

PUBLIC-SECTOR GOVT.

DEFENCE

MARCH 1976 — OCT. 1977

1976  
1977

Senate Hansard 3 Q 108 8

2/3/76

**South African forces in Angola: Refugee camps**

\*5 Senator B R BAMFORD asked the Minister of Defence

- (1) How many members of the South African forces have been (a) killed, (b) injured, (c) taken prisoner and (d) reported missing in Angolan territory since 9 August 1975,
- (2) whether any Angolan territory is still occupied by South African forces, if so, (a) what territory and (b) what are the present approximate locations of the various operational areas;
- (3) whether South African forces are servicing any refugee camps in Southern Angola, if so, (a) how many such camps are there, (b) what is their (i) capacity and (ii) present number of inmates, (c) how far are they from the border of South-West Africa and (d) what steps are being taken for the resettlement of their inmates

258

The DEPUTY MINISTER OF SOCIAL WELFARE AND PENSIONS (for the Minister of Defence)

- (1) The hon. Senator is referred to the details of the casualties of the South African Defence Force which I divulged on 26 January 1976 during the debate in the Other Place on the motion of no confidence by the hon. the Leader of the Opposition and on 19 February 1976 on the occasion of the laying of the foundation-stone of the new military hospital at Wynberg. Casualties since have also been published in the press.
- (2) It is not in the public interest to divulge the positions of our forces.
- (3) I also dealt with this aspect during the no-confidence debate and reports which have been cleared by my Department regarding the latest position also appear virtually daily in the public media. I deem it unnecessary to say more about it.

7/6/76

258

75

MONDAY, 7 JUNE 1976

76

MONDAY, 7 JUNE 1976

† Indicates translated version  
For written reply

Basic rates of pay  
35 Senator L E D WINCHESTER  
asked the Minister of Defence

What are the basic rates of pay for each rank in (a) the Permanent Force and (b) the Citizen Force in respect of each race group

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

(a) (i) White Permanent Force members

Rank	Salary scale
General/Admiral	R16 800 (fixed)
Lieutenant General/Vice-Admiral	R15 600 (fixed)
Major General/Rear-Admiral	R14 400 (fixed)
Brigadier/Commodore	R13 200 (fixed)
Colonel/Captain	R9 900 × 450—11 700
Commandant/Commander	R7 740 × 360—9 540
Major/Lieutenant-Commander	R6 300 × 360—7 380
Captain/Lieutenant	R5 340 × 240—6 300
Lieutenant/Sub-Lieutenant	R3 480 × 180—5 100—5 340
Second Lieutenant/Ensign	R2 700 × 150—3 300 × 180—4 020
Candidate Officer/Midshipman	R2 100 × 150—3 300
Warrant Officer Class 1	R6 060—6 300 × 360—7 380
Warrant Officer Class 2	R4 920—5 100 × 240—6 300
Staff Sergeant/Chief Petty Officer	R4 380 × 180—5 100 × 240—5 820
Sergeant/Petty Officer	R3 300 × 180—5 100—5 340
Corporal/Leading Seaman	R2 700 × 150—3 300 × 180—4 740
Lance Corporal/Able Seaman	R1 950 × 150—3 300 × 180—4 200
Private/Seaman	R1 440 × 120—1 800 × 150—3 300 × 180—3 660

## (ii) Non-Whites

Members of the South African Cape Corps, the South African Indian Corps and the South African Supporting Services Corps—the latter is a Bantu Unit—are, in accordance with Government policy, remunerated at a rate—

(aa) in the case of Coloureds and Indians of approximately 80% of the salaries of the equivalent ranks of White members;

(ab) in the case of Bantu of approximately 65% of the

salaries of the equivalent ranks of White members.

These differences in salaries are progressively constricted with general salary adjustments in the Public Service. For example, with the general salary adjustments in 1974 Coloured and Indian members received an increase of 17½% against an increase of 15% in the case of White members (At that time there were no Bantu Permanent Force members.) The present salary scales for non-White members are as follows:

## South African Cape Corps and South African Indian Corps

Rank	Salary scale
Major	R5 100 × 240—5 820
Captain	R4 380 × 180—5 100
Lieutenant	R2 700 × 150—4 200—4 380
Second Lieutenant	R2 100 × 120—2 700 × 150—3 150
Candidate Officer	R1 350 × 90—1 620 × 120—2 580
Warrant Officer Class 1	R4 740 × 180—5 100 × 240—5 820
Warrant Officer Class 2	R3 900 × 150—4 200 × 180—4 920
Staff Sergeant	R3 450 × 150—4 200 × 180—4 560
Sergeant	R2 580—2 700 × 150—4 200
Corporal	R 2 100 × 120—2 700 × 150—3 750
Lance Corporal	R1 530—1 620 × 120—2 700 × 150—3 300
Private	R1 170 × 90—1 620 × 120—2 700

## South African Supporting Services Corps

Rank	Salary scale
Major	R4 050—4 200 × 180—4 740
Captain	R3 450 × 150—4 050
Lieutenant	R2 100 × 120—2 700 × 150—3 450
Second Lieutenant	R1 530—1 620 × 120—2 460
Candidate Officer	R900 × 90—1 620 × 120—1 980
Warrant Officer Class 1	R3 900 × 150—4 200 × 180—4 740
Warrant Officer Class 2	R3 150 × 150—4 050
Staff Sergeant	R2 700 × 150—3 750
Sergeant	R1 980 × 120—2 700 × 150—3 450
Corporal	R1 530 × 90—1 620 × 120—2 700 × 150—3 000
Lance Corporal	R1 080 × 90—1 620 × 120—2 580
Private	R780 × 60—900 × 90—1 620 × 120—2 100

## (b) White members

Rank	Daily rate
Major General/Rear-Admiral	R38,83
Brigadier/Commodore	35,54
Colonel/Captain	26,50
Commandant/Commander	20,59
Major/Lieutenant Commander	16,64
Captain/Lieutenant	14,01
Lieutenant/Sub-Lieutenant	8,91
Second Lieutenant/Ensign	6,78
Candidate Officer/Midshipman	5,13
Warrant Officer Class 1	15,98
Warrant Officer Class 2	12,86
Staff Sergeant/Chief Petty Officer	11,38
Sergeant/Petty Officer	8,42
Corporal/Leading Seaman	6,78
Lance Corporal/Able Seaman	4,72
Private/Seaman	3,33

## Non-White members

There are no non-Whites in the Citizen Force.

ECONOMICS I

Tutorial No. 7

To be completed and handed in on the week beginning 5th May.

1. Constant long run average costs for a firm
- a) mean that there are greater advantages to small rather than large scale plants;
  - b) mean that an unlimited amount will be produced;
  - c) mean that any scale of production is as cheap as any other;
  - d) mean that no addition of factors is taking place;
  - e) none of the above.

*Hansard vol 30 28/1/77*

258

Which of the above alternatives

Defence Bonds X

2. Assume a farmer could produce of corn on the available land

Also assume    Rent  
                   Wheat price  
                   Corn price

What choices are open to the farmer? What is his best course of action?

\*21 Mr W. H D DEACON asked the Minister of Finance. ( 5%)  
 30 bushels  
 (1) What amount was raised by means of Defence Bonds at the latest date for which figures are available,  
 (2) whether he will make a statement on the matter  
 The MINISTER OF FINANCE.  
 (1) R99 167 950 as at 24 January 1977,    arm? What  
 (2) No

(15%)

- 3.

Output (No. of units)	Labour (No. of men)
0	0
1	6
2	11
3	15
4	21
5	31
6	45
7	63
8	85
9	111
10	141

Assuming wages of R5 per man, fixed cost of R100, calculate Total cost, Total Variable Cost, Average Fixed Cost, Marginal Cost.

Draw graphs to show the relationship between these curves.

(30%)

Hansard 2 col 49

MONDAY, 31 JANUARY 1977

...icates translated version

...written reply

**National Defence Bonds**

Mr H H SCHWARZ asked the  
Minister of Finance

What amount was invested in National  
Defence Bonds in each month from 1 July  
to 31 December 1976

**MINISTER OF FINANCE**

July 1976	R52 079 650
August	9 048 750
September	7 753 550
October	2 817 750
November	5 825 050
December	18 399 050

258

Hansard 2 col 67 1/2/77

X Deserters from South African Army

\*35 Mr B W B PAGE asked the Minister of Defence

Whether any soldiers have deserted from the South African Army while serving on the South West African border, if so, (a) how many and (b) to which race groups did they belong

†The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

No Unlike deserters as defined in Section 1(1) of the First Schedule to the Defence Act, 1957 (Act No 44 of 1957) 31 White members of the S A Defence Force absented themselves without leave and as a result thereof have been charged and sentenced in terms of the Military Discipline Code There are at present no troops absent without leave

Mr. B W B PAGE Mr Speaker, arising out of the hon the Minister's reply, is the hon the Minister aware of the report that was made in Geneva by a certain Mr Ralf Friberg, chairman of the fact-finding commission set up by the Inter-parliamentary Union, to the effect that between 10 and 100 men, both Black and White, had in fact deserted? If so, would the hon. the Minister care to comment on this?

†The MINISTER I want to suggest that we should not pay any attention to nonsensical reports.

258

Hansard 2 col 77 1/2/77

258

Military Service X

49 Mr D J DALLING asked the Minister of Defence

- (1) How many citizens of foreign countries registered for military service in 1976,
- (2) how many of these persons indicated that they did not intend to become naturalized South African citizens

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

- (1) 1 765
- (2) 1 213



Uranium Enrichment Plant

242 Mr W H D DEACON asked the Minister of Mines

- (1) (a) When is it anticipated that the Uranium Enrichment Plant will be proceeded with and (b) in what year will building operations be (i) commenced and (ii) completed,
- (2) what is the estimated (a) cost of the plant and (b) foreign exchange earnings for the first five years after completion

The MINISTER OF MINES

- (1) (a) As previously announced, a decision on the size of a commercial plant will only be taken in 1978. Only then will the project be proceeded with
- (b) (i) Building operations will be started soon after the decision on the size of the plant has been taken
- (ii) The year of completion is estimated as 1987
- (2) (a) No estimate of the cost can be given until the size of the plant has been decided on
- (b) The foreign exchange earnings will depend on the size of the plant which, as already stated, will only be decided in 1978.

258

Indian infantry corps

\*6 Mr H H SCHWARZ asked the Minister of Defence.

Whether consideration has been given to the establishment of an Indian infantry corps, if so with what result, if not, why not.

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

No, but consideration was in fact given to the employment of Indians in the S A Army This will take place as soon as instructors and accommodation are available.

ve upwards.  
ve downwards.  
upply less.  
e of the good.  
fter a price rise.  
tends to fall as  
sual relationship.

- 1. The increase in
- 2. The increase in
- 3. At higher prices
- 4. People feel poorer
- 5. Demand has to fall
- 1. A is correct because
- 2. B is correct because
- 3. Both A and B are
- 4. Neither A nor B
- 5. A is correct but

- 23. One reason why the price rises is
  - 1. A is correct because
  - 2. B is correct because
  - 3. Both A and B are
  - 4. Neither A nor B
  - 5. A is correct but
- 22. Consider the following statements :
  - 1. Cause the price of maize to rise.
  - 2. Cause farmers' incomes to fall.
  - 3. Cause farmers' incomes to rise.
  - 4. Lead to a reduction in the supply of wheat.
  - 5. None of the above.
- 21. Assume that the supply of maize is perfectly elastic. A decrease (shift to the left) in demand will
  - 1. Make more money than they would otherwise have done.
  - 2. Make less money than they would otherwise have done.
  - 3. Plant different crops next year.
  - 4. Demand a higher price per cabbage.
  - 5. None of the above.
- 20. If the price elasticity of demand for cabbage is 1.3, would a rise in output due to favourable weather conditions cause farmers to
  - 1. A fall in the demand for saucers.
  - 2. A fall in the demand for cups.
  - 3. A rise in demand for cups of more than 10%.
  - 4. A rise in demand for saucers of less than 10%.
  - 5. A fall in demand for both cups and saucers.
- 19. Income rises by 10%. Suppose the demand for cups is income inelastic. One would expect
  - 1. An inelastic supply curve.
  - 2. A negative cross elasticity of demand.
  - 3. A positive income elasticity of demand.
  - 4. An elasticity of demand of less than one.
  - 5. None of the above.
- 18. We define an inferior good as one with
  - 1. A fall in the demand for saucers.
  - 2. A fall in the demand for cups.
  - 3. A rise in demand for cups of more than 10%.
  - 4. A rise in demand for saucers of less than 10%.
  - 5. A fall in demand for both cups and saucers.
- 20. If the price elasticity of demand for cabbage is 1.3, would a rise in output due to favourable weather conditions cause farmers to
  - 1. Make more money than they would otherwise have done.
  - 2. Make less money than they would otherwise have done.
  - 3. Plant different crops next year.
  - 4. Demand a higher price per cabbage.
  - 5. None of the above.
- 21. Assume that the supply of maize is perfectly elastic. A decrease (shift to the left) in demand will
  - 1. Cause the price of maize to rise.
  - 2. Cause farmers' incomes to fall.
  - 3. Cause farmers' incomes to rise.
  - 4. Lead to a reduction in the supply of wheat.
  - 5. None of the above.
- 22. Consider the following statements :
  - 1. Cause the price of maize to rise.
  - 2. Cause farmers' incomes to fall.
  - 3. Cause farmers' incomes to rise.
  - 4. Lead to a reduction in the supply of wheat.
  - 5. None of the above.
- 23. One reason why the price rises is
  - 1. A is correct because
  - 2. B is correct because
  - 3. Both A and B are
  - 4. Neither A nor B
  - 5. A is correct but

Standard 3 Q. no 195 8/2/77

258

**Compulsory Military Service**

(21) Mr H H SCHWARZ asked the Minister of Defence

Whether he is considering any form of compulsory military service for persons who have not served in the Defence Force, if so, (a) for which group of persons and (b) what form of service, if not, why not

†The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

If all those citizens, who for some reason or another were exempted from military service before the introduction of National Service, are now to be trained simultaneously so that they can be of any significant military use, it would require a considerable period of full-time military training. This will have a serious detrimental effect on the economy of the country.

But I refer the hon member to an appeal which I have lodged at Verwoerdburg on 22 November 1976 that able-bodied citizens must voluntarily join the Citizen Force and the Commandos. So far 2 991 have applied.

All able-bodied male citizens between the ages of 17 and 65 years can be called up for military service should this become necessary.

Hammond 3 @ cols 170-171

7/2/77

**Volunteers in Defence Force**

(199) Mr H H SCHWARZ asked the Minister of Defence

258

(a) How many men in each Command area had volunteered as at 31 December 1976 to join the Defence

Force following his appeal for such volunteers and (b) how many of the volunteers were not South African citizens

**The MINISTER OF DEFENCE**

S A Army	(a)	(b)
Western Province Command	143	Nil
Eastern Province Command	235	5
Natal Command	1 177	96
Orange Free State Command	225	Nil
North Western Command	127	2
Northern Transvaal Command	458	Nil
Witwatersrand Command	210	Nil
South West Africa Command	105	6
Southern Cape Command	Nil	Nil
S.A. Air Force	(a)	(b)
	8	4
S A Navy	(a)	(b)
	292	28
S.A. Medical Service	(a)	(b)
	11	1

Note The S A Air Force, the S A Navy and the S A Medical Service are not organized in territorial command areas

# ACT

To amend the Defence Act, 1957, so as to define the expression "operations in defence of the Republic", to make different provision with regard to the periods within which members of the Citizen Force shall complete their continuous service to provide that certain training or service shall in certain circumstances be regarded as service rendered in the Citizen Force, to make different provision with regard to the periods within which members of the commandos shall complete their continuous and non continuous service, to provide that certain training or service shall in certain circumstances be regarded as service rendered in the commandos, to provide that certain persons who have been released from their undertakings to serve the Government in the Defence Force upon completion of special training, shall be allotted to the Citizen Force for service, to authorize the State President and the Minister to exercise certain powers during operations in defence of the Republic or for the prevention or suppression of terrorism or internal disorder, to provide that the provisions of the Inquests Act, 1959, shall not apply in respect of certain deaths, to prohibit the taking or making of certain photographs or sketches of certain places, and to provide for incidental matters

*(Afrikaans text signed by the State President )  
(Assented to 27 March 1977 )*

BE IT ENACTED by the State President the Senate and the House of Assembly of the Republic of South Africa, as follows —

1 Section 1 of the Defence Act 1957 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), is hereby amended by the substitution for the definition of "service in defence of the Republic" of the following definition:

- "service in defence of the Republic" means military service and "operations in defence of the Republic" means military operations—
- (a) in time of war, or
  - (b) in connection with the discharge of the obligations of the Republic arising from any agreement between the Republic and any other state, or
  - (c) for the prevention or suppression of any armed conflict outside the Republic which, in the opinion of the State President, is or may be a threat to the security of the Republic."

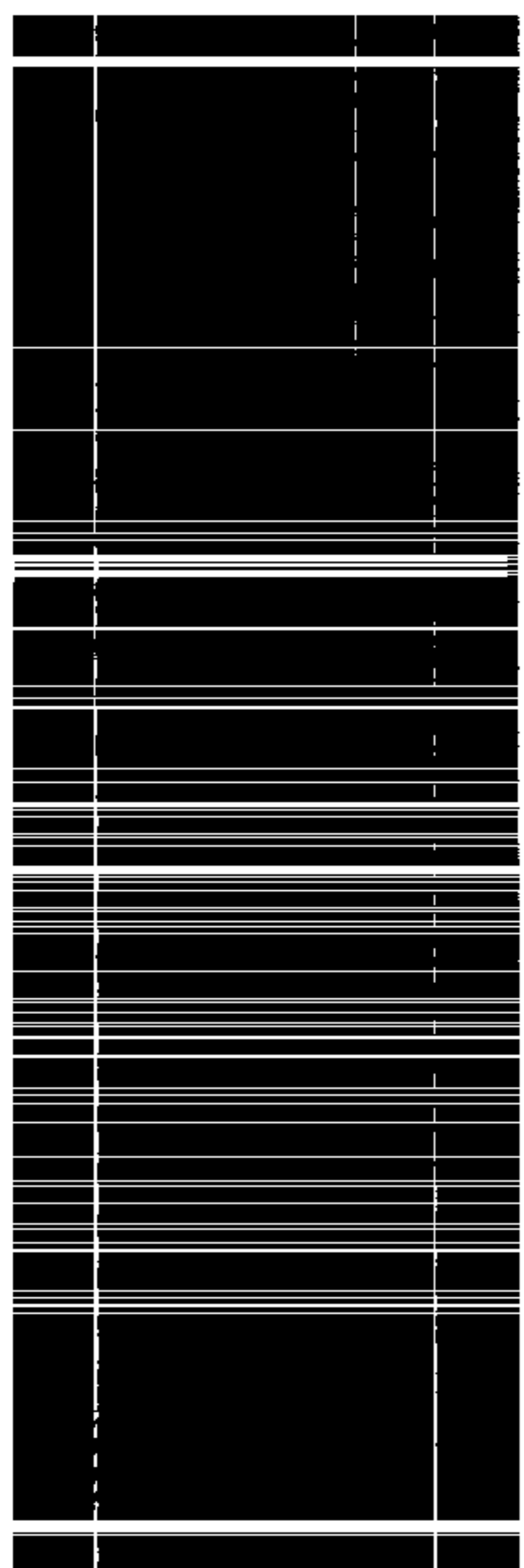
2 Section 22 of the principal Act is hereby amended—

- (a) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection

(3) The continuous service to which a member liable to serve in the Citizen Force in terms of section 21 shall

An amendment of section 1 of Act 35 of 1957, as amended by section 1 of Act 1 of 1971 and section 1 of Act 42 of 1961, section 1 of Act 77 of 1963, section 20 of Act 39 of 1966, section 1 of Act 35 of 1967, section 1 of Act 26 of 1973, section 1 of Act 3 of 1974 and section 1 of Act 1 of 1975

Amendment of section 22 of Act 35 of 1957, as substituted by section 12 of Act 25 of 1967



## Act No 35, 1977

## DEFENCE AMENDMENT ACT, 1977

and amended by section 2 of Act 66 of 1972, section 3 of Act 8 of 1974 and section 3 of Act 83 of 1974

- be liable, shall, subject to the provisions of subsections (4) and (6A) of this section, be completed in—
- (a) a first period of service not exceeding twelve months, and
  - (b) subsequent periods of service of which none shall exceed nineteen days and which shall not exceed ninety-five days in the aggregate", and
- (b) by the substitution for subsection (9) of the following subsection

"(9) Any training undergone or service rendered by any person in the Permanent Force, the commandos, the South African Police, the Railways and Harbours Police, the Prisons Service, the merchant fleet at any time or in the Citizen Force before 31 December 1973 or any other training or service which the Minister may deem suitable, shall, if the Minister or any person acting under his authority so directs, but subject to the provisions of section 3 (3) of the Defence Amendment Act, 1974, be regarded as service for the purposes of this section to such extent as the Minister or any person acting under his authority may determine in respect of such person or in respect of any category or class of persons to which such person belongs"

Amendment of section 44 of Act 44 of 1957, as substituted by section 21 of Act 85 of 1967 and amended by section 2 of Act 26 of 1970, section 4 of Act 66 of 1972, section 5 of Act 8 of 1974 and section 5 of Act 83 of 1974

- 3 Section 44 of the principal Act is hereby amended—
- (a) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection

"(3) A member liable to serve in a commando in terms of section 35 shall be liable to render such continuous or non-continuous service as may be prescribed, for a period not exceeding twelve months or periods not exceeding twelve months in the aggregate during his first period of service and for periods not exceeding nineteen days in each subsequent period of service and which shall not exceed ninety-five days in the aggregate", and

- (b) by the substitution for subsection (7) of the following subsection

"(7) Any training undergone or service rendered by any person in the Permanent Force, the Citizen Force, a Cadet Officers Training Corps, the South African Police, the Railways and Harbours Police, the Prisons Service, the merchant fleet at any time, or in a commando before 31 December 1973, or any other training or service which the Minister may deem suitable, shall, if the Minister or any person acting under his authority so directs, but subject to the provisions of section 5 (3) of the Defence Amendment Act, 1974, be regarded as service rendered for the purposes of this section, to such extent as the Minister or any person acting under his authority may determine in respect of such person or in respect of any category or class of persons to which such person belongs"

Amendment of section 67 of Act 44 of 1957 as substituted by section 24 of Act 57 of 1975

- 4 Section 67 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the insertion after subsection (2) of the following subsection

"(2A) If any person who has undergone special training of a prescribed nature at the expense of the Government and who has undertaken to serve the Government in the Permanent Force for a specified period after the completion of such training, has been released from such undertaking by the payment to the Government of the amount specified in the undertaking, the registering officer shall allot such person to the Citizen Force for service to the extent determined by the Minister or any person acting under his authority"

Amendment of section 99 of Act 44 of 1957

- 5 Section 99 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution in subsection (1) for the words preceding paragraph (a) of the following words

"(1) The State President may during operations in defence of the Republic or for the prevention or suppression of

Act No 35, 1977

## DEFENCE AMENDMENT ACT, 1977

terrorism or for the prevention or suppression of internal disorder in the Republic issue orders and instructions, which may be made known in such manner as he deems most suitable in the circumstances—"

Amendment of section 100 of Act 44 of 1957, as amended by section 16 of Act 12 of 1961

6. Section 100 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection

"(1) The State President may during operations in defence of the Republic or for the prevention or suppression of internal disorder in the Republic authorize and appoint officers of the South African Defence Force or of the public service to obtain in the manner and subject to the conditions prescribed, from any person or any public or other body, corporate or unincorporate, and, without the consent of such person or body, to take possession of buildings and other premises, vehicles, aircraft, vessels, machinery, equipment, animals, foodstuffs, forage, fuels, oils and any other materials, articles or things necessary for the mobilization or the maintenance of the South African Defence Force or any portion thereof or of other forces acting in co-operation therewith "

Amendment of section 101 of Act 44 of 1957

7 Section 101 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection

"(1) The State President may during operations in defence of the Republic or for the prevention or suppression of internal disorder in the Republic by proclamation in the *Gazette*, or in such other manner as he deems expedient in the circumstances, establish and provide for the doing of all things necessary to enforce a censorship over all or any description of postal, telegraphic, telephonic or radio matter or communications passing within, into or from the Republic, and over all or any description of letters, written or printed matter, parcels, pictures, drawings, sketches, photographs or gramophone records (including any article, apparatus or device upon which or by means of which intelligence or sounds of any kind have been recorded and can be reproduced) addressed or intended to be delivered or conveyed to any person, and prescribe the conditions under which the postal, telegraph, telephone or radio services may be used "

Substitution of section 102 of Act 44 of 1957, as substituted by section 54 of Act 85 of 1967

8 The following section is hereby substituted for section 102 of the principal Act

\* Control and use of transport systems  
102 (1) The State President may during operations in defence of the Republic or for the prevention or suppression of terrorism or for the prevention or suppression of internal disorder in the Republic authorize any officer of the South African Defence Force to assume control over any railway, road, inland water or sea transport system or any air service or any portion thereof, within the Republic

(2) The Minister may during operations in defence of the Republic or for the prevention or suppression of terrorism or for the prevention or suppression of internal disorder in the Republic, requisition the authorities controlling any transport system or air service referred to in subsection (1), to supply suitable engines and rolling stock, vehicles, vessels or aircraft for the conveyance of members of the South African Defence Force or other forces acting in co-operation therewith, or any auxiliary or voluntary nursing service established under this Act, and their guns, armament, ammunition, baggage, stores, supplies,

Act No 35, 1977

DEFENCE AMENDMENT ACT, 1977

vehicles, vessels and animals, and to convey the same by rail, road, water or air to or from any point within or outside the Republic, as may be necessary."

Substitution of section 103bis of Act 44 of 1957, as inserted by section 18 of Act 12 of 1961

9. The following section is hereby substituted for section 103bis of the principal Act

**103bis** Evacuation or concentration of persons During operations in defence of the Republic or for the prevention or suppression of terrorism or for the prevention or suppression of internal disorder in the Republic the Minister may, for the efficient defence or protection of the Republic or the prevention or suppression of terrorism or such internal disorder, by order made known in such manner as he may deem sufficient in the circumstances, require any person or all persons, or persons of any particular class to evacuate within a time specified in the order or to assemble in any particular building premises or area, and any such person who fails to comply with such an order which is applicable to him, shall be guilty of an offence. Provided that no order under this section to assemble in any building, premises or area shall remain in force for longer than four days."

Amendment of section 103ter of Act 44 of 1957, as inserted by section 8 of Act 1 of 1976

10 Section 103ter of the principal Act is hereby amended by the addition of the following subsection

- "(8) (a) The provisions of section 5 of the Inquests Act, 1959 (Act No 58 of 1959), shall not apply with regard to any death in respect of which the Minister issues a certificate stating that such death was caused by an act referred to in subsection (2)
- (b) Such certificate shall state the—
- (i) identity of the deceased person,
  - (ii) cause of death, and
  - (iii) date of death,
- and when the Minister issues such a certificate with regard to a death in respect of which the Births, Marriages and Deaths Registration Act, 1963 (Act No 81 of 1963), applies it shall be deemed for the purposes of that Act that an inquest was held and completed in respect of the death
- (c) The person to whom the Minister delivers such certificate shall comply with the provisions of section 13 of the Births, Marriages and Deaths Registration Act, 1963, as if he were the person referred to in that section
- (d) The provisions of subsection (7) of this section shall apply *mutatis mutandis* in respect of a certificate referred to in paragraph (a)
- "

Amendment of section 104 of Act 44 of 1957, as amended by section 19 of Act 12 of 1961, section 56 of Act 85 of 1967 and section 10 of Act 28 of 1970

11. Section 104 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution in subsection (5) for the proviso to paragraph (b) of the following proviso

Provided that no such member shall, except when employed in defence of the Republic or for the prevention or suppression of terrorism or for the prevention or suppression of internal disorder in the Republic, or, in the case of members of the Citizen Force, when engaged for temporary whole-time service in terms of section 20 or in pursuance of a sentence imposed by a competent court, other than a military court be subject under the Military Discipline Code to any punishment other than—

- (i) cashiering,
- (ii) dismissal from the South African Defence Force,
- (iii) discharge with ignominy from the South African Defence Force,
- (iv) reduction in seniority in rank,



Act No 35, 1977

## DEFENCE AMENDMENT ACT 1977

- (v) reduction to any lower commissioned rank,
- (vi) reduction to a lower rank, to non-commissioned rank or to the ranks,
- (vii) detention not extending beyond the date of expiration of the period of service, training or duty upon which he is engaged,
- (viii) fines and deprivations of pay and allowances,
- (ix) extra duties,
- (x) reprimand, or
- (xi) confinement to barracks "

Substitution of section 119 of Act 44 of 1957, as amended by section 58 of Act 85 of 1967

12 The following section is hereby substituted for section 119 of the principal Act

**119** (1) No person shall unless authorized thereto by the Minister or on his authority—

(a) take any photograph or make any sketch, plan, model or note of any military camp, barracks, dockyard, installation or other premises or any land or area of water used for military or defence purposes or which is under military control, or of any part thereof or any object therein, or

(b) have in his possession in or on such camp, barracks, dockyard, installation, premises land or area any camera or other apparatus which may be used for the taking of photographs

(2) Any photograph taken or sketch, plan, model or note made in contravention of subsection (1) (a), any camera or other apparatus in the possession of any person in contravention of subsection 1 (b), and any film or negative used or prepared in connection with a photograph taken in contravention of subsection 1 (a), may be seized by any member of the South African Defence Force and may after investigation by and on the authority of the Chief of the South African Defence Force be declared by him to be confiscated to the State

Amendment of section 146 of Act 44 of 1957, as amended by section 24 of Act 12 of 1951, section 28 of Act 77 of 1963, and section 14 of Act 83 of 1974

13 Section 146 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection

"(1) A member of the South African Defence Force (other than a member of the Permanent Force), or the Reserve or the Cadet Corps who receives a wound or injury or contracts an illness while on military service or undergoing training, may under such conditions and for such period as may be prescribed, be provided with any medical or other treatment necessary for such wound, injury or illness, notwithstanding that the duration of such treatment may extend beyond the period of the service camp, course, parade or other training on which he was engaged when he received the wound or injury or contracted the illness "

Amendment of section 146A of Act 44 of 1957 as inserted by section 65 of Act 85 of 1967 and amended by section 15 of Act 83 of 1974

14 Section 146A of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution for paragraph (b) of the proviso of the following paragraph

"(b) for the purposes of section 146, from the date upon which he commences his journey to the said place "

Short title

15 This Act shall be called the Defence Amendment Act, 1977

# Troubled race relations, 'weak link in defence'

254

Argus 26.4.77

The Argus Bureau reports that all the nations of South Africa are striving for solidarity and forming a solid communal front against outside attack. General Boshoff added: "Not everyone can pull on a uniform and handle a gun, but everyone can make a contribution to our well-being through the enhancement of good and harmonious human and race-relations. It is pathetic to see that to the potential supply of technicians, the need to show the number of Coloured matriculation years.

South Africa's troubled race relations were the weak link in her defences, Major General G. J. J. Boshoff, Chief of Staff, Logistics (Army), told a youth leaders course at Rustenburg yesterday. "We will never be able to withstand modern

how some individuals stand around passively and rely on the Defence Force to protect their country. "We humiliate each other with words, perhaps kick each other out of the way, without knowing that we are busy undermining our own particular national and are handing our communal fatherland to the enemy on a plate. "Apart from inherent

cultural differences which will probably always exist and ought to exist, we must recognise that today there is no basic apparent difference in lifestyle of the Black man and White man. "We must realise that these Blacks I have just referred to are no longer pleased with the traditional social segregation regulations. "They revolt against our hardnecked refusal to make new concessions about social intercourse with them. They accuse us of discrimination on grounds of colour and that we are denying their humanity."

## SICKNESSES

General Boshoff continued: "There is no easy solution to the improvement of race relations in South Africa. The solution lies in the education process in which every individual must be schooled to live to the following golden rule -- do not do unto others what you do not want done to you. There were two 'sicknesses' among Whites which were stumbling blocks on the road to better race relations. These

## Major General G. J. J. Boshoff

- To realise that weapons made out of steel alone could not protect them from their enemies;
- To see the necessity for solidarity and peaceful co-existence;
- To realise that bad race relations had already been identified by South Africa's enemies as the chink in her armour, and
- To strive for better race relations.

were fear of losing White identity, if there was socialisation with Blacks, and an apologetic attitude among Whites for their privilege accrued from superior technological and other skills. South Africans needed: ● An insight into the subtle methods used by the enemies of South Africa, particularly communism;

and part-time students at the Peninsula

Enrolment	Enrolment excluding apprentices	Apprentices
138		262
159		302
177		383
483		531

tion of Coloured Affairs, Annual Reports. tion for the jump in 1972 figures is mainly the result of a newly-introduced businessmen's course. (The enrolment for 'technical' courses only (excluding apprentices' courses) is not available.

to the potential supply of technicians, the need to show the number of Coloured matriculation years.

able the number TC passes, principal Itv in be- re an Indian hip Committee d.

Johnson in and Bethelsdorp chnical Edu-

leading to 977, is as

Defence Force: Salary scales

Mansard 14 col 990

258

2/5/77

729. Dr A L BORAINÉ asked the Minister of Defence

- (1) What are the salary scales for White (a) married and (b) single (i) privates, (ii) corporals, (iii) sergeants, (iv) staff sergeants, (v) warrant officers, (vi) lieutenants and (vii) captains in the Defence force,
- (2) whether an additional daily allowance is paid to men serving on the border or in operational areas, if so, what is the allowance for each rank

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE:

(1) (a) and (b)

PERMANENT FORCE (Married and single)

Officers

Captain R5 340 × 240-6 300  
 Lieutenant R3 480 × 180-5 100-  
 240  
 Second Lieutenant R2 700 × 150-  
 00 × 180-4 020  
 Candidate Officer R2 100 × 150-  
 00

Other Ranks

Warrant Officer Class 1 R6 060-  
 00 × 360-7 380  
 Warrant Officer Class 2 R4 920-  
 00 × 240-6 300  
 Staff Sergeant R4 380 × 180-5 100  
 240-5 820  
 Sergeant R3 300 × 180-5 100-  
 340  
 Corporal R2 700 × 150-3 300 ×  
 180-4 740  
 Lance Corporal R1 950 × 150-3 300  
 180-4 200  
 Private R1 440 × 120-1 800 ×  
 180-3 300 × 180-3 660  
 The salaries of Permanent Force  
 members are presently supplemented  
 by 0%

CITIZEN FORCE AND COMMANDOS

The daily rates of pay of rank in respect of White married and single members of the Citizen Force and Commandos are as follows:

Officers

Captain R15,47  
 Lieutenant R9,87  
 Second Lieutenant R7,52  
 Candidate Officer R5,71

Other Ranks

Warrant Officer Class 1: R17,64  
 Warrant Officer Class 2: R14,21  
 Staff Sergeant R12,58  
 Sergeant R9,33  
 Corporal R7,52  
 Lance Corporal R5,26  
 Private R3,72

NATIONAL SERVICEMEN

(a) The daily pay of rank in respect of married and single White National Servicemen is

Officers

Lieutenant R3,27  
 Second Lieutenant R2,51  
 Candidate Officer R1,91

Other Ranks

Staff Sergeant R3,47  
 Sergeant R2,59  
 Corporal R2,09  
 Lance Corporal R1,46  
 Private R1,05

(b) In addition to the daily pay of rank a dependant allowance at the following *maximum* daily rates is paid to National Servicemen

(i) Married members

Officers

Lieutenant R5,94  
 Second Lieutenant R5,00  
 Candidate Officer R3,48

Other Ranks

Staff Sergeant R7,56  
 Sergeant R5,64  
 Corporal R4,56  
 Lance Corporal R3,18  
 Private R3,10

(ii) Single members

Officers and Other Ranks.  
 R2,28.

(2) A special camp allowance is paid at the daily rates indicated below to all White members of the Permanent Force, Citizen Force and Commandos, irrespective of rank, who perform military duty in the Bantu areas of South West Africa north of the so-called "Red Line."

(a) Married. R4,50 if rations are supplied and R5,50 if not supplied.

(b) Single R3,50 if rations are supplied and R4,50 if not supplied

Non-Whites receive a special camp allowance of R2,50 per day for single members and R3,50 per day for married members

# Army pay row: whites get more

CAPE TOWN — Black and white members of the Defence Force doing border duty beyond the so-called "red line" in South West Africa receive different camp allowances on the basis of their race.

All married white members of the Permanent Force, the Citizen Force, and Commandos received R4,50 a day if rations are supplied and R5,50 if rations are not supplied, while black married members receive R3,50 a day.

Single white members receive R3,50 a day if rations are supplied and R4,50 a day if rations are not supplied, while black single members get a flat rate of R2,50 a day.

This was disclosed by the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, in the House of Assembly yesterday when he replied to a question tabled by Dr Alex Boraine (PRP Pinelands).

Afterwards Dr Boraine asked "Are we to believe that a white life is worth more than a black life?"

"If not, we should demonstrate this in our recruiting, our salaries and our allowances for those who defend our borders."

A Department of Defence spokesman said yesterday the Minister had already announced some months ago that "the whole matter is being investigated" — PC.

258

DAILY DISP.

3/5/77

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF ARTS

Draft Agenda for a meeting of the

the  
Bu

1. RE

2. MI

To  
Ma

3. MA

4. AC

To  
th

5. CO  
19

At  
"T"  
De  
of  
19  
th

T  
P

Pay scales in South African Defence Force.

830 Mr H H SCHWARZ asked the Minister of Defence

What are the pay scales for members of each race group of each rank in the South African Defence Force.

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

(a) Permanent Force

Salary scale

Rank	Salary scale
General . . . . .	R16 800 (Fixed).
Lieutenant-General	R15 600 (Fixed)
Major-General . . . . .	R14 400 (Fixed)
Brigadier . . . . .	R13 200 (Fixed)
Colonel . . . . .	R9 900 × 450-11 700
Commandant . . . . .	R7 740 × 360-9 540
Major . . . . .	R6 300 × 360-7 380.
Captain . . . . .	R5 340 × 240-6 300.
Lieutenant . . . . .	R3 480 × 180-5 100-5 340
Second-Lieutenant . . . . .	R2 700 × 150-3 300 × 180-4 020

Whites

Rank	Salary scale
Candidate Officer	R2 100 × 150-3 300
Warrant Officer Class 1	R6 060-6 300 × 360-7 380
Warrant Officer Class 2	R4 920-5 100 × 240-6 300
Staff-Sergeant	R4 380 × 180-5 100 × 240-5 820
Sergeant	R3 300 × 180-5 100-5 340
Corporal	R2 700 × 150-3 300 × 180-4 740
Lance-Corporal	R1 950 × 150-3 300 × 180-4 200
Private	R1 440 × 120-1 800 × 150-3 300 × 180-3 660

Coloureds/Indians

Major	R5 100 × 240-5 820
Captain	R4 380 × 180-5 100
Lieutenant	R2 700 × 150-4 200-4 380
Second-Lieutenant	R2 100 × 120-2 700 × 150-3 150
Candidate Officer	R1 350 × 90-1 620 × 120-2 580
Warrant Officer Class 1	R4 740 × 180-5 100 × 240-5 820
Warrant Officer Class 2	R3 900 × 150-4 200 × 180-4 920
Staff-Sergeant	R3 450 × 150-4 200 × 180-4 560
Sergeant	R2 580-2 700 × 150-4 200
Corporal	R2 100 × 120-2 700 × 150-3 750
Lance-Corporal	R1 530-1 620 × 120-2 700 × 150-3 300
Private	R1 170 × 90-1 620 × 120-2 700

Bantu

Major	R4 200 × 180-4 740
Captain	R3 600 × 150-4 200
Lieutenant	R2 100 × 120-2 700 × 150-3 450
Second-Lieutenant	R1 530-1 620 × 120-2 460
Candidate Officer	R900 × 90-1 620 × 120-1 980
Warrant Officer Class 1	R3 900 × 150-4 200 × 180-4 740
Warrant Officer Class 2	R3 150 × 150-4 050
Staff-Sergeant	R2 700 × 150-3 750
Sergeant	R1 980 × 120-2 700 × 150-3 450
Corporal	R1 530 × 90-1 620 × 120-2 700 × 150-3 000.
Lance-Corporal	R1 080 × 90-1 620 × 120-2 580.
Private	R780 × 60-900 × 90-1 620 × 120-2 100

Note Since 1 July 1976 the salaries of Permanent Force members are being supplemented with a pensionable allowance as indicated below

Whites . . . . .	10%
Coloureds/Indians . . . . .	15%
Bantu . . . . .	20%

(b) Trained members of the Citizen Force and Commandos

Rank	Daily pay of rank
Major-General . . . . .	R42,78
Brigadier . . . . .	R39,16

Colonel . . . . .	R29,22
Commandant . . . . .	R22,71
Major . . . . .	R18,37
Captain . . . . .	R15,47
Lieutenant . . . . .	R9,87
Second-Lieutenant . . . . .	R7,52
Candidate Officer . . . . .	R5,71
Warrant Officer Class 1 . . . . .	R17,64
Warrant Officer Class 2 . . . . .	R14,21
Staff-Sergeant . . . . .	R12,58

ffing

Whites	Daily pay of rank	
Sergeant	R9,33	
Corporal	R7,52	
Lance-Corporal	R5,26	
Private	R3,72	
Coloureds/Indians Coloureds and Indians are not employed in the Citizen Force and Commandos at present		
Bantu Bantu are not employed in the Citizen Force and Commandos at present.		
(c) National Servicemen		
(i) Daily pay of rank		
	Daily rate of pay	
Rank		
Lieutenant	R3,27	
Second-Lieutenant	R2,51	
Candidate Officer	R1,91	
Staff-Sergeant	R3,47	
Sergeant	R2,59	
Corporal	R2,09	
Lance-Corporal	R1,46	
Private	R1,05	
(ii) Maximum Dependents allowance per day		
Married members		
Lieutenant	R5,94	
Second-Lieutenant	R5,00	
Candidate Officer	R3,48	
Staff-Sergeant	R7,56	
Sergeant	R5,64	
Corporal	R4,56	
Lance-Corporal	R3,18	
Private	R3,10	
Single members In respect of a member with dependants who are entirely dependent on him. R2,28. In respect of a member who normally resides with a dependent who is partially dependent on him: R1,52.		

In respect of a member who normally does not reside with a dependant who is partially dependent on him R0,76

(d) Coloured/Indian Trainees

(i) Daily pay of rank

Rank	Daily rate of pay
Sergeant	R2,12
Corporal	R1,71
Lance-Corporal	R1,27
Private	R0,88

(ii) Maximum Dependents allowance per day

Married members

Sergeant	R6,62
Corporal	R3,72
Lance-Corporal	R2,76
Private	R1,92

Single members

In respect of a member with dependants who are entirely dependent on him R1,92

In respect of a member who normally resides with a dependant who is partially dependent on him R1,28

In respect of a member who normally does not reside with a dependant who is partially dependent on him R0,64.

# Army moves to stop bullies

STAR  
5/5/77

## Defence Correspondent

The Chief of the Defence Force, General M A Malan, has ordered disciplinary action against soldiers who beat a national serviceman with tackles to "sharpen him up."

Private K C Moorcroft died of kidney failure and an inquest found the beating had contributed to his death although it was not the main cause.

In a letter to the chairman of the National Council of Women, Mrs J S Mann, General Malan said the inquest record had been submitted to the Free State Attorney-General for possible criminal prosecution.

Apart from the disciplinary measures, the commanding officer of Free State Command had instituted weekly "motivating lectures" in which soldiers were warned against irresponsible conduct.

The system had been improved so that irregularities after working hours could be reported immediately.

UNIV  
AFRI

## STANDING ORDERS

A copy of unit standing orders prohibiting initiation or any form of assault had been sent all Permanent Force members and national servicemen, lieutenants and corporals.

Paper

General Malan said: "This unfortunate death revealed imperfections in our training system which we were unable to avoid, because we had no reason to suspect that they could exist."

"Now we know of them, we have taken appropriate measures

AFRICAN STUDIES)

and Warwick)

c cleavages in post-colonial s: towards an historical model'.

sday, 7 June, 1977.

NOTE: First draft and

ut author's permission.

much credit lending  
 On the for deposit this is at the foreseeable  
 of financial only to approve  
 Banking Commission believe that a proliferation  
 is not in the best interest of either financial stability  
 because a continued increase in the number would impose  
 undue pressure on deposit rates..."  
 For a financial intermediary to be successful it must offer lenders  
 a superior real rate of return to that previously available to  
 encourage them to switch portfolios and it must offer the ultimate  
 borrower lower costs or he will not use the facilities  
 A healthy competitive financial sector will lead to innovations  
 that will better meet the needs of both savers and investors.

Enriched uranium  
 848 Mr. H. E. J. VAN RENSBURG asked the Minister of Mines:  
 (1) Whether South Africa has placed orders for enriched uranium in the United States of America, if so, (a) what type, (b) what quantity and (c) at what price.  
 (2) whether a restriction has been placed on the export of enriched uranium from the United States of America to South Africa.

The MINISTER OF MINES  
 I do not consider it in the public interest that South Africa's enriched uranium purchasing programme be discussed at this stage

Speculation and high competition  
 1 p163)  
 Commission had Commission that for the  
 the Registrar -  
 institution thought  
 circumstances

new registrations of Banking institutions --- The Commission believe that a proliferation of banking institutions is not in the best interest of either financial stability or growth because a continued increase in the number would impose undue pressure on deposit rates..."  
 (1 p167)  
 For a financial intermediary to be successful it must offer lenders a superior real rate of return to that previously available to encourage them to switch portfolios and it must offer the ultimate borrower lower costs or he will not use the facilities  
 A healthy competitive financial sector will lead to innovations that will better meet the needs of both savers and investors.



Hansard 16 @ col 1124

17/5/77

**Importation of small arms/ammunition**

10. Mr G. W. MILLS asked the Minister of Economic Affairs:

Whether the restrictions on the importation of small arms and ammunition are to be relaxed; if so, (a) when and (b) in regard to which calibres.

258

The MINISTER OF ECONOMIC AFFAIRS:

(a) and (b) Although small arms and ammunition are subject to import control, sufficient import permits are issued to importers of these commodities to meet their reasonable requirements. Consequently there is no reason for a further relaxation of import control in respect of the commodities concerned.

# 'We can learn from Rhodesia'

R.D. 29/77

Staff Reporter

SOUTH Africans could learn a lot from the Rhodesians about the practical side of civil defence

This is the opinion of the Germiston civil defence chief, Major Nico Marx, who returned recently from a 12-day fact-finding tour of Rhodesia

The biggest problem facing civil defence in South Africa was the lack

of coordination between civil defence organisations, the police and the army, he said

The same problem had existed in Rhodesia, but it was quickly resolved when the trouble started and it was realised that the three forces had to work together

Major Marx wanted to see these links strengthened in South Africa before

civil defence was put to the test by a massive natural disaster or a large-scale armed incursion

He said he would be submitting a report to the Germiston Town Council outlining plans to improve cooperation

He hoped to organise talks between civil defence representatives, the army and the police at

which differences could be thrashed out and a single coordinated plan established

South Africa was in the fortunate position of being able to learn from the mistakes of the Rhodesians and it would be a shame not to take note of these mistakes and rectify them immediately, Major Marx said

258

# Civil defence: its true role

26/5/77  
DD

258

**EAST LONDON** — Confusion was still rife among members of the public because they viewed "civil defence" as an organisation relating to involvement with armed conflict.

This was said by the Town Clerk of East London, Mr J. Human, when as chief of civil defence, he chaired a meeting of all zone leaders held in the City Hall this week.

"This view is altogether incorrect, and it is important people should understand this," he said.

Mr Human, while praising the zone leaders and public involved in civil defence for their time and effort, appealed to the public to come forward and join civil defence.

Mr Human said civil defence was "a question of common sense and learning how to help" when in times of fire, flood or any other emergency or disaster.

He told the zone leaders the aftermath of the Port Elizabeth floods had been entirely handled by the civil defence organisation.

Civil defence is open to membership of all races from the age of 10 years upwards.

The organisation also offers courses in life-saving, the rudiments of home fire-fighting and advanced fire-fighting.

Mr Human said people interested in the courses should contact the zone leaders in their areas.

However, he said volunteers were still needed for services such as rescue work, vehicle driving, traffic control

and looting prevention.

He also said there was a need for trained nurses, food distribution, office work and other manual tasks.

Members of the public involved with police or military work may also join civil defence.

Mr Human said Duncan Village and Cambridge township residents, if interested, should contact their advisory board members.

Leaders appointed to the various zones are: Mr W.J. Swiegers, 2 Pompies Pillar Road, Rosemount (Colondale-Greenfields); Mrs V. Burns, 34 High Street, West Bank (West Bank); Mr T. Phillips, 49 Longfellow Street, Quigney (Quigney); Mr H. Potgieter, 19 Elmira Road, Panmure (St John's Road-Amalinda Drive zone); Mr P. Whelan, 33 Chimanimani, St Peter's Road (Southernwood); Mr V.P. Bennecke, 68 Colley Avenue, Cambridge (Cambridge); Mr J.M. Perkins, 4 King Edward Road, Cambridge (Cambridge-Wembley Drive); Mr A. Rex Burnham-King, 2 Northjew Crescent, Vincent (Vincent); Mr J. J.A. Wessels, 54 Edmund Street, Saxilby (Saxilby-Buffalo Pass); Mr H.F. Theron, 25 Tiddy Crescent, Baysville (Baysville); Mr T.F. Hurly, 14 Dunbar Road, Stirling (Stirling); Mr W. W. Deysel, 16 Lower Ridge Road, Bonnie Doon (Bonnie Doon); and Mr P.M. Gerber, P.O. Box 2001, Beacon Bay (Beacon Bay zone). — DDR

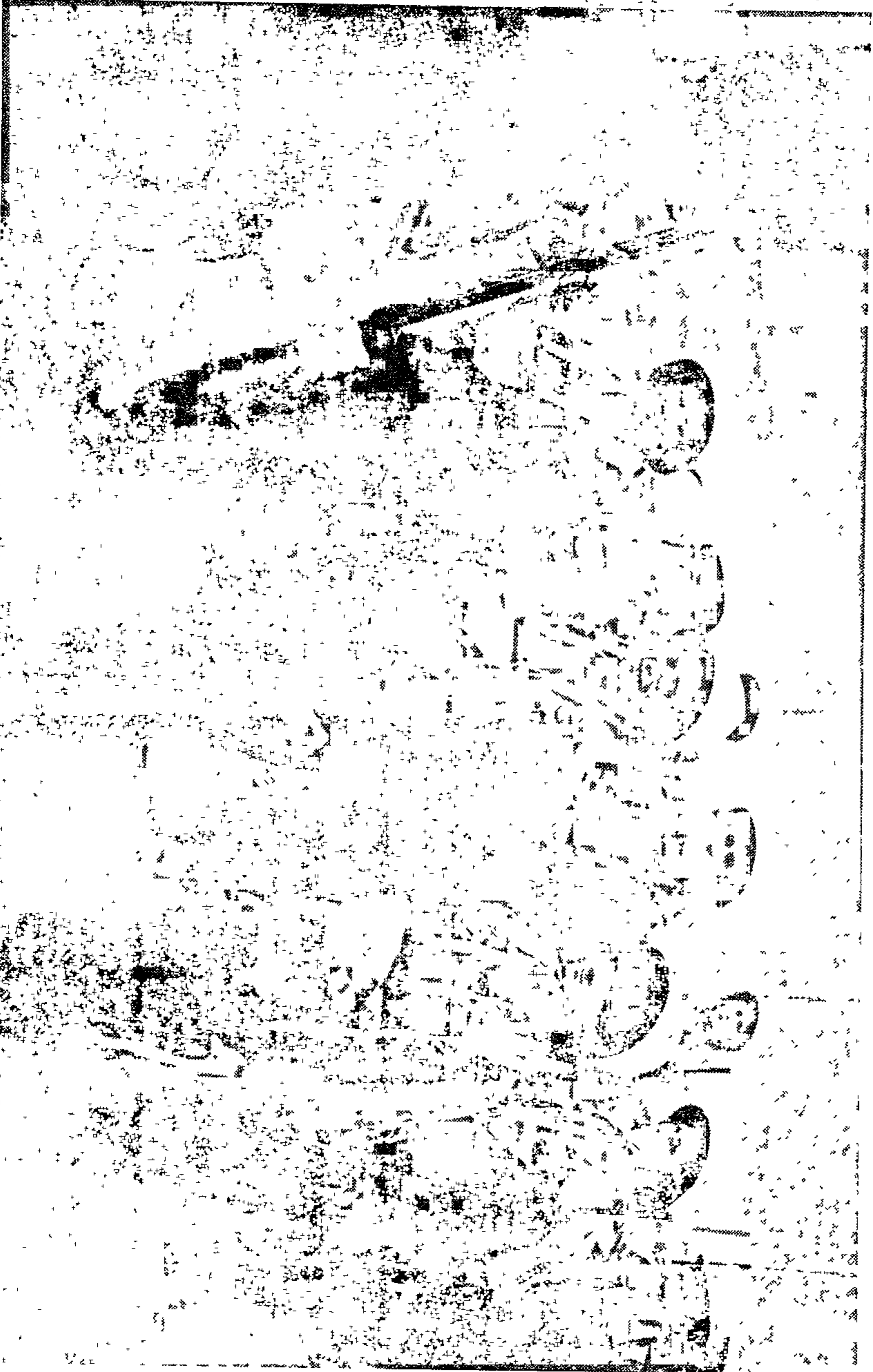
# TOUGH TWO WEEKS FOR 34 'TROOPIES'

## ... and Commando women are all volunteers

The Argus  
Defence Correspondent  
THIRTY-FOUR women  
yesterday started a vigorous two week military orientation course of very early mornings, late nights, lectures, shooting, drilling and physical training in a military camp in Milnerton.

The women — all volunteers ranging in age from 22 to 57 — reported for the course at the Castle at 8 am yesterday. Some were 'dressed to kill' and others were dressed more casually, according to their commanding officer Major Audrey de Wet.

Six hours later, however, they were all in army overalls and had their hands full trying to get some sort of order out of all the different pieces of equipment they



258

1/6/77

had been given for the two weeks.

For them, 14 days of life as a 'troopie' had started in earnest.

**TO SUPPORT**

The women represent a total of nine Com-mando units from Na-ragualand, the Swart-land, Boland, West Coast and the Peninsula.

Although, the first week will see them shooting, drilling and doing physical training at the crack of dawn, the emphasis of the course is more on the supporting role women play in the Defence Force, Major de Wet said.

'They have got to have a basic knowledge of the operational side of things however, although they will probably only use it in area defence.

'We will orientate them in three directions — administration, stores and signalling — then they can decide which is the most interesting and go on further courses.

**AN EXAMINATION**

'The first few days they must get used to the idea that this is a military course and also get used to the disci-

**● Pictures by Jim McLagan**

pline. They are very keen and see the course as a challenge, Major de Wet said.

The women will write an examination at the end of the course during which their day starts at 5.30 am. At 6 it is out into the cold for a physical training class, at 7.45 it is inspection time and at 8 breakfast.

**WITH CHILDREN**

Most of the women are housewives with school-going children and the average age is 40.

This weekend they will all get a weekend pass which starts at 5 pm on Friday but at 6 am, on Monday they have to be back at the camp.

Once the course is completed, the women will go back to their units and teach other members what they have learnt.

*ABOVE: Some of the women on the military orientation course line up for their first introduction to drilling.*

*RIGHT: Making up your bed properly is an important part of a new troopie's life and here Corporal Sannie van der Merwe shows the 34 women volunteers how to do it.*

*BELOW: Miss M. G. Lock of the Van Rensburg Com-mando gets her back-pack straightened out by Corporal Michael Vietri, one of the instructors.*



258

1/6/77



258

# ACT

To amend the Defence Act, 1957, so as to make different provision with regard to the periods within which members of the Citizen Force shall complete their continuous service, to provide that certain training or service shall in certain circumstances be regarded as service rendered in the Citizen Force to make different provision with regard to the periods within which members of the commandos shall complete their continuous and non-continuous service, to provide that certain training or service shall in certain circumstances be regarded as service rendered in the commandos, to further regulate the service and training to be rendered and undergone by members of the Permanent Force Reserve, to make new provision regarding the allotment of persons to the Citizen Force, the commandos or the South African Police, to further regulate the establishment of auxiliary services, and to provide for the extension of the periods of certain service to be rendered by certain members of the South African Defence Force, and to provide for matters connected therewith.

*(Afrikaans text signed by the State President )  
(Assented to 16 May 1977 )*

**BE IT ENACTED** by the State President, the Senate and the House of Assembly of the Republic of South Africa, as follows —

**I** Section 22 of the Defence Act, 1957 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), is hereby amended —

(a) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection

“(3) The continuous service to which a member liable to serve in the Citizen Force in terms of section 21 shall be liable shall, subject to the provisions of subsection (4) of this section, be completed in—

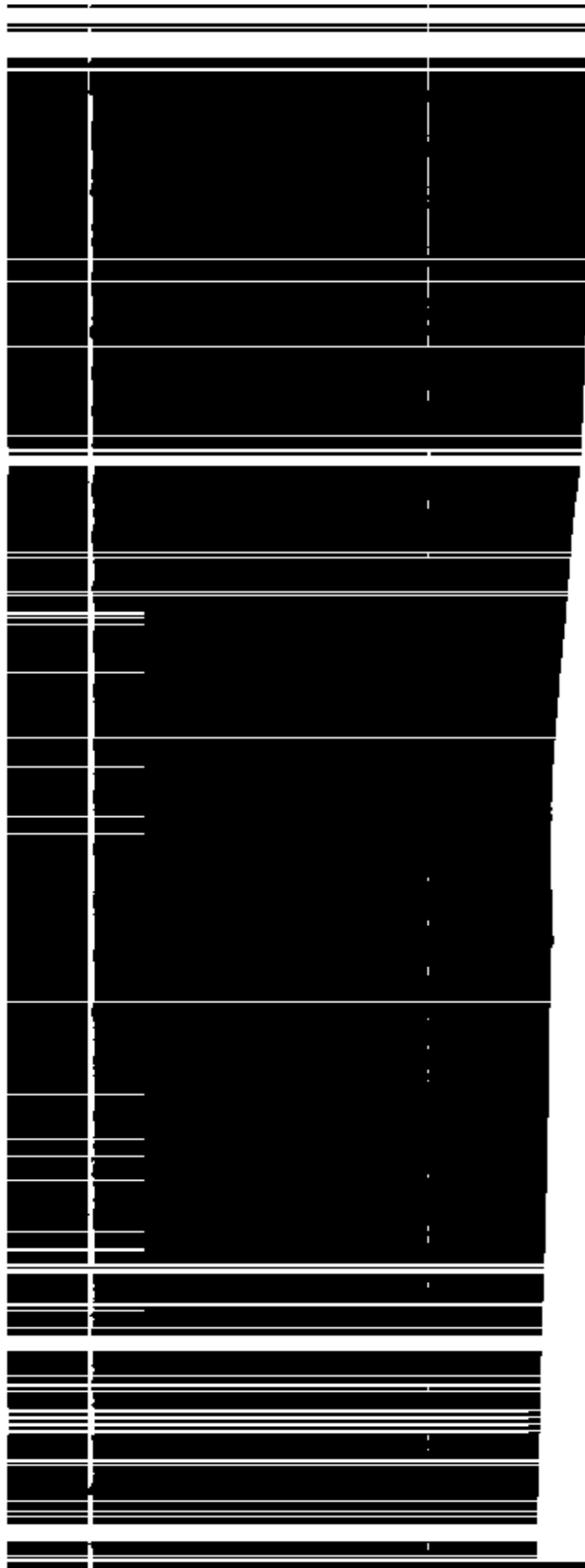
- (a) a first period of service not exceeding twenty-four months and
- (b) subsequent periods of service of which none shall exceed thirty days and which shall not exceed two hundred and forty days in the aggregate.

(b) by the substitution for subsection (4) of the following subsection

“(4) The continuous service to which an officer or the Citizen Force or a member engaged or re-engaged for service in terms of section 19 is liable in respect of any calendar year shall be completed within a single period not exceeding thirty days during that year.

(c) by the deletion of subsections (6A) and (7), and

Amendment of section 22 of Act 44 of 1957, as substituted by section 32 of Act 85 of 1967 and amended by section 2 of Act 66 of 1972, section 3 of Act 8 of 1974, section 3 of Act 83 of 1974 and section 2 of Act 35 of 1977



Act No 68, 1977

## SECOND DEFENCE AMENDMENT ACT 1977

(d) by the substitution for subsection (9) of the following subsection

“(9) Any training undergone or service rendered by any person in the Permanent Force, the commandos, the South African Police, the Railways and Harbours Police, the Prisons Service, the merchant fleet at any time or in the Citizen Force before 31 December 1976 or any other training or service which the Minister may deem suitable, shall be regarded as service for the purpose of this section to such extent as the Minister or any person acting under his authority may determine in respect of such person or in respect of any category or class of persons to which such person belongs”

2. Section 35 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution in subsection (1) for the words preceding the proviso of the following words

“(1) Every person allotted to the commandos in terms of Chapter VIII and every person who, on 31 December 1973, was a member of a commando (other than a member referred to in section 36 or 37) shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, be liable to serve in a commando over a period of ten years reckoned from 1 January of the year in which he commenced or commences service or training in a commando for the first time”

3 Section 44 of the principal Act is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for subsection (3) of the following subsection

“(3) A member liable to serve in a commando in terms of section 35 shall be liable to render such continuous or non-continuous service as may be prescribed for a period not exceeding twenty-four months or periods not exceeding twenty-four months in the aggregate during his first period of service and for periods not exceeding thirty days in each subsequent period of service and which shall not exceed two hundred and forty days in the aggregate”

(b) by the deletion of subsections (5A) and (6), and

(c) by the substitution for subsection (7) of the following subsection

“(7) Any training undergone or service rendered by any person in the Permanent Force, the Citizen Force, a Cadet Officer Training Corps, the South African Police, the Railways and Harbours Police, the Prisons Service, the merchant fleet at any time, or in a commando before 31 December 1976, or any other training or service which the Minister may deem suitable, shall be regarded as service rendered for the purposes of this section, to such extent as the Minister or any person acting under his authority may determine in respect of such person or in respect of any category or class of persons to which such person belongs”

4. Section 51 of the principal Act is hereby amended—

(a) by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection

“(1) Members of the Permanent Force Reserve shall be liable to render such service as may be prescribed. Provided that the period of such service shall—

(a) in the case of members who, on termination of service in the Permanent Force have served therein for less than ten years, and who have not been allotted to the Citizen Force, the commandos or the South African Police in terms of section 67, initially not exceed thirty days in the aggregate in respect of every year less than ten years' service in

Amendment of section 35 of Act 44 of 1957, as amended by section 3 of Act 12 of 1961, section 6 of Act 42 of 1961 section 4 of Act 81 of 1964, section 18 of Act 85 of 1967, section 3 of Act 66 of 1972 section 4 of Act 8 of 1974 and section 4 of Act 83 of 1974

Amendment of section 44 of Act 44 of 1957, as substituted by section 21 of Act 85 of 1967 and amended by section 2 of Act 28 of 1970, section 4 of Act 66 of 1972, section 5 of Act 8 of 1974, section 5 of Act 83 of 1974 and section 3 of Act 35 of 1977.

Amendment of section 51 of Act 44 of 1957, as amended by section 5 of Act 81 of 1964, section 26 of Act 85 of 1976 and section 3 of Act 3 of 1969



Act No 68, 1977

## SECOND DEFENCE AMENDMENT ACT, 1977

the Permanent Force, and thereafter the period mentioned in paragraph (b), and  
 (b) in the case of members who, on termination of service in the Permanent Force have served therein for more than ten years, not exceed one hundred and fifty days in the aggregate during any period of five years', and

(b) by the substitution for subsection (2) of the following subsection

"(2) Any member of the Permanent Force Reserve who has received training of a special nature may, on the directions of the Minister or any person acting under his authority, be required to undergo such refresher course as may be prescribed, but any such refresher course shall not exceed thirty days in any one year which extends from the first day of January to the last day of December"

Amendment of section 67 of Act 44 of 1957, as substituted by section 24 of Act 57 of 1975 and amended by section 4 of Act 35 of 1977

5 Section 67 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution for paragraph (c) of subsection (2) of the following paragraph

"(c) who are under the age of twenty-five years, and have on termination of service in the Permanent Force served therein for less than four years, or"

Amendment of section 80 of Act 44 of 1957, as amended by section 7 of Act 28 of 1970

6 Section 80 of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (1) of the following subsection

"(1) The Minister may establish and designate for the purposes of the South African Defence Force, or any portion thereof, auxiliary services to perform such functions as he may determine"

Amendment of section 92ter of Act 44 of 1957, as inserted by section 14 of Act 12 of 1961 substituted by section 8 of Act 83 of 1974 and amended by section 5 of Act 1 of 1976

7 Section 92ter of the principal Act is hereby amended by the substitution for subsection (2) of the following subsection

"(2) The Minister may, whenever he considers it to be necessary in the interest of the South African Defence Force or in the public interest, extend the period during which service in terms of subsection (1) shall be rendered by a member referred to therein, by such a period or periods as he may deem fit, but not till after the termination of six months after the termination of the time which would have been occupied by the service, duty or training which the member is performing or undergoing"

Short title and commencement

8 (1) This Act shall be called the Second Defence Amendment Act, 1977, and its provisions shall come into operation on a date fixed by the State President by proclamation in the *Gazette*

(2) Different dates may under subsection (1) be fixed in respect of different provisions of this Act or in respect of such provisions with reference to different persons or categories of persons

# Security forces kill 3 in raid on base

3/6/71 J.D.

PRETORIA — Security forces in the operational area yesterday killed three of the enemy and critically wounded another, according to a Defence Force spokesman in Pretoria.

The action took place after the security patrol had located a temporary enemy base occupied by six men. A follow-up action was launched to capture those who escaped. No losses were suffered by the security forces.

The spokesman said the past few weeks had been

exceptionally quiet in the operational area.

The following incidents were reported during this period

May 12: Security forces answered small and heavy arms fire from Angola. No losses to the security forces

May 15 Enemy fired on the security forces with mortars. Security forces returned and silenced the fire. No losses to the security forces

May 16 Four unidentified vehicles were

observed by the security forces in the operational area. The vehicles evaded the security forces and the incident was reported as a border violation.

May 17: An unknown number of enemy fired on the security forces with small arms. Security forces answered the fire. One of the enemy was wounded. No losses to the security forces

May 18 Security forces followed tracks and made contact with between 12 and 15 of the enemy. Security forces answered enemy fire. No losses on either side

May 19 Security forces followed tracks and made contact with an enemy delaying force of about 15 men. Security forces answered enemy fire. No losses on either side. During follow-up action security forces found an enemy base.

May 25: Zambian soldiers fired over the border without provocation on a civilian vehicle near Katima Mulilo and then on the security forces. A few buildings were damaged. Security forces reported the incident to the Department of Foreign Affairs for further action. — DDC

258

258

... the/

Cape Times 3/6/77

# Defence Force explains how new national service system will work

Own Correspondent  
PRETORIA. — The South African Defence Force has launched its extended national service programme.  
The Deputy Chief of Staff Personnel, Rear-Admiral R A Edwards, said here yesterday that from January next year all national servicemen will do a maximum period of 24 months of continuous

training, followed by eight annual camps of 30 days each — a total of 240 days  
Furthermore, thousands of Citizen Force and commando personnel who have completed their initial full-time service and who have not been placed on the reserve after 10 years service by July 1 will also be liable for the 240 days of continuous training during the balance of their 10-year service period

Rear-Admiral Edwards also announced that certain categories of national servicemen due to complete their full-time service at the end of this month would be offered short-service Permanent Force contracts for a minimum period of a year

service gratuity of R1 500 for the first year of service, and pro rata thereafter

The scheme would be limited initially mainly to the July 1976 12-month intake and the July 1975 24-month intake, as well as to certain categories of trained CF and commando members and PF reservists.

## Details

They were needed, Admiral Edwards said, to handle the increased size of the national service force

Admiral Edwards said those due to complete their full-time national service at the end of the year (the 12-month intake of January 1977), the 18-month intake of July 1976 and the 24-month intake of January 1976, as well as the intakes presently in camps undergoing national service training and the July 1977 intakes who completed their full-time service at the end of this year, would be informed of their changed national service liability by August 31

## Annual camps

However, those who under the old system — which provided for five annual camps of 19 days each — had completed some or all of these camps, will be credited with them.

Giving details of the new programme and how it affects serving national servicemen, Admiral Edwards said that those due to complete their first compulsory period of full-time service at the end of this month (the 12-month intake of July 1976), the 18-month intake of January 1976 and the 24-month intake of July 1975, will be regarded as having completed their full-time service, but will remain liable for the further 240 days' training during the balance of the 10-year service period

He said matriculants would still be permitted to complete university studies before starting their first full-time national service

Rear-Admiral Edwards said the present system of border duty whereby Citizen Force and commando units were called up for 12 weeks at a time would continue for at least the remainder of 1977 and into 1978, till the increased national service force could take over fully the weight of border duty

Admiral Edwards said those who were accepted for the short-service scheme in the PF would receive PF salaries, plus a one-time recruiting bonus of R500 paid immediately after acceptance into the PF and a short-

National servicemen now serving and already entered for university or college studies starting at the beginning of 1978 could apply for exemption for the extended period of national service if they were affected

iscontented  
this was,  
number of  
of future  
of lands  
quo ante on  
imperial policy  
ture was  
the Boer  
ically short  
ing. This  
ser land

African squatters were seen as an obstacle  
There was however a third and more crucial reason why

Union (17).  
to have acquired land in any considerable quantity before  
in the case of Rex v Tsewu in 1905, Black farmers do not seem  
successful because, despite the victory of an African farmer  
Native Affairs (16). This policy seems to have been largely  
Africans unless it was held in trust by the Commissioner of

Housing facilities

The general quality of location and area is still the "wattle"

# How the changes will affect you

The Argus Correspondent  
JOHANNESBURG. — The new service periods at a glance:

All national service intakes from January next year will have to serve two years.

National servicemen whose time is up this month will not be required to stay on, but some will be asked to volunteer for at least another year.

National servicemen due to complete their time at the end of this year or later will be informed of their position by August 3. (Although this has not been officially confirmed, it is expected that their time will be extended to two years)

In future every man will be required to spend 240 days in the citizen force or commandos after his national service, normally in eight camps of 30 days each.

## ONCE A YEAR

Nobody will be called up for more than one camp a year.

All CF men or commandos who have not completed 95 days service under the old rules and have gone on to the reserve by the end of this month will be liable for another 240 days maximum.

CF and commando members who have already been on camps will be exempted on a proportionate basis from some of the 240 days' service. The 'credit' scale will be announced by the end of July.

CF and commando volunteers will be liable for 30 days a year instead of 26.

Remission of some CF service for national servicemen who in the past volunteered for 18 months or two years has been abolished.

# New periods of army camps announced

ARGUS 3/6/77

The Argus Correspondent

258

JOHANNESBURG. — New periods of service for national servicemen, Citizen Force members and commandos that will affect almost every White family in the country have been announced by the Defence Force.

The Deputy Chief of Staff (Personnel), Rear-Admiral R. A. Edwards, said in Pretoria yesterday that amendments to the Defence Act recently passed by Parliament would become law on July 1.

This is six months earlier than expected. The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said at the time the Bill would come into effect next year.

## NEW SERVICE

Commenting on the new service periods, Admiral Edwards made the following points:

● Three-month Citizen Force call-ups would continue for at least the rest of 1977 and into 1978 until the increased number of national servicemen could take over.

● Once the three-month periods were abolished and 30-day camps become the rule, Citizen Force and commando members would not be sent to the operational area. The whole purpose of the new system is to obviate this, he said.

● Bonuses already agreed to for national servicemen presently voluntarily doing 18 months or two years would be paid.

● National servicemen whose time is up this month would not be required to stay on, a number would be asked to volunteer for short service contracts in the Permanent Force.

## MORE LEADERS

Admiral Edwards said the SADF would require larger numbers of trained junior leaders and other specialists to handle the increased numbers of national servicemen.

The short-service contracts would be for a minimum of a year. Volun-

teers would receive the minimum Permanent Force rate for their rank.

On signing up they would receive a R500 recruiting bonus. A short service gratuity of R1 500, for the first year and pro rata thereafter would be paid after the contract was completed.

National servicemen whose time is up at the end of this year will not know for some weeks how they would be affected. But it seems almost certain that the new law has been brought into effect early to empower the Defence Force to extend their time to two years.

## ON RESERVE

Admiral Edwards said every Citizen Force man who had not completed 95 days service and had gone on to the reserve by the end of this month would be liable for another 240 days maximum.

The amount of remission for camps already done will be determined later, but it is believed that 30 days will be deducted from the 240 days for each camp already done, whether it was 19 days or three months.

Admiral Edwards said CF men who had not been called up for the full 95 days within 10 years of their national service were now exempt from the extended period.

## CAMP-DODGERS

But if they were short of 95 days because they had dodged camps or applied for deferments, they would be liable for longer service, regardless of their age.

Other national service arrangements remain unchanged. There will be two intakes a year, and deferments will be granted for university studies.

Present national servicemen who intend to start higher studies at the beginning of next year can apply for exemption from any extended service.

their own devices.

a dresser and  
pays a Black tractor

5 p.m. This man  
ers and he has no

y as the dresser in

or is very comfortable,

or darker or lighter

gh most houses have

of the smoke, because

s cold. It is

lly produced using

ue-type fire would

-folk normally

Homemade mud and

a diameter of + 15 cms.

aces are always

ants the reason for

traditional practice

have to crouch,

ld be at an advantage

at now, although

tter living

ves to facilitate

r 30 years at 1%

i temporarily, but

# Relief greets new call-up system

NEWS that people who have done their initial Army training will be recalled for periods of only 30 days instead of three months has been greeted with relief by leaders of commerce and industry.

By the time they have finished their two years' service the situation will almost certainly have improved and there will be more job available, said a chain store executive.

But a spokesman for an oil company said the two-year call-up might create difficulties for firms which take up school-leavers before they are called up for military training and make up the difference in their pay for the year they are away.

He said the reduction of the three-months call-up for people who have already completed their National Service to 30 days would be a great help. It would cause firms no more inconvenience than when employees went on leave.

Mr. Brian MacLeod, director of the Cape Town Chamber of Commerce, said most employers made up the difference in pay for employees recalled to the Army for three months. Reducing this period to 30 days would make this much easier for them.

Mr. Jack Roos, director of the Cape Chamber of Industries, said he had asked the Defence Force for clarification of some points and would be having a very full discussion with them in a few weeks' time.

He said among matters to be discussed was the possibility of staggering the call-up of employees of the same firm so that they would not all be away at the same time.

258

## Warnings

Many Citizen Force men who trained at the Air Force Gymnasium have only a few months to go before being placed on the reserve. They have no uniforms and have, in most cases, never seen a firearm since completing their year's training.

"They will only know where they stand when the details of the credit rating system are finalised in July," the spokesman said.

The credit rating system will determine the number of days a Citizen Force soldier still has to serve.

The new two year call-up plan is seen as a logical step to strengthen the army following warnings by the Minister of Defence Mr P. W. Botha about terrorist strikes across South Africa's borders.

Servicemen's training will be more intense and the new programme will mean more experienced men will be available at all times.

Admiral Edwards did not give details of the massive expansion plans in terms of training camps which will be required to meet the new demands, but it is understood a master plan has already been prepared.

The Defence Force spokesman added that servicemen who had already volunteered for periods of 18 months and two years service would still receive the bonuses they had been promised at the end of their service.

# Blow to men who'd already done their bit

By PATRICK TAYLOR

# WAR TIME

The new national service programme outlined in Pretoria this week is a blow for thousands of South Africans who had completed their training and were exempted from attending 30-day camps.

Rear Admiral R. A. Edwards, deputy Chief of Staff (Personnel) spelt out details of the scheme, but the full implications will not be known until July when the Defence Force's in-depth study of personnel resources will be completed. The admiral said all ser-

## National Service

## Order will hit thousands

Citizen Force soldiers and commandos who have not been placed on the reserve after 10 years' service by July 1 will also be eligible for 240 days' continuous service during the balance of their training period.

The new programme means that by the end of next year, South Africa will have a standing army

of about 130 000 national servicemen.

The 240 days' service stipulated in terms of the new programme will be divided into camps of 30 days each. Servicemen who have completed camps will have the total number of days they have served after their initial training period deducted. Thus a man who has attended two camps of three months each will only have to attend a further two camps of 30 days each. The new call-up system

will come as a shock to servicemen who volunteered for extended service — 18-24 months instead of the normal 12 months. They were given an undertaking that they would not be called up for subsequent camps.

Also affected are servicemen who were called up for training at the Air Force and Gymnasium in Pretoria and exempted from further camps. Ex-servicemen of both categories, who have not attended camps in the last 10 years, a defence force spokesman said, will now be liable for eight camps of 30 days each.

# THE MAKING OF A RECCO COMMANDO



...all day is often rounded off with a "quick" PT lesson lasting anything up to an hour.

# IT'S TOO GOOD TO BE SO VERY TOUGH

**TO BECOME a member of South Africa's tough Reconnaissance Commandos takes more than just a helluva lot of guts.**

What it is I would not know, but those who volunteer are a breed of their own and only a handful survive the rugged three-month selection course which tests physical and mental endurance beyond normal limits.

These men are more than just tough. They are also natural leaders with the inbred ability to maintain control over their physical and mental condition under all forms of stress.

They must have an above average IQ and they must be able to survive under the most difficult and unhygienic conditions for weeks on end. They must be without fear and experts in para-

chuting, diving, medics, explosives and all forms of weaponry.

They shun glamour and their identities are known only among themselves. While rank has its place the emphasis is on "buddy spirit" and their basic transport is their feet.

Twice a year members for the units are recruited from all branches of the Defence Force, Citizen Force and Commandos.

Those who volunteer are fully aware of what it requires yet of 650 recruits earlier this year only about 40 proved that they've got what it takes when the latest selection course finished in Northern Zululand last week.

Most of the recruits were national servicemen who were until last year still at school. Their average age is 18 but there were also a few older members of the Defence. One man is 40, and he made it to the end.

Of the initial 650 only 525 had the necessary educational qualities and aptitude but most of them failed the tough medical examinations which lasted several days.

Eventually only 173 started the first leg of the selection course held at Potchefstroom. The course lasting several weeks consisted mainly

of physical and other endurance exercises in preparation for the final and tough survival course which lay ahead.

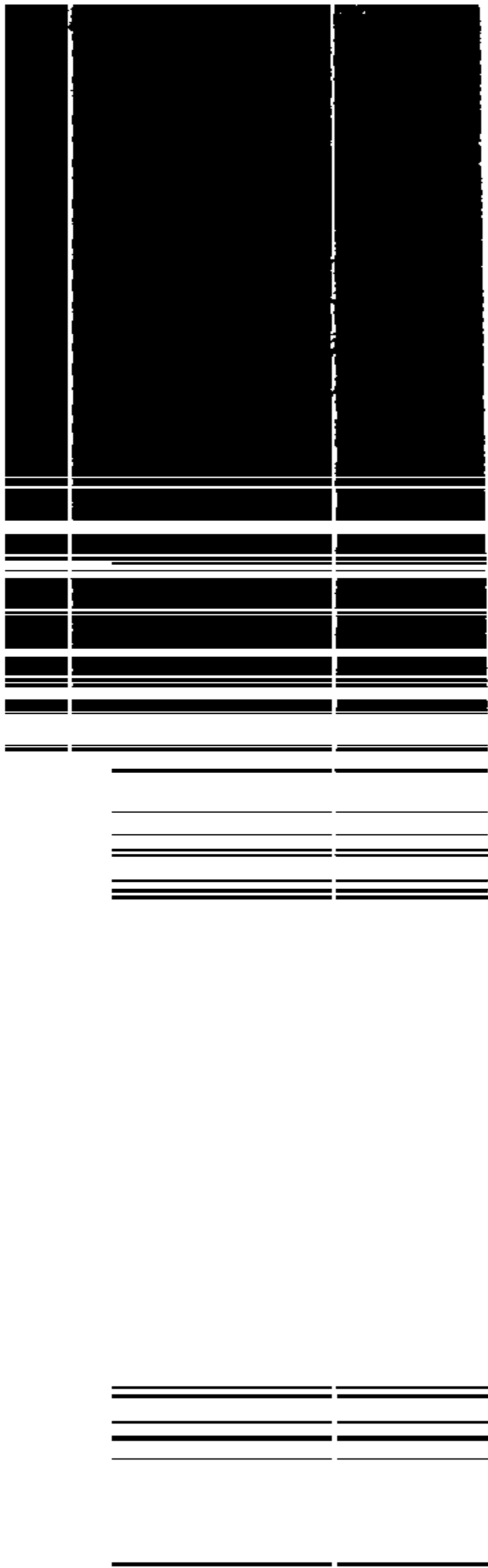
At the end of the first leg 93 volunteers were left. But now they were in peak condition and during the following three weeks everything possible would be done to try and "break" them mentally and physically.

They were given one set of overalls and only the necessary kit for survival including rucksacks, containing eating utensils, bits and pieces of standard equipment and the without ammunition

LEON MELLETT  
Mercury Defence Correspondent who joined  
— for a few days — a course to select men  
for the elite Recce Commandos.

21/6/77 Natal Mercury  
258





Although exhausted this volunteer struggles on. He is free to give up but he would not.

men and dropped off food supplies by parachute. There was barely enough food for one person and some of it had been purposely spoilt

The last fresh water they had received was two days earlier.

They were given a compass bearing and a rendezvous point about 16 kilometres away.

The sun was hot and the men were sweating as they struggled along. Some could barely walk on the soles of their feet and one man in front of me had his underpants tied round his blistered and raw foot.

I could see the blood-stained underpants through the worn-away sole of his boot with

dried-out biscuit and a meal would consist of barely half a cupful of a mixture of peas, beans, and a bit of bully beef and a dried biscuit.

The rest was short and I could see that the men were looking forward to a peaceful sleep under a tree that night. But it was not to happen.

At the rendezvous point they were all tied up with their hands and feet behind their backs and an empty sandbag was pulled over their faces. They were placed in rows in the veld and eight instructors were told to see that none escaped.

It was bitterly cold and the instructors were

report at 6.30 the following morning. Their reactions were watched to see whether those who manage to get loose would try and free their buddies.

At 2 a.m. there was only a pile of ropes and empty sandbags. All had escaped but some were caught and tied up again as many as four times.

The following day they were on foot again. They still had a long way over the mountains with poles on their shoulders and they did not know when it would all end. But still they would not give in.

Offers of lifts on unit trucks were greeted with words like: "Go to hell, I'm doing fine." Or "There's nothing wrong

mountain territory, fording rivers in the heat of the day and the bitter cold at night.

A doctor and two psychologists accompanied them and they were repeatedly tempted by their instructors to give up with lures such as lifts on a Landrover, or tempting steaks and cold beers. But the men would not give in.

I joined them on the last stretch of the selection course. They had three days left but they did not know it.

There were 57 men left divided into teams of seven each.

The team I accompanied consisted of two Permanent Force lieutenants, who had been "reduced to the ranks" for the duration of the course and five National Servicemen.

They had already covered several hundred kilometres and their outfits were tattered and dirty. They had that distinct smell of people who had not had a bath in weeks and had lost a lot of weight.

But their morale was very high and all were determined to finish and become Recce Commandos.

When I joined them they had already covered about 18 kilometres that morning which had taken them through swamps and over very rugged terrain.

A light aircraft swooped low over the

every step he made

They took turns in carrying the parachute and the team spirit remained high. I offered to carry the parachute but they would not let me.

At nightfall the men decided to settle down for a meal. A tin of peas would be swapped for a

cupful of rice and giving up by frying juicy steaks on an open fire within smelling range.

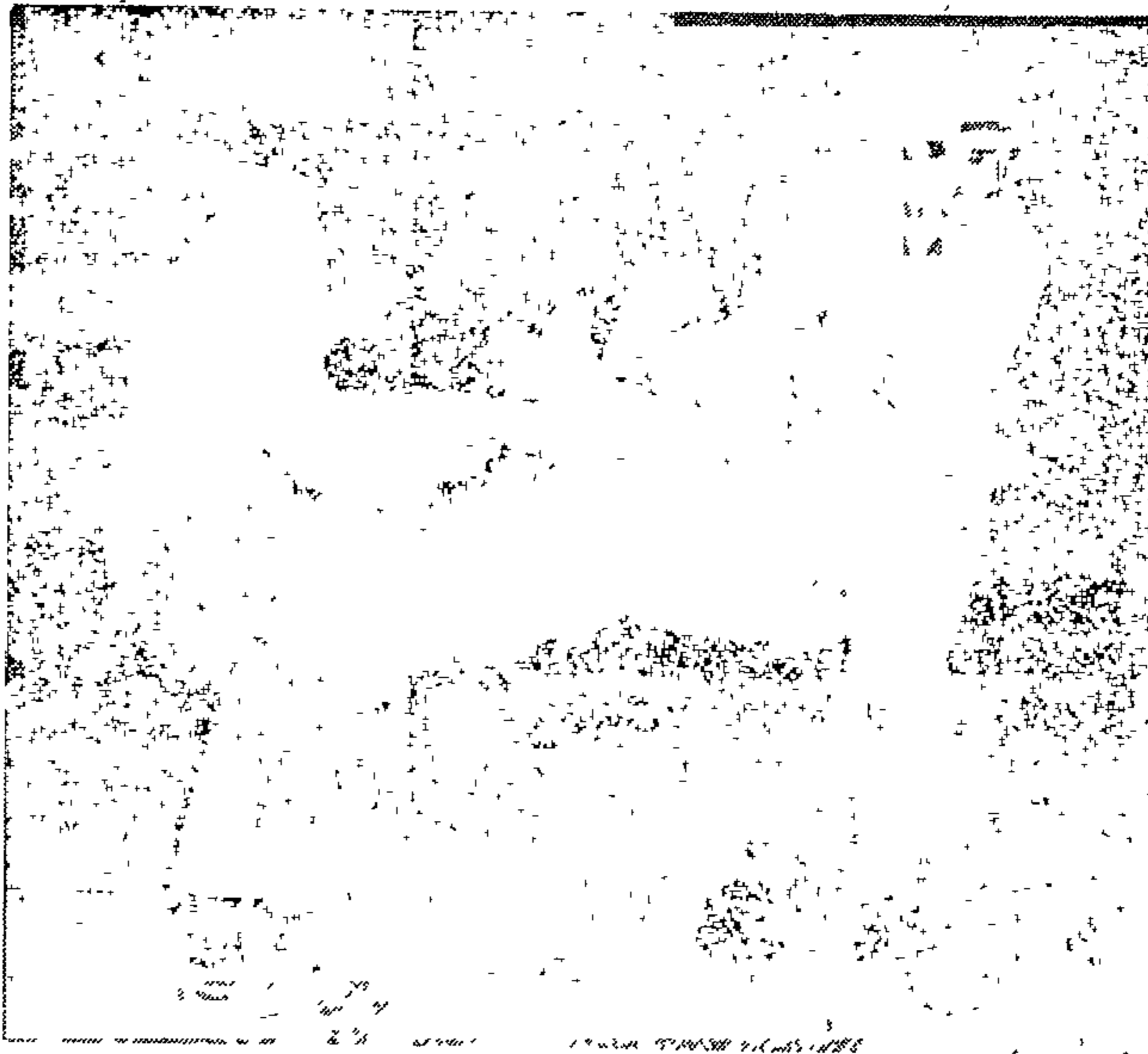
But the men would not break although they were free to do so at any time they wished.

They were also told that those who managed to free themselves had to

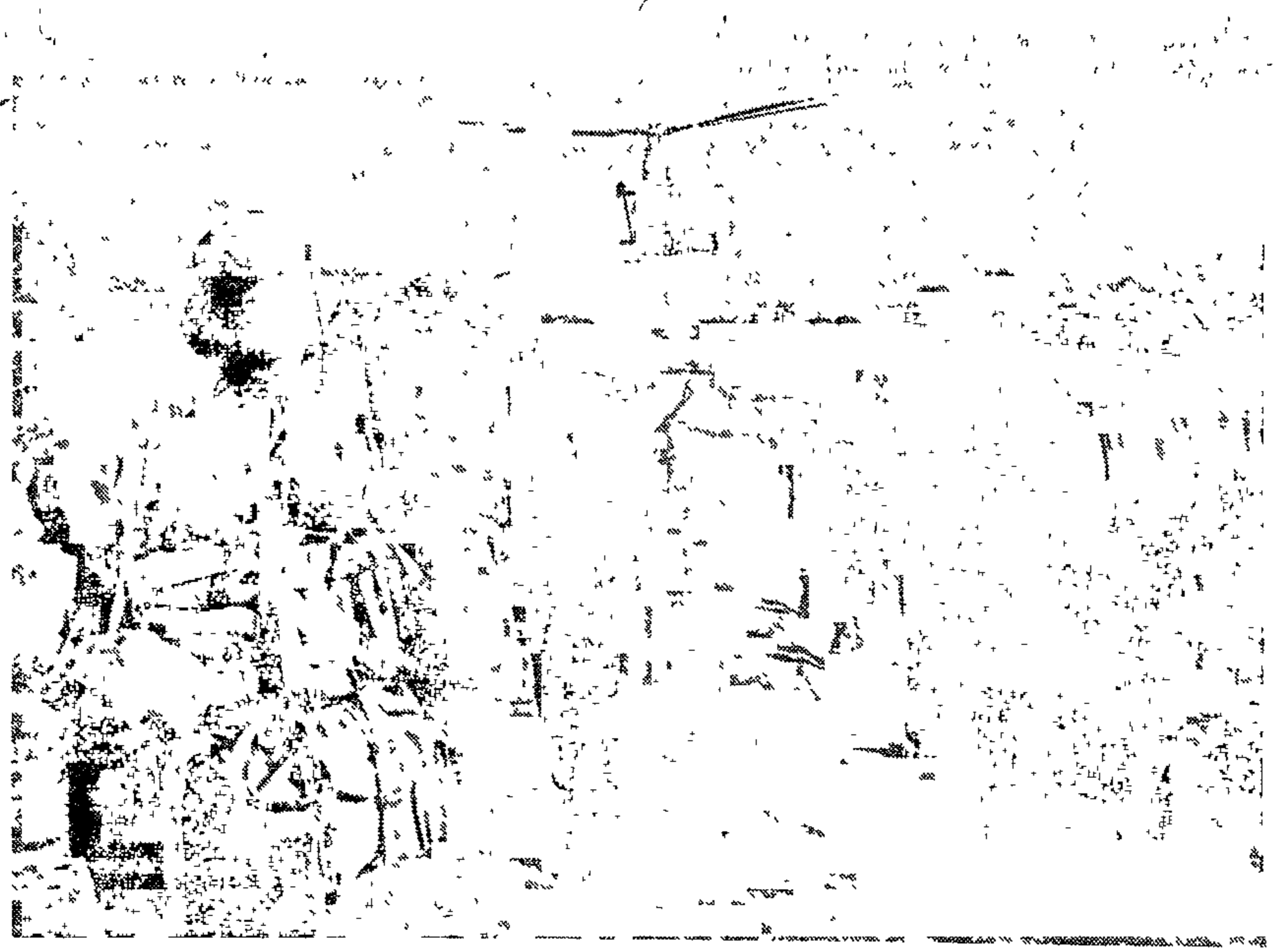
with me and they would limp on.

A few of the 57 did not see it through to the end, but although they had gone a long way it was not good enough.

They just did not have what it takes to become a member of the Recce Commandos.....



Tired and hungry after a 30 km trek through swamps and rugged terrain the men were looking forward to a good night's rest. But instead they were tied up and gagged and left in the cold night veld. Those who could escape were free to go.



A LOW-SWOPING helicopter appears from almost nowhere to spot any leadswingers. Any volunteer found seeking assistance from local inhabitants might as well pack his kit and return to his unit.

ation. Extra weight is made up of sandbags to allow each individual to carry about 30kg.

To add insult to injury they were dirtied with foot polish and luxuries such as soap, shaving kits and other toiletries were taken away.

For the following three weeks the men would have to live in the same dirty clothes. They would footslog a distance of about 600 kilometres over all types of terrain during day and night.

Their food and water rations would be drastically cut and they would be subjected to water and explosion tests where they would have to cross rivers and lakes at night amid shots fired around them to test their reactions.

The terrain selected was Northern Zululand stretching from the beach inland through desert-like country across swamps, over rugged

# BOSS VEHEMENTLY OPPOSED SOUTH AFRICAN MOVE ON ANGOLA, BUT . . .

Pretoria Bureau

The Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, and the head of the Bureau for State Security, General Hendrik van den Bergh, differed strongly on South Africa's intervention on the side of Unita and the FNLA in the Angola civil war.

The BOSS chief vehemently opposed South African troop involvement in Angola and advised the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, against it, but Mr Botha and his generals won the day with their proposal that South Africa move across the South West border.

This claim, attributed to "reliable sources," is contained in a book, "The Tangled Web—Leadership and Change in Southern Africa," written by a senior lecturer in history at Pretoria University, Dr A P J van Rensburg.

He says General van den Bergh's opposition to South African involvement stemmed from "his intimate knowledge of African opinion" and the fact that the BOSS chief was a major architect of South Africa's detente exercise.

Mr Botha and his generals "miscalculated the size of the Angolan operation and the number of men required for its success,"

alleged Dr van Rensburg.

A BOSS spokesman said in Pretoria yesterday he was not able to comment on the alleged disagreement with the Defence Force as he had not yet read Dr van Rensburg's book.

But the lessons of the Angolan venture have not gone unnoticed, says Dr van Rensburg.

"Digesting the lessons of that defeat, the Vorster-Van den Bergh view is that, while South Africa might have hoped to emerge unscathed from the Angolan intervention because they were backing one African side against another, intervention in Rhodesia would mean taking the side of the whites against the blacks — not just in Rhodesia but throughout Africa."

"They would emerge as 'white racists,' an image that their recent diplomacy was designed to eradicate," writes Dr van Rensburg.

The Rhodesian Prime Minister, Mr Smith, was forced into accepting the Kissinger peace plan of September last year by South African economic pressure, he writes.

"When Mr Smith met Dr Kissinger and Mr Vor-



GENERAL H J VAN DEN BERGH

MR P W BOTHA

STAR 22/6/77

(258)

# The Generals' Women the day,

ster in Pretoria, it had been made clear to him that Rhodesia would be crippled economically and would be unable to sustain its anti-terrorist war unless he accepted the Kissinger proposals.

"There were (unconfirmed) reports that petrol supplies had been cut off some months previously. Already Rhodesians had noticed a decrease in arms supplies from the south. The South African

Railways were said to be "too congested" to meet Rhodesian demands," he writes.

Dr van Rensburg alleges South Africa was under economic pressure at that stage, too, from America.

"By indirectly auctioning large amounts of gold through the International Monetary Fund the USA had played havoc with the South African economy, to the point where its real reserves had dwindled to a level less than three months' worth of imports — normally seen as the danger level."

Dr van Rensburg's own view of South Africa's Angolan involvement is that the Government was "paralyzed by the unwillingness of the West to resist Russian strategy in Angola and recklessly committed itself to intervention."

Other views held by Dr van Rensburg include:

- White Rhodesians

- The MPLA, FNLA and Unita all had substantially socialist political platforms, thus the South African and American view of the Angolan war as being "communism versus anti-communism" was "simplistic."

- Neto and his MPLA movement would never concede to Russian domination of Angola after their long liberation struggle against Portuguese colonialism.

- The real reason for Soviet intervention in Angola was to counteract not the USA but instead increasing red Chinese influence in Africa, and,

- Mr Vorster "can no longer safely ignore the rising tide of black opposition inside South Africa."

"have become committed to a war they must inevitably lose"

- Russian or Cuban troops will not be allowed to intervene in Rhodesia by the frontline states unless South Africa becomes militarily involved there.

- The "communist" tag attached to President Neto of Angola and his MPLA movement is unjustified — Neto is comparatively moderate and primarily a nationalist not a marxist

- The MPLA, FNLA and Unita all had substantially socialist political platforms, thus the South African and American view of the Angolan war as being "communism versus anti-communism" was "simplistic."

- Neto and his MPLA movement would never concede to Russian domination of Angola after their long liberation struggle against Portuguese colonialism.

- The real reason for Soviet intervention in Angola was to counteract not the USA but instead increasing red Chinese influence in Africa, and,

- Mr Vorster "can no longer safely ignore the rising tide of black opposition inside South Africa."

"The Tangled Web" is published by HAUM at R7,50.

# Boss head opposed SA role in Angola — author

27/11/77 (258)

**JOHANNESBURG — Gen Hendrik van den Bergh, chief of the Bureau for State Security, and other key Government advisers strongly opposed South Africa's intervention in the Angolan civil war.**

But the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, and his army chiefs — mis-calculating the size of the operation and the number of men needed for its success — acted directly against Gen Van den Bergh's advice and sent troops into Angola.

These and other amazing claims are contained in a book, *The Tangled Web: Leadership and Change in Southern Africa*, by a senior lecturer in Pretoria University's history department, Dr Arrie van Rensburg.

Last night, Mr Botha reacted sharply to what he called "gossip aimed at breaking down the

authority of the State."

The State Security Board (which includes Boss) and the Cabinet had accepted responsibility for each important step the Defence Force had taken in Angola, Mr Botha said. He made no direct mention of Gen Van den Bergh's opinion on South Africa's intervention.

But in his book, Dr Van Rensburg says "Reliable sources disclose that Vorster's advisers were strongly divided over the operation."

Gen Van den Bergh in particular was strongly opposed to it because of his intimate knowledge of African opinion and his involvement with the Zambian detente initiative, Dr Van Rensburg claims.

Because of the failure of the Angolan exercise, the Prime Minister and Gen Van den Bergh now agreed that military intervention in Rhodesia was impossible.

"While South Africa might have hoped to emerge unscathed from Angolan intervention because it was backing one African side against another, intervention in Rhodesia would mean taking the side of the whites against the blacks."

Dr Van Rensburg says most South Africans have a warped impression of the MPLA, and that the MPLA would have been glad to receive help from wherever it was offered — even from South Africa.

The Angolan civil war had simplistically been described as communist versus anti-communist.

"I have met the leaders of all three liberation movements in Angola. They make no secret of a basically socialist orientation in their design for Angola."

"The big question mark hanging over Neto is whether he and his relative moderation will prevail or be swept aside by hardline Marxists," Dr Van Rensburg says.

South Africa's intervention in Angola encouraged radical forces operating in the war and drove moderate African countries such as Nigeria towards official recognition of the MPLA.

Gen Van den Bergh was unavailable for comment last night.

HANS. 21

24/6/77

col. 1408

258

**Members of South African forces in South West Africa found guilty of misconduct**

X1106 Mr H E J VAN RENSBURG asked the Minister of Defence

Whether any members of the South African forces in South West Africa have been found guilty of misconduct involving the local population of Owambo, if so, (a) how many, (b) on what charges of misconduct in each case and (c) what steps have been taken (i) against the guilty persons and (ii) to avoid a recurrence

**The MINISTER OF DEFENCE**

- (a) During the past 18 months thousands of troops periodically served in South West Africa on a rotation basis. In this time 21 offences of misconduct towards members of the public occurred.
- (b) The offences have been entered in the various court reports
- (c) (i) The guilty persons were punished by the imposition of fines, the infliction of corporal punishment and, in certain cases, suspended imprisonment
- (ii) Steps have been taken to instruct Defence Force members concerning correct behaviour towards the local population. Where necessary the control over and discipline of troops have been improved
- With a few exceptions the behaviour of the South African troops was exemplary and a great credit to their country

HANS 21  
24/6/77  
Cols 1404-1408

258

**Scales of pay of servicemen/members of Citizen Force**

1100 Mr W V RAW asked the Minister of Defence

Whether any changes in the scales of pay of (a) national servicemen and (b) members of the Citizen Force have recently been made or are to be made, if so, what (i) were the former scales and (ii) are or will be the new scales for each rank category, if not, what are the present scales for each rank in each category

**The MINISTER OF DEFENCE**

The daily rates of pay of rank of White trained members of the Citizen Force and National Servicemen have been increased by 10% with effect from 1 January 1977 and the present tariffs are indicated below. The possibility to change the pay scales of National Servicemen is at present being investigated but no finality has been reached yet

**(a) Trained Non-Professional Citizen Force Members**

Rank	Daily Rates of Pay
Major-General	R42,78
Brigadier	R39,16
Colonel	R29,22
Commandant	R22,71
Major	R18,37
Captain	R15,47
Lieutenant	R9,87
Second-Lieutenant	R7,52
Candidate Officer	R5,71
Warrant Officer Class 1	R17,64
Warrant Officer Class 2	R14,21
Staff-Sergeant	R12,58
Sergeant	R9,33
Corporal	R7,52
Lance-Corporal	R5,26
Private	R3,72

**(b) Trained Professional Citizen Force Members**

(i) Medical and Dental Officers.

Rank	Daily Rates of Pay
Major-General, Brigadier and Colonel (Specialist)	R42,78
Colonel	R39,16
Commandant	R37,35
Major	R29,22
Captain	R23,79
Lieutenant	R22,71

(ii) Pharmacists

Rank	Daily Rates of Pay
Major	R18,37
Captain	R16,20
Lieutenant	R15,47

(iii) Engineers, Audio Engineers, Architects, Quantity Surveyors, Land Surveyors and Constructors

Rank	Daily Rates of Pay
Brigadier	R39,16
Colonel	R37,35
Commandant	R30,57
Major	R24,88
Captain	R22,71

(iv) Veterinary Officers

Rank	Daily Rates of Pay
Major	R22,71
Captain	R17,64
Lieutenant	R15,47

(v) Chaplains

Rank	Daily Rates of Pay
Major-General	R42,78
Brigadier	R37,35
Colonel	R29,22
Commandant	R22,71
Major	R18,37
Captain	R15,47
Lieutenant	R9,87

(vi) Directors of Music, Cryptographers, Anti-corrosion Officers, Archivists, Military Historians, Military Law Officers, Staff Officers (Musea), Staff Officers (Physical Education), Staff Officers (Leisure Time Utilization), Anatomists, Biochemists, Inspectors of Works, Optometrists, Psychologists, Staff Officers (Welfare), Statisticians, Physiologists, Military Terminologists, Work Study Officers, Programmers, Ethnologists, Staff Officers (Documentation), Staff Officers (Library Services), Dieticians and Staff Officers (Civic Guidance)

Rank	Daily Rates of Pay
Commandant	R22,71
Major	R18,37
Captain	R15,47
Lieutenant	R9,87

(vii) Lecturers

Rank	Daily Rates of Pay
Professor (Colonel)	R31,93
Senior Lecturer (Commandant)	R28,11
Senior Lecturer (Major)	R24,88
Lecturer (Captain)	R18,37
Junior Lecturer (Lieutenant)	R14,21

(viii) Technical Munitions Officers

Rank	Daily Rates of Pay
Commandant	R24,88
Major	R20,54
Captain	R16,20
Lieutenant	R12,04

(ix) Clinical Psychologists

Rank	Daily Rates of Pay
Major	R22,71
Captain	R18,37
Lieutenant	R15,47

(c) National Servicemen

(i) Daily Rate of Pay

Rank	Pay
Lieutenant	R3,27
Second-Lieutenant	R2,51
Candidate Officer	R1,91
Staff-Sergeant	R3,47
Sergeant	R2,59
Corporal	R2,09
Lance-Corporal	R1,46
Private	R1,05

(ii) Maximum Dependants' Allowance in respect of Married Members

Rank	Daily Allowance
Lieutenant	R5,94
Second-Lieutenant	R5,00
Candidate Officer	R3,48
Staff-Sergeant	R7,56
Sergeant	R5,64
Corporal	R4,56
Lance-Corporal	R3,18
Private	R3,10

(iii) Maximum Dependants' Allowance in respect of Single Members

(a) In respect of a member with dependants who are entirely dependent on him—R2,28

(b) In respect of a member who normally resides with a dependant who is partially dependent on him—R1,52.

(c) In respect of a member who normally does not reside

with a dependant who is partially dependent on him—R0,76

258

# DRAFT DODGERS GRAB DOWN

By PATRICK TAYLOR

## Police and Defence Force close the loophole to escape border duty

THE POLICE and Defence Force have altered their terms of service to foil national service draft dodgers who join up to avoid being sent to the border.

Until recently the shirkers could sign up for cushy jobs in both services and sit out minimum terms of a year in the police and two years or less in the Defence Force without doing active duty on the border.

They had full Permanent Force benefits, which include much higher wages than servicemen, free or subsidised housing and off-duty privileges denied servicemen.

"We have increased the minimum term of service before a man is exempted from national service to two years," General Gert Prinsloo, Commissioner of Police, said this week.

The police move was in line with a statement made by the Minister of Police, Mr Jimmy Kruger, about draft dodgers.

"If a man enlists with the police and then leaves before he has served for two years, we will hand him over to the De-

fence Force for national service," the general said.

National service is now two years, followed by 240 days of camps spread over the next eight years.

The police also accepted servicemen, but this was discontinued last year. Senior police officers feel the servicemen formerly drafted by the police are needed more by the Defence Force.

Vacancies in the police force have been whittled down to only a few. There is a waiting list for enlistment in the force for the first time in years.

The Defence Force is to announce details of its plans to plug the loopholes in its terms of service next month, but I learned this week that the minimum service period of two years before a man is exempted

from doing camps will be increased to four years.

The director of Defence Force manpower, naval Captain Henne van Achterbergh, said it was difficult to establish whether a man was looking for an easy way out of national service when he applied for enlistment in the Permanent Force.

"You have to wait and see. They join up after assuring you that they want to make a career of the army or one of the other branches and then after a while it becomes obvious that they are merely waiting until they have served sufficient time to exempt them from national service," he said.

Captain van Achterbergh hoped the

new plans would discourage this type of person.

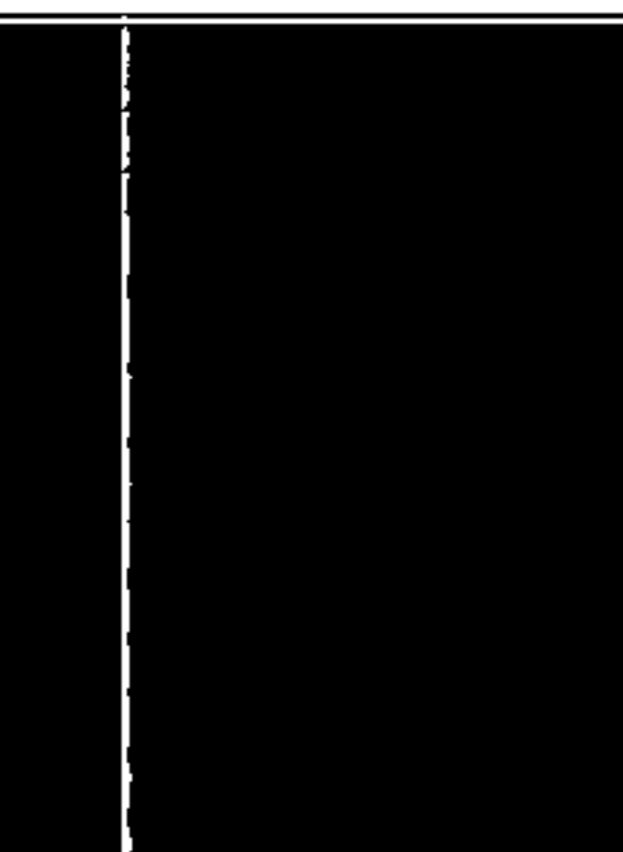
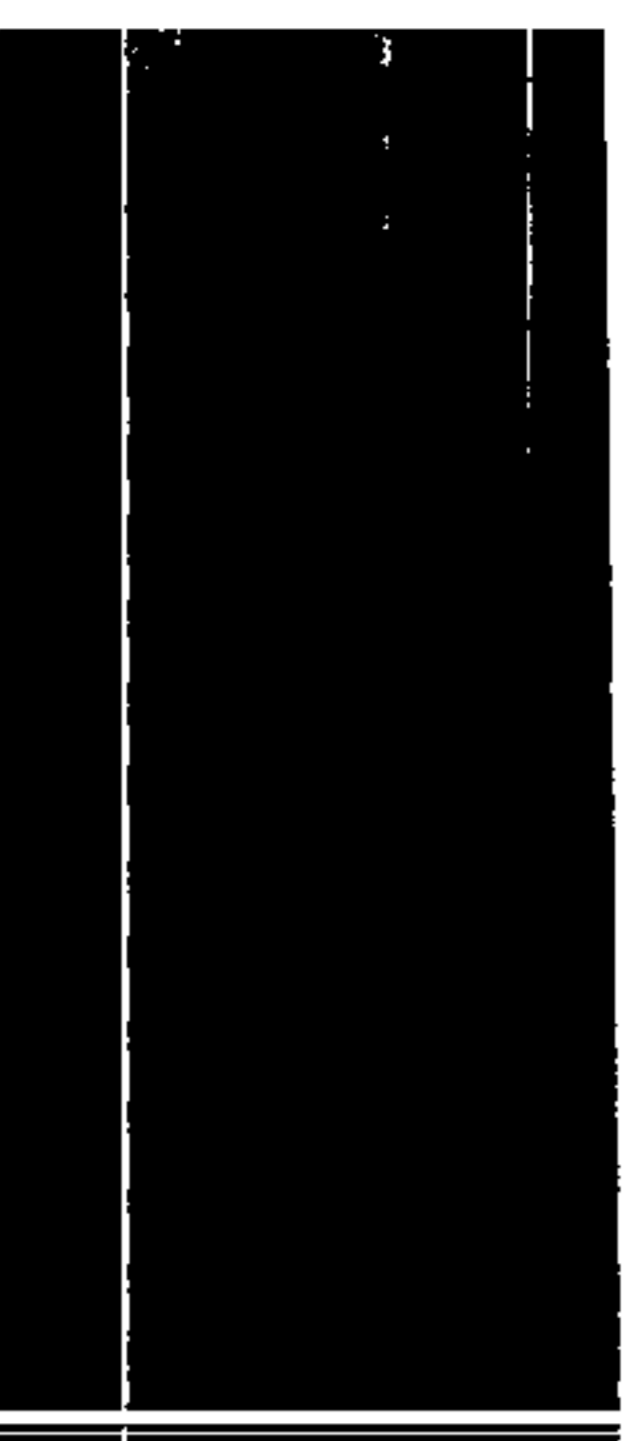
The new short service scheme for men who had completed their national service was partly aimed at filling Permanent Force posts with men who were loyal to the Defence Force.

"The short service scheme means that men recommended by their commanding officers, who have completed their national service, can join up for a minimum of a year. When they sign on they get a R500 recruitment fee and R1 500 bonus at the end of each year they serve.

"We want the leaders, men who will be assets to the force. They will fill the posts that become vacant."

His department had received hundreds of inquiries about the short service scheme.

Commissioner of Police Prinsloo: We'll hand them over





1/7/77 N/MERCURY 258

# General's warning on border

ONG.

ed

-P,

ool

a

**DUNNOTAR** — A warning was given here yesterday by the Chief of Staff, Operations, of the South African Defence Force, Lieut.-General J. R. Dutton, that the threat against South Africa in its border operational areas would not diminish in the future.

"We must be prepared to counter bigger and more desperate initiatives from the side of our enemy," Gen. Dutton said at a wings parade ceremony at the SAAF flying school here.

During the Angola campaign, Gen. Dutton said, young SAAF pilots played a vital role in air

reconnaissance, communications flights, adjustment of artillery fire, battlefield air transport and evacuation of casualties by means of light aircraft and helicopters, thereby supplying "eyes" and vital mobility to the Army, besides contributing to morale and saving lives.

## Magnificent

"The SAAF transport squadrons also maintained a magnificent rate of air logistic supply without which the army would not have been able to achieve what it did in Angola.

"It may not be apparent to the average observer, but we are at war at the present moment — even as I am addressing these words to you. Our rôle is a defensive one against protracted aggression with a low military profile.

## Future

"The threat in the foreseeable future will not diminish. Time is on the side of the enemy and he enjoys the initiative because of his foreign bases and sponsors. Recent developments in southern Africa and in the international arena have tended to bolster the enemy morale.

"Therefore, the requirement for a prepared air force capability is increasing."

Because the aircraft were very expensive and virtually irreplaceable, "we cannot afford to squander or abuse them through incompetence and lack of training," General said. — (Sape

and gives first preference schools, with the result properly progress because after them properly.

ted to an extent that some at the end of the month Sotho-speaking as such ur teachers. We are in the Natalspruit School

4. We also the Xho the chil catering remember their own lang two juni school c and Katl language a Senior

5. Thirdly, of school time Soth carrying medium of

6. We, there requests and post Board on

rior secondary school for established to cater for V and VI at the schools hnic group. It will be all ethnic groups have y schools catering for their Katlehong township, we have ls - Fumana secondary Xhosa and Tsonga pupils hool catering for the Sotho g has recently been declared with matric classes.

Xhosa Assistant Inspector We have had for some king Assistant Inspectors t our schools, when the hosa.

that our humble favourable investigation of our own Xhosa School ed hereabove.

2/...

258

# Plan to set up three new funds

PRETORIA — Provisions for the establishment of a disaster relief fund, a new S.A. Defence Force fund and a refugee relief fund are contained in a draft Bill published in yesterday's Government Gazette.

The Bill also provides for control over the collection of contributions from the public, for the appointment of a director of donation funds and for the declaration of certain events as disasters

The draft Bill provides that no person may collect contributions from the public unless he is authorised in terms of the proposed Act.

The director of donation funds may, in addi-

tion to the powers and functions conferred on him, regulate or co-ordinate the collection of contributions

Certain funds would cease in terms of the draft Bill

They are The National Relief Fund, The Fund for External Relief, The National Mine Disaster Fund, The Central Flood Disaster Fund (1974), The Central Fund for Relief to Refugees and the existing South African Defence Force Fund

The draft Bill provides that if the State President considers serious material damage, loss or distress has occurred as a result of a disaster and

that relief to those affected is likely to be supported by the public he may proclaim such an event a disaster

He may at any time withdraw or amend such a proclamation

Provision is also made for penalties varying from a maximum of R500 or six months, or both, to a maximum of R1 500 or three years, or both, for contravention of various provisions of the proposed Act.

Interested parties can comment on the draft Bill in writing to the Secretary for Social Welfare and Pensions, Private Bag X63, Pretoria, 0001 —(Sapa)

# TERRORIST DILEMMA

By CAROLINE CLARK

THE new Geneva Convention now being compiled will almost certainly require South Africa to treat captured terrorists as prisoners-of-war instead of criminals.

South African terrorists are automatically charged under the Terrorism and Internal Security Acts

South Africa, a signatory to the 1949 convention, is unlikely to endorse the new protocols which will supplement the four existing conventions

They define apartheid as a war crime and make provision for full Red Cross protection for terrorists in Southern Africa, giving them the same prisoner-of-war status as regular soldiers.

The new protocols were adopted by a 100-nation committee meeting under the auspices of the International Red Cross in Geneva last month. They will now be put to the other 23 Geneva Convention signatories for approval.

The fact that South Africa is unlikely to endorse the new moves is likely to cause grave em-

barrassment to the local Red Cross, which is recognised by the International Red Cross and subscribes to the Geneva Convention.

If South Africa does refuse, the local Red Cross stands to be expelled from the international body

Mrs Daphne Munroe, secretary to the National Council of the South African Red Cross, declined to

**South Africa's  
next choice:  
treat them  
as war  
prisoners or  
get out of  
the Red Cross**

comment on this possibility since the local body had not yet seen the protocols.

However, she told me: "We are in favour of according humanitarian treatment to everybody, including terrorists.

"I must stress, however, that the Red Cross is only concerned with them once they have been put out of action, by being captured or wounded."

## Outcry

Mrs. Munroe said there had been a public outcry from the man in the street in South Africa about the very idea that terrorists should be accorded POW status.

The Red Cross, she said, was waiting to receive copies of the protocols and would then consider them and their implications.

• Zambia's President Kenneth Kaunda this week warned potential mercenaries: "There will be no forgiveness"

Page 1

# WADSWORTH WEEKEND ARGUS

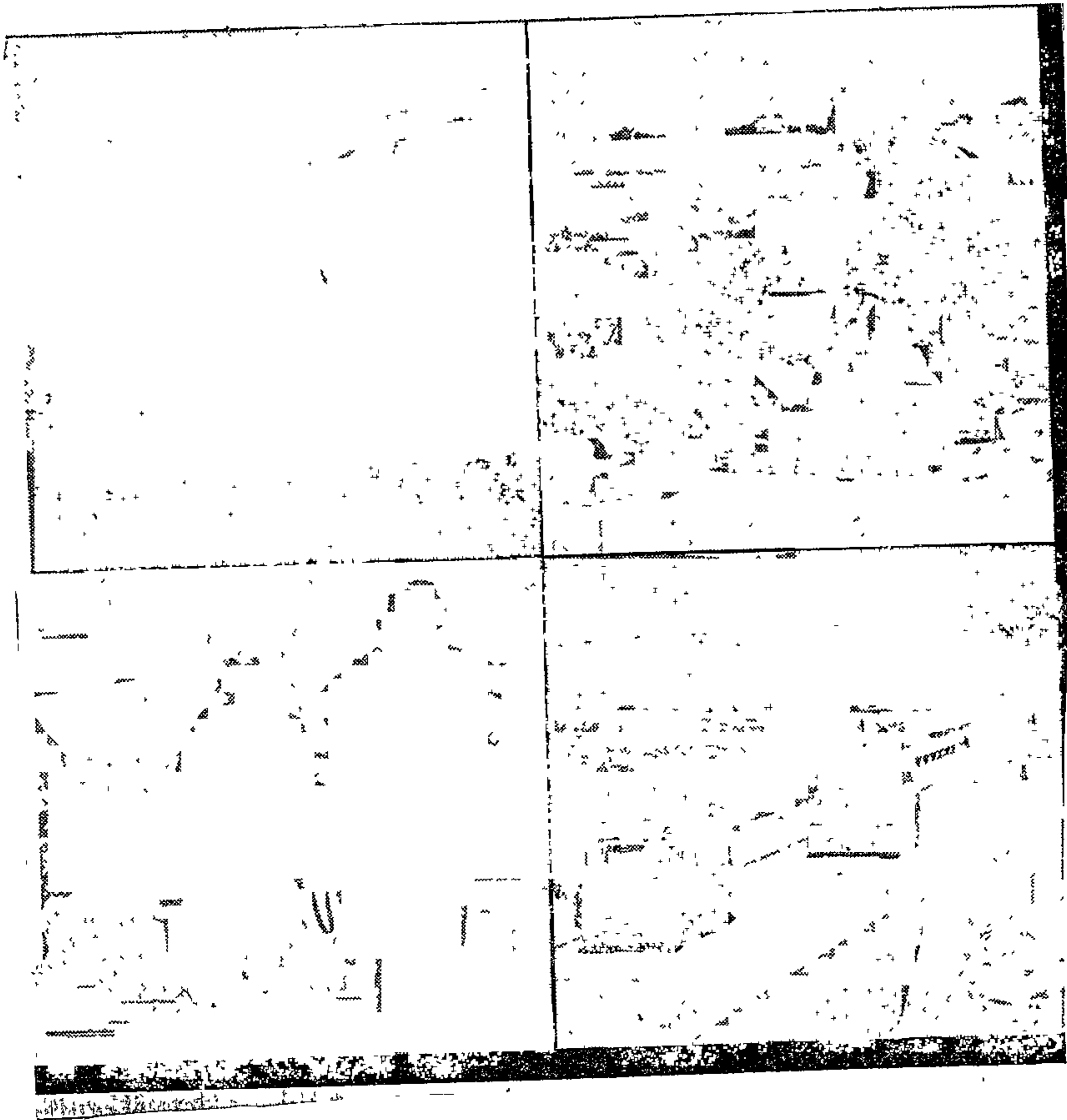
Supplement to *Wadsworth Argus* — July 16, 1977

258

Page 2

258

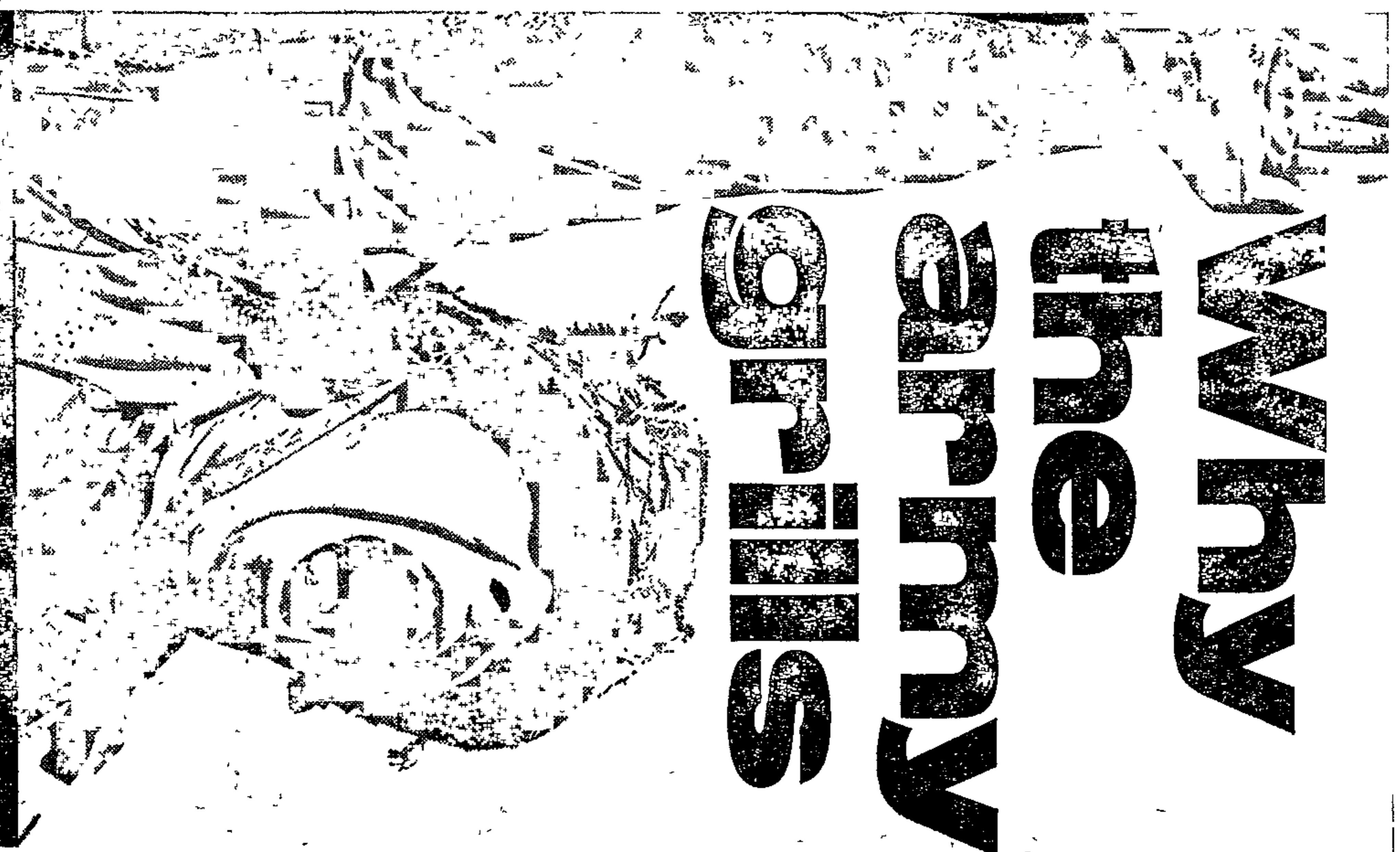
16/7/77



258

16/7/77

# WHY they are JOINING YOUR SON



MANY parents were startled by last week's TV documentary A War of Waiting, which highlighted the tough training and discipline undergone by national servicemen. Is it all necessary? One man who thinks so is Colonel George Krays who commanded the South African combat group, Foxbat, during the three-day engagement with Cuban forces at Bridge 14 in Angola in 1975. He spoke to DAN VAN DEN HEUVEL.

## WHAT DO YOU THINK?

WHAT is your opinion of the army's training methods? We are interested in the opinions of parents, particularly fathers with military experience.

Krays: 'Okay, I have found it an absolute mistake to be little carriage, cleanliness and basic discipline even in combat because as soon as you do that you get a slackness and inefficiency.'

'Even in a battle front, when a battle is finished, you must insist on inspections. In the front line you do it and I did it I would say to a squadron commander "Check your cars I'm going to come and look, see that they are bombed up and clean and main-

compliment them. When you know a man has put in a good effort you compliment the man and when you want to push the standard higher then you put him. You jack up your standard very quickly and efficiently. I can think of a battle condition where I did very much the same thing to a lieutenant. I said: "When the sun comes up tomorrow morning, the bridge will be across this river. Lieutenant, do I make myself quite clear?" and he said, "Sir."

Next morning, the

(Top left) PUMA takes off as Troops fan out.

(Top right) MORTAR training near Walvis Bay

(Bottom left) PARABATS rush to waiting helicopters.

(Bottom right) CONVOY carrying SA armed forces out of Angola last year rolls across the Kunene River.

16/7/77

258

# ASKED Colonel Kruys to describe the battle at Bridge 14, suggesting the whole object of the game was survival.

No, he said emphatically, the object of the game is to win. Van den Heuvel. Fine, but also to survive? Colonel Kruys. That's his object, pointing to defence force psychologist, Colonel Koos de la Rey.

VDH: 'And yours?' Kruys. 'To win, not to survive, that's defence posture.'

VDH: 'Right, now what was it like?' Kruys. 'There was nothing surprising about it. Soldiers just aren't dramatic, you know. I'm not going to tell you it was anything unusual. I was trained to expect the battle that way. And so were the soldiers. I was fighting with...

The officers and the sergeants were all regulars. The junior leaders and the second lieutenants and the corporals and the privates, were all national servicemen — the corporals and second lieutenants in their second year of service.

VDH. 'But, basically, what we are talking about is the young boys, maximum of about five days in the front line, VDH. Right, now turning to that background, the training these boys went through? You saw the TV film, no doubt, that gave rise to all the criticism and then the others who said the army had done their boys a world of good. Gave me you views on the training, the intensive training they get, the discipline from the strict discipline from the word go. Explain the apparent anomalies — why it is necessary for instance, to train the boys to iron their beds.'

Kruys. 'I prefer to start from the warfare angle. VDH. Well, let's put it this way, when they got into the army at first, they were not trained in warfare, they were disciplined, they did square bashing.'

Kruys: 'Yes, but nothing should be done without being aimed at one thing — warfare. If you look at war itself it's a physical and ruthless activity, stances where people are getting killed, you give a man an order and expect him to carry it out. You say to a commander, 'penny commander' the right flank has got enemy on it. Swing your company to the right and take that hill. Now if I said to a guy in Johannesburg, 'There's a guy shooting over there, he's just going to attack that shop, get him.' He would say: 'You must be crazy.'

'First some guys have to learn which is left and which is right. There's a drill which they must follow. When I say: 'Swing your company to the right, basic direction so, and so, attack that way, he must know the drill and he gives it purely as an order and this must be carried out.'

VDH. 'Would you say the purpose is to drill into their subconscious to the extent where it becomes a reflex action, like learning to type which becomes as simple as breathing?'

tained, that the men's eating utensils are clean.

'You find by this that you get two things. One, you maintain his efficiency, but secondly you give him security. He himself knows that in this circumstance there is still a unit commander who looks after the same things.'

'I have found, for instance, when you have a malaria pill that a man has to take, even in the battle front you have to get the company commanders to form the men up and put the pill on the tip of his tongue and say: "When I swallow, you swallow, yours." Relating this back to the ironing of the bed, this is an extreme cleanliness factor. Like when you look in a man's shaving equipment to see he has cleaned it properly, that it's not. "Bo, blink, onder stink."

'This sort of detail is extreme but it teaches a psychological attitude. I might add that the bed drill is the same as that which applies later to the breach of the car, to the strict application of readiness to every piece of equipment. This is battle.

'This is battle, bridge was there. It would not have been if it had not been a man trained through this whole system.

'He knew I was not out to do him any harm. The contrary was true. Our comradeship up there was fantastic.

'They get their kit and the buttons are not sewn on, or a chap's told to handle an iron, he's never handled an iron in his life. So the one guy says "Look, I'll clean the shoes," you do the ironing." Another chap comes along and says "I'll chuck in mine and I'll sew on the buttons." This sort of team work is quite normal.

'You force people into team-work by setting high standards by not accepting second best or even best. You want him to go still higher. And the more pressure you put on the guys the more comradeship, the more team spirit, the more the individual is forgotten.

'There's a technique to this training. When you're hammering a guy there's something in your voice so that he knows. "You are with him."

VDH. 'You know Pavlov's dogs? Can you relate this to that?'

Kruys. 'Yes, to a cer-

# Three seconds to decide

(Continued from Page 1)

out of them as the Russians do, I suppose.

VDH: 'Explain how, in spite of the regimentation, they did not have their initiative drilled out of them.'

Kruys: 'You know, it is a difficult process to get people to think. You drill them in certain directions and then try to get them to think tactically, to think about making better plans and using initiative and you have to really work at this. You have to say to them: "I know you're intelligent, now don't give me this dumb pose". Anything to try to get reaction. I've gone so far, when giving them a talk about something, to say: "Hell, I've forgotten the answer to this. What is it?" To try to make them think.'

'For instance, when you have a meeting engagement of two opposing forces and you have a maximum of three, to five seconds to establish who is going to be the boss, and the man who sorts out, who makes sense out of chaos the fastest, he's the guy who wins the battle and survives.'

'My experience was, and this was why we did well, was that our junior leaders were far better than the junior leaders on the other side and that's why we won all our meeting engagements.'

'Our gunners, they must have been well-drilled because they were hitting first-round hits. What gave us success in our many meeting engagements was the basic training of the armoured car crews, and the infantry.'

'But let's concentrate on the armoured cars, not to complicate the issue. They must take up a good firing position, the gunner must fire a first round hit and our gunners were capable of doing this because they had been drilled to do this. The troop leaders and the company or squadron commanders had the required standard operational procedures established to be able to make a plan.'

'Look, in any engagement, the side that makes sense out of chaos the fastest is the side that's going to win. And we had the capability of doing it faster than they did.'

'This was because the drills were established, the S.O.P.s were estab-

lished and then the men could use their initiative. They could think about how they were going to use the drill. They had the time because everyone knew his procedure, because it was automatic. It had been drilled into them. The leader could make a tactical plan and use his brainwork, his appreciation of the capabilities on this.'

VDH: 'There were a couple of young chaps in this film who said "We were suddenly in battle. Suddenly, it was real and then everything fell into place."'

Kruys: 'Now that you have said this to me. You asked me what this battle was like. This battle was to me as my training taught me a battle would be. We were doing the things we had been taught all along, but this time it was real.'

'I would like to add this about basic training. Both ourselves and the Israelis coming out of war, both armies came back and we said: "I'm happy about the fighting spirit of our troops."'

'I went into Angola a bit worried. One question oneself. How are we going to shape? But our troops really rallied round. There's no doubt about it.'

'Their fighting spirit is excellent. I'm a bit worried about their discipline. And I think the problem starts in Civvie Street. Our national discipline of people is not as good as it ought to be.'

'Maybe what we should do is like the American Marines' boot camps which are nothing but basic training camps. I know we have certain problems because we have shortage of staff and so on.'

'I think our discipline is not strict enough. We are trying to satisfy the mothers too much. But let's face it. They don't know anything about war. If they want their sons to stay alive they must leave us to train them the way they should be trained.'

'I would seriously suggest our discipline must be jacked up. It must be much harsher, if we are to survive. War's not a game.'

'If I had a bunch of civilians who had never been through this thing and I asked them to try to fight a battle with me, they'd run away.'

'What makes an army and not a mass of undis-

ciplined people? It's discipline. Nothing else.

'You know not once in Angola did I have a man who went against an order and I think basic training might just have saved his life.'

'In fact the only chaps who ever queried an order were the leaders. They might say "I don't agree with you." And I might say "That's the way it's going to be" and they would accept it, or, if he had a good point I would listen to him, that's initiative.'

VDH: 'On the matter of discipline. Despite the fact that these guys are drilled like hell, what is the relationship off duty?'

Kruys: 'We in fact encourage the corporal to go every evening into bungalow under his command and sit there in his civvies and drink coffee with the men and talk about the day's training. In any off-duty situation it is a friendly atmosphere. In fact, even in basic there are different atmospheres when teaching different things.'

'When you are on a parade ground you are trying to teach a man to obey an order immediately. It is a squared off, flattened, battlefield.'

'And he must do exactly as you tell him. Therefore you shout at him. When you are teaching him a technical thing like firing a rifle, you don't shout at him. You lie down next to him and tell him "Now, concentrate on this" and when he fires a shot incorrectly then you tell him "Not like this, like that." And you encourage him all the time.'

'Of course in the film you were shown bren rapid-fire training. Then you shout at the men "Fire" and they go down, and you shout "Unload" and they come back.'

'We use that sort of training for rapid action with a light machine-gun. But this is not actually rifle duty. Once you have taught him the drill of loading and unloading, or shooting... then you shout at him. That's drill. But when you get on the range and you are really firing and you are going for results, then you shouldn't be shouting at him.'

'To go back to this thing about visiting the men in off-duty hours, this is specifically encouraged. In fact, to be an instructor during basic is a hard job. There are few people in the country who work harder than these instructors in basic. There are 10 periods a day and

258

16/7/77

Page 5



16/7/77

Page 6

258

he should be there when lights are switched off at night

VDH: What happened the night after Bridge 14?

What happened between the men and the NCOs?

Kruys: Of course the first thing that happens after an engagement is drills again. Check up how much ammo you have got? How many guys are here? Is there anybody hurt? Which are also basic drills.

When the basic drills are completed it is almost a basic drill for the commander to go around and talk to the junior commanders and to the troops to tell them how well they did.

I think it is good psychology for any commander to drive his troops in action, taking the maximum out that you can, and when the battle's over then you take the trouble to go specifically to your junior leaders, who are the junior leaders because they're intelligent. But they're very sensitive and if they've lost a man in a battle, they will sit and worry about it.

I have found it is good to go to a lieutenant and say: "Today you gave a good account of yourself." And if he says, "But I lost two guys," you say, "But that's not your fault. This is war." Otherwise he sits and eats himself up.

That's it. What else is there to say?

258

16/7/77

Page 1

the plain national ser-  
vicemen.  
Kruys: Well, okay, he  
is at the end of his year.  
This was in November  
1975, so they were in  
about their ninth or 10th  
month.  
VDH: So they would  
have had pretty intensive  
training?  
Kruys: Ja, and by  
the time we got into  
that battle they had  
some combat experi-  
ence too.  
The only thing I am  
prepared to say about  
the intensity of that bat-  
tle is that on the second  
day we had about 10  
cases of bomb shock.  
Now you don't get bomb  
shock because you decide  
to go into bomb shock.  
This happens because  
there is a real threat to  
the man and the noise  
level is tremendously  
high.  
VDH: Were there men  
wounded by bombs in  
that battle?  
Kruys: Oh yes.  
VDH: Did the bomb  
shocked men recover?  
Kruys: Oh yes.  
In fact, most of them  
were back in action  
about two or three days  
later. You know, the  
modern tendency is not  
to send the man home.  
He stays reasonably close  
to his unit and the psy-  
chologists and the medi-  
cal men talk to him and  
the chaplains talk to  
them and I think they  
were all back within a

and it requires  
physical and ruthless  
people to wage it.  
What you need is  
teamwork — that has a  
very high priority. And  
you need attention to de-  
tail because in this bat-  
tle, which we have taken  
as an example — in that  
whole circumstance, if  
you don't teach people to  
learn detail they lose it  
in those circumstances.  
It must be drilled into  
them. Now at present  
I'm the commanding of-  
ficer of the college. We  
receive students for staff  
duties courses who are  
an average age of 32, 33  
and for the first three  
months of the course the  
basic consists of going  
for detail.  
If a man doesn't cross  
a 'T' or dot an 'I' he gets  
hammered for this. He  
must make no mistakes.  
VDH: This is in fact,  
the square off of the bed,  
the ironing of the bed?  
Will you please go into  
this in detail?  
Kruys: This is it at  
a different level to  
training staff officers.  
VDH: What I'd like to  
do is get across the exact  
psychology behind the  
very strict disciplina-  
rism there is in training  
young soldiers.  
Kruys: Well, the  
thing the public ob-  
viously doesn't reas-  
onably understand is  
all about. In circum-

Kruys: There are basic  
fighting techniques like  
loading a rifle or firing a  
mortar or any piece of  
equipment you use which  
he must not be thinking  
about. If a man's drills  
are not good in a battle  
then there is no question  
of tactics. Then he is  
still considering standard  
operational procedure  
and if he is still sorting  
out standard operational  
procedure in the back-  
ground... boy, he's had  
it.  
VDH: Would you say  
then the entire drill  
procedure from the time  
they come into the army  
is to make everything  
they do instinctive? Let's  
get into the psychology  
of ironing the bed?

readiness, if any-  
thing fails, you are  
in trouble. Every  
piece of equipment  
must be battle ready  
at all times.  
This is automatic. I  
went through it as a  
private but I didn't ques-  
tion it because I came  
out of a military family.  
VDH: Right, let's look  
at another of the major  
complaints. Lieutenant  
Hudson said "I'm not  
here to be your friend  
or the corporal who  
walks into the bungalow  
and, before he looks  
around, shouts, "This  
bungalow's in a mess".  
Kruys: The way to  
jack standards up is to  
bring them up to a cer-  
tain standard and then

certain stimulus you get a  
certain reaction which is  
exactly what you are  
doing here, I suppose.  
It's not quite that simple  
because I don't think we  
are doing sensitivity  
training in the true  
sense of the word.  
VDH: What are you  
doing? You're creating  
machines in a way, the  
kind of machines, as you  
say, if it does its job well  
then you oil it, you but-  
ter it up, but it won't do  
it's job well unless  
trained to the fine pitch  
of machine perfection.  
Kruys: You mustn't  
exaggerate this thing.  
You must make the man  
from a civilian into a  
soldier and machine him  
in the process. But the  
fact of the matter is that  
he must come out of this  
thing with initiative and  
all the other things un-  
impaired, and this is so.  
My initiative was not  
killed by basic  
training.  
On the contrary  
in the South African  
Army the kind of  
discipline we are  
striving to get is bat-  
tentially, cleanliness  
of course being auto-  
matic. But if I think  
of the biggest reasons  
for our success was  
the fact that the  
low-level comman-  
ders had initiative.  
We hadn't drilled it

COLONEL Kruys, commander of the SA combat group at Bridge 14.



(Continued on Page 4)

# Anti-terror call-up for SAP

Defence 258

RDM

RDM

14 JULY 77

By HELEN ZILLE

POLICE from all parts of the country are to be called up for border duty as part of the most far-reaching anti-terrorist campaign yet — intensive patrolling of the country's entire 2 000 km northern border.

This was announced yesterday by General Dawid Kriel, deputy of Police in charge of riot control, who is also in charge of the force which has already begun border patrols.

Gen Kriel said the existing force had been stationed along the border with Botswana, Rhodesia, Mozambique and Swaziland to prevent further terrorist infiltration by people who had left for training after last year's riots.

The force, which would patrol "every inch" of the border, would also prevent more people leaving the country illegally for terrorist training bases in Swaziland, Botswana, Angola, Mozambique and other foreign countries.

Police from all over the country were being called up for border duty, Gen Kriel said. He would not say how long they will serve, although it is believed they will do three-month stints. Although the campaign had been "fruitful" so far, Gen Kriel refused to give further details.

In addition to the intensive patrolling of the borders, all police border posts had also been reinforced.

He would not say how many men were needed to effectively secure the borders but stressed that it was a "considerable force".

It is known that a string of people who fled the country during last year's riots and underwent training in Angola and elsewhere in terrorist tactics were now trying to return to South Africa.

The tightening of the security net follows the infiltration of a number of trained terrorists in recent weeks.

Gen Kriel confirmed that at least eight Angola-trained terrorists, in possession of Russian weapons, explosives and hand grenades, had been arrested in South Africa recently. Two of them were involved in the recent terrorist attack in John Orr's Goch Street warehouse in Johannesburg in which two men were killed.

Another three were arrested when they burst through a police roadblock and crashed their light truck during a police chase. In all cases the men were armed with Russian weapons.

~~258~~

258

# SA denies attack

By Correspondent

RUNDU — The South African Defence Force has repudiated claims that it had shot down an MPLA aircraft, killing 30 on the Angolan border.

At a briefing for South African and overseas military correspondents at Rundu on the SWA/Namibian border last night, details were given about what happened at the border town of Cuangar on the Kayango River last Tuesday.

The commanding officer of Number One operational area Col Johan van der Spuy said:

"We noticed how a Russian-built AN24 Coke aircraft landed on a new airstrip at Cuangar opposite the river.

The landing was about 1200 hours. The camouflaged aircraft soon afterwards took off with a large number of the local population watching.

"We heard six explosions and saw thick black smoke rise from the area."

D.D. 18/7/77

# SA army acts to ease tension over plane

258

JOHANNESBURG — In an apparent attempt to prevent a build-up of tension along the South West Africa-Angola border, the South African Defence Force acted swiftly last week to show its forces had not attacked MPLA positions inside Angola.

MPLA's Defence Ministry blamed South African forces for the downing of a Russian-built twin-engined plane in southern Angola last week, saying it was only one of a series in recent months.

In its communique, issued from Luanda, the Defence Ministry listed a few of the recent South African attacks, claiming they started on May 5, this year, with a violation of Angolan air space.

The South African Government has rejected the allegations and the Department of Defence last week went to great pains to show local and foreign journalists that its forces were not involved in the plane incident.

Only in exceptional circumstances are journalists taken to forward posts in the operational area and last week the defence Department lifted its strict movement restrictions to allow jour-

nalists to judge for themselves whether South African troops had shot the plane down.

A group of 16 journalists was taken to the border post where they heard several eyewitness accounts of how the aircraft landed at Cuangar, unloaded its passengers and then took off again.

Some of the witnesses were white South African soldiers, while others were local blacks. They all agreed that the shooting had come from the other side of the border.

Pastor Mathias Sekondomboro, a respected member of the Finnish mission at Nkuringkuro, said refugees who crossed into South West Africa after the incident had said Unita had shot down the plane.

He and two other members of the mission had witnessed the shooting from his kraal, which is situated 200 m from the banks of the Kavango River and about 3 km from the airfield inside Angola.

South Africa was blamed for the shooting because the MPLA Government did not want to admit that it was having problems wresting control

of southern Angola from Unita, Col Johan van der Spuy, officer commanding Number One in South West Africa, said. — DDC

N. Mercury 23/1/77

## Indians for bay

Mercury Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — Twelve Indian sailors of the South African Navy yesterday weighed anchors and left Simonstown for their home port of Durban after completing a three week course in harbour defence.

The men, two leading seamen and 10 able seamen, are the first Indians ever to undergo a course in harbour defence.

Now classed as qualified harbour defence coxswains the graduates will become instructors at the Navy's Indian Battalion, which is based at Durban's Salisbury Island.

When sufficient men have been trained the Indian Battalion will help guard Durban, which lies within 500km of Maputo, against hostile logmen and saboteurs infiltrating in canoes and fast small craft.



D. D. 9/8/77

# Hunt row: Botha not there claim

258

CAPE TOWN — A senior defence spokesman yesterday denied reports that Mr. P. W. Botha, Minister of Defence, was present at the controversial hunting of the rare black-faced impala in northern South West Africa in 1974.

Facts about the hunting party which included Mr Jannie de Wet, Commissioner-General for the Indigenous Peoples of South West Africa, and which made use of a Defence Force helicopter came to light during a special investigation in South West Africa.

A report in a Sunday newspaper said Mr Botha was at the Epupa Falls, from where the hunting party operated, at the time of the incident.

Yesterday, however, a

senior Defence spokesman denied this, saying: "The Minister had nothing to do with it. He wasn't there."

"Some SADF officials, including the Minister, were taking a look at the area, but the Minister was never at the camp at Epupa."

Conservationists have reacted with shock at Mr De Wet's statement that if there was nothing else in the area in which he was hunting he would continue to shoot black-faced impala.

A former Etosha game ranger said he knew the area well, and the place was "alive with Kudu," a far more common antelope.

"There are so few black-faced impala left, I can't understand Mr De Wet's attitude," he said. — DDC



... OF THE least-noticed  
... of the energy crisis,  
... hit the world's  
... in 1972 and 1973  
... the oil embargo and the  
... of cheap fuel, is the  
... counting boom in arms  
... from Western nations,  
... realised that they could  
... pay for oil with arms.  
... the big customers are, of  
... rse, Iran and Saudi  
... abia, with Israel not far

... the peak year of 1974,  
... Shah imported not less  
... R3 712 377 worth of  
... from the United  
... States alone, while in 1976  
... Arabian imports of US  
... topped those going to

... they totalled some  
... 168 444 — a fivefold in-  
... crease over 1972, and over  
... times more than in 1970  
... But, as Anthony Sampson  
... out in his new book  
... Arms Bazaar, the most  
... pressing arms race is  
... between the countries of the  
... Third World who can least  
... afford to buy weapons and  
... would instead be purchasing  
... food and welfare

... Developing countries  
... about oil to sell increased  
... their orders of American  
... arms from R208 179 699 in  
... 1972 to R1 994 969 in 1976 —  
... more than they were  
... spending on health and  
... education put together

... This vast trade was fuelled  
... not merely by the big inter-  
... national companies such as  
... Lockheed and Northrop in  
... America, Dassault in  
... France and Hawker Siddeley  
... in Britain, but by govern-  
... ment agencies such as the  
... Defence Security Assistance  
... Agency in Washington or  
... Britain's more directly  
... armed Defence Sales  
... Corporation

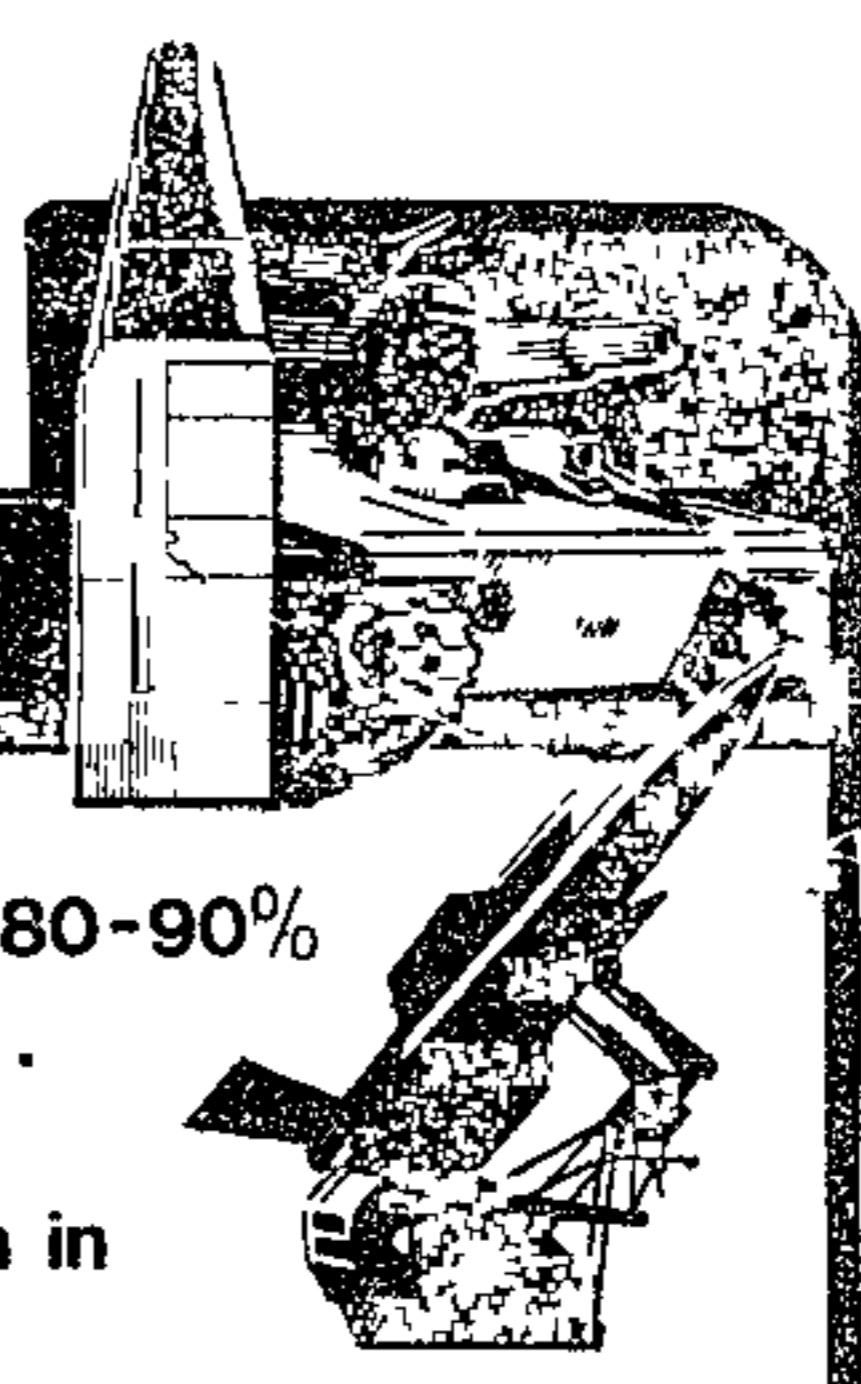
... With huge commissions on  
... arms to be given and gained,  
... bribery and corruption in-  
... evitably assumed scan-  
... dalous proportions, as the  
... violations of secret deals  
... by Lockheed and  
... Northrop brought to light.

... The pay-offs to agents in  
... the Middle East and the Middle  
... East and to public figures in  
... Belgium and Japan, were  
... more spectacular than those  
... of the smaller fry in developing  
... countries, but no more in-  
... teresting in clinching sales

... Sampson instances the  
... case of Colombia, where in  
... 1972 Lockheed were  
... promoting their Hercules  
... transport plane at a time  
... when the President was call-  
... ing for a reduction of the  
... military budget. High air  
... force officers were per-  
... mitted to ignore the reduc-  
... tion in return for bribes or  
... "sugar" amounting to  
... R5 739

... He tells of other bribes in  
... Indonesia where, under

RDM 10/8/77  
258



## Guns before food in Third World

US, USSR, Britain and France supply between 80-90% of all major weapons sold to the Third World.

Third World orders went up from \$240 million in 1972 to \$2,300 million in 1976.

US sales in 1,000's of dollars

	1970	1974	1975	1976
BRAZIL	2,458	71,288	27,090	10,610
EGYPT	—	—	—	67,271
ETHIOPIA	6	7,426	22,100	118,840
INDIA	2,094	2,617	8,142	3,266
INDONESIA	Less than \$500	148	48,955	3,101
IRAN	113,081	4,280,652	2,570,296	1,301,287
ISRAEL	44,416	2,468,340	863,061	919,478
JORDAN	28,826	61,538	80,923	434,145
KUWAIT	—	29,001	377,812	130,617
MALAYSIA	1,837	1,414	4,363	2,940
MOROCCO	2,439	8,355	299,888	120,820
NIGERIA	—	4,403	2,771	1,803
PAKISTAN	4,423	11,203	37,368	38,620
PERU	2,153	43,332	27,279	24,024
PHILIPPINES	843	4,889	31,809	28,371
SAUDI ARABIA	44,854	1,906,499	1,549,944	2,502,454
SWITZERLAND	4,435	8,634	49,512	454,735
THAILAND	21,146	20,603	14,768	89,608

Per capita cost of military expenditure averages \$10 in 93 Third World countries with a per capita GNP of \$208.

... President Sukarno, 75% of  
... the budget was going on  
... arms and how, under  
... General Suharto, payments  
... were switched to a group of  
... officers who had their  
... "sugar" deposited with a  
... widows and orphans fund in  
... Singapore

... In the Philippines,  
... Lockheed used propaganda  
... techniques to stir up public  
... indignation at the proposed  
... sale by the Pentagon of old  
... C119 transports, in order to  
... sell their own Hercules  
... planes

... But, according to  
... Sampson, President Nixon  
... must bear a special respon-  
... sibility for setting the arms  
... race afloat in the developing  
... countries

... In Latin America in June  
... 1973, for instance, he  
... reversed the previous  
... American policy on arms  
... sales to allow Northrop's  
... Tiger fighters to be sold in  
... Brazil, Argentina, Chile,  
... Colombia and Peru. As a  
... result, the area once again

... became a free-for-all for  
... arms salesmen — not all of  
... them Americans

... The Russians took advan-  
... tage of huge American sales  
... in countries along Russia's  
... Middle East frontiers, to  
... arm Peru with fighters,  
... knowing that the United  
... States was in no position to  
... lodge a protest

... The Middle East build-up  
... thus helped to justify the  
... build-up elsewhere. And it  
... was Nixon who had stepped  
... up the pace in that sensitive  
... area through a private deal  
... with the Shah of Iran

... At a meeting in Teheran  
... early in 1972 attended only  
... by the two leaders, Nixon  
... agreed to sell Iran "virtually  
... any conventional arms it  
... wanted", supported by un-  
... limited American techni-  
... cians

... It was the first time that  
... any non-industrial country  
... has been allowed to reach  
... the same level as the United  
... States in the conventional  
... arms game

... Sampson concludes that no  
... real explanation has yet  
... been found as to why this  
... sweeping change of policy  
... was made — though some  
... unsavoury guesses have  
... been made. But there is no  
... doubt that it not only opened  
... the door to the Shah's next  
... massive expansion of arms  
... imports, it also set the pace  
... for other arms buying  
... countries

... By 1976, for example, the  
... Turks were spending more  
... than R1 734 755 833 a year on  
... arms, or more than 30% of  
... the national budget

... In Africa, Nigeria, with  
... big oil exports, was becom-  
... ing an important new buyer.  
... Kenya, worried by the arms  
... build-up in Uganda on one  
... side and by Russian arms in  
... Somalia on the other, turned  
... to America for arms

... At the same time,  
... Belgium, one of the most  
... persistent of arms sellers,  
... continues to export 90% of  
... her arms production, while  
... even neutral Switzerland

... which has attempted to live  
... by humanitarian principles,  
... exports 30% of its output

... In France, 270 000 jobs de-  
... pend on defence, and a  
... quarter of these are depen-  
... dent on exports

... German arms sales crept  
... up during the sixties  
... culminating in the sale of  
... eight nuclear power stations  
... to Brazil, with the potential  
... to produce nuclear weapons

... As Italy built up its  
... defences within NATO, it  
... first sold ships and then air-  
... craft to the Third World to  
... make its home industry  
... viable. Arms from Eastern  
... Europe played a prominent  
... part in Lebanon's civil war

... Only Japan, with its  
... historical aversion to the  
... arms business following  
... Hiroshima, has avoided in-  
... volvement. While Sweden,  
... with two of the most ad-  
... vanced companies in the  
... world — Saab and Bofors —  
... has succeeded, with oc-  
... casional lapses, in rigorous-  
... ly controlling sales

... For the future, Anthony  
... Sampson is pessimistic.  
... Only international agree-  
... ment, he says, can achieve  
... long-term limitation of arms  
... sales. But while the talking  
... goes on, more nations join  
... the free-for-all with young  
... countries like Israel acquir-  
... ing their own arms industry.

... If there is hope, it is that  
... the arms trade, like the  
... slave trade before it, will be  
... ended by the determination  
... of the dominant world  
... power. Just as Britain,  
... acting alone, was finally  
... able to end the slave trade,  
... so he believes that only the  
... United States can take an ef-  
... fective lead today against  
... the arms trade

... He believes that if Europe  
... could be given fairer oppor-  
... tunities to export to  
... America, much firmer con-  
... straints could be put on  
... Europe's exports to the  
... Third World. If this hap-  
... pened, Europe might no  
... longer be tempted to allow  
... the cost of arming NATO to  
... spill over into the Third  
... World

... One can only hope that he  
... is right when he concludes  
... that the current arms boom  
... is not the result of any sud-  
... den warmongering mood,  
... and that informed public opi-  
... nion can in future be a curb  
... on governments

... As he points out, the scale  
... of the arms race could have  
... been very different if Nixon  
... had said no to the Shah

... President Carter has  
... shown his intentions to do  
... better by appointing a  
... radical reformer, Paul  
... Warnke, as Director of the  
... Arms Control and Disarma-  
... ment Agency. But only time  
... will tell how ready Jimmy  
... Carter really is to say No

# South Africa ready to export arms — Botha

D. D. 18/8/77

258

**PORT ELIZABETH** — South Africa had come a long way with its armaments production and had built up a capacity which now provided a departure point for exports to other responsible powers, the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said here last night.

**MR BOTHA... Inclination to survive.**

Addressing students at the University of Port Elizabeth, Mr Botha said the stage had been reached where the cost of certain locally-manufactured armaments was already lower than that of the imported equivalent.

He believed this held great possibilities for South Africa and its private sector and his belief was supported by tangible and successful transactions.

"Coupled with the fact that we have practically all the raw materials at our disposal, it places us in a good position to compete elsewhere in selective markets."

"It is therefore my intention soon to provide specific contractors,

through Armscor, with more particulars about how this matter can be tackled on a broader basis and the control measures which will necessarily have to be exercised," Mr Botha said.

"Who knows, the day may not be far off for us to be able to thank the so-called Free West for a pressure which we now regard as unfair, but which nevertheless forced us to cope for ourselves."

Like the Israelis, the people of South Africa had a task and an inclination to survive, Mr Botha said. But survival implied in the discipline to find a balance between political, military and economic factors.

South Africa's economy

therefore had to be watched carefully and protected against overtaxing. "In the modern world an over-taxed economy is the easiest technique to lose a war," Mr Botha said.

It was therefore his aim, firstly, to continue to increase the local content of armament production to a maximum and thereby save foreign currency and, secondly, to discount the apparently negative connotation attached to so-called fruitless military expenditure by means of armament exports.

By far the greater part of the funds annually spent on armaments in South Africa went to the private sector. Direct and indirect contracting with the private sector, as far

as domestic expenditure was concerned, ran to over 75 per cent, which was indicative of Armscor's ability to identify, mobilise and even optimise private industrial capacity.

Like other comparable countries, South Africa had to rely heavily on the importation of know-how and manufacturing licences to enable her to acquire and build up an acceptable level of expertise and technology in the armaments field.

"In this respect remarkable progress has been made and we have succeeded in developing local initiative and abilities, not only to improve bought-out licences, but also to develop new products of our own," Mr Botha said. — SAPA

# Atom test clamour is shown round world

Mercury Correspondent

29/8/77

CAPE TOWN.—Three more countries have joined the furor over allegations that South Africa is to test a nuclear device, and Prime Minister Mr. John Vorster is expected to break his silence on the subject tonight.

In spite of repeated official denials that a test programme was afoot, the Dutch, Australian and West German governments yesterday added their voices to the growing clamour.

## FACTORY SUPPLYING S.A. BOMBED

THE giant M.A.N. engineering firm whose administrative office was damaged by a bomb on Monday, denied yesterday it was supplying compressors for a South African nuclear enrichment plant.

An organisation calling itself the "revolutionary exporting compressors

of an atom bomb by South Africa." It claimed M.A.N. was exporting compressors

In South Africa under a contract which conformed with West German foreign trade laws and which had been covered by Government credit guarantees. The blast damaged walls, doors and windows as well as office furniture. Police estimated damage at R38 000. (Sapa- Reuter.)

cell, yesterday claimed responsibility for the bomb attack on the firm's Nuremberg office, and said the attack was a protest against participation in the development of an atom bomb by South Africa.

for a uranium plant in Pelindaba. M.A.N. said the allegation was a complete invention which had been circulated some time ago by interested circles.

It said the firm did not produce compressors, though it had supplied steam turbines for conventional power stations

in South Africa under a contract which conformed with West German foreign trade laws and which had been covered by Government credit guarantees. The blast damaged walls, doors and windows as well as office furniture. Police estimated damage at R38 000. (Sapa- Reuter.)

258

29/8/77

# INTERNATIONAL

WEDNESDAY, AUGUST 24, 1977

258

## NUCLEAR HYSTERIA

THE REASONS for the latest Moscow-inspired allegations that South Africa is about to test a nuclear bomb, and for the extraordinary hue and cry that this has produced in Western capitals, must remain largely a matter of speculation.

There are a number of possibilities, which we offer in descending order of probability: (a) The Russians are trying to raise the temperature of the anti-apartheid conference in Lagos this week. (b) The Russians are trying to divert attention from their debacle in the Horn of Africa. (c) There is a fly-speck on a Russian spy satellite picture. (d) South Africa really is about to test a bomb.

In view of repeated and categorical South African denials this last possibility must surely be ruled out. The denials have not, however, abated the persistence of the French, whose hypocrisy in this matter is particularly odious.

Only a few months ago the Prime Minister, Mr. Raymond Barre, said in the course of a spirited defence of France's sale of two nuclear reactors to South Africa that "we will not let our interests be compromised by hypocrisy."

Nothing has changed, except that Paris now apparently thinks that it is in its interests to indulge in noisy public expiations of its policy of sell-

ing nuclear technology and conventional arms to South Africa. Traditional French diplomatic poise seems to have been shattered by a Russian red herring and a handful of demonstrating students at Dar-es-Salaam.

The self-righteousness and hypocrisy of the nuclear powers in their dealings with non-nuclear countries, as well as in competition between themselves in the lucrative business of supplying nuclear technology, is well known. And there is nobody more brazen or arrogant than France when its national interests require nuclear tests in the Pacific.

South Africans are getting tired of being the whipping boy for Western partners who want to impress Black Africa, and it might serve our interests better if we were a little less eager to declare our good intentions.

The world should be told that while we are a peaceful people we will, if pushed to the brink by unreasonable demands, use every means available to us, including our nuclear capability, to defend our position.

Some straight talking on those lines might help to stem some of the wild rhetoric and concentrate some woolly minds on the real issues that face this backward continent's teeming millions.

# Inquiry <sup>(258)</sup>

25/8/77

## begins

## next week

WINDHOEK — The Defence Board of Inquiry into allegations of misbehaviour of South African soldiers in South West Africa will start work on August 29, Maj Gen J. J. Geldenhuys, SM, commanding officer in the territory, announced in Windhoek yesterday.

Gen Geldenhuys said he had found it necessary last week to institute a board of inquiry to investigate the allegations.

Written complaints against the Defence Force should be sent to defence headquarters at either Windhoek or Grootfontein.

— Sapa

D.I.D. 30/8/77

258

# A-bomb in the laager?

CAPE TOWN — There is no doubt that South Africa can manufacture a nuclear bomb if it wants to — but the only imaginable situation in which such a device would be exploded would be under conditions of extreme pressure and total ostracism of the Republic by the West.

This is the opinion of Prof R. H. Roy, head of the Faculty of Military and Strategic Studies of Victoria University in the Canadian province of British Columbia, who is touring the Republic as a guest of the Department of Information.

"A student of history would say that when you get any weapon, you must first ask yourself why you want it and who you intend to use it against," he said.

"There is no question that South Africa could manufacture a nuclear bomb if you wanted it

"In my personal opinion, however, what people should keep in mind is that aside from an open confrontation with the Russians, the thing most American strategists are worried about is the proliferation of nuclear weapons

"The only situation in

which I can imagine South Africa exploding a nuclear device for its own purposes would be if she was put under extreme pressure — like, say, being cut off by the outside world, and I am thinking particularly of the Western world, in which case you might have a nuclear deterrent inside the last laager "

He added that surveillance devices were now so refined that on a clear day a spy satellite could read a car's registration number.

Prof Roy said that in his opinion the worst possible scenario he could imagine for South Africa, with the exception of a world war, would be to have a large force stationed on her northern borders — "with its soldiers having to look back over their shoulders at internal unrest behind them "

And the best possible scenario? Prof Roy answered

"I think it's generally agreed — and I've heard it from a wide variety of sources, including the US and Canada — that your armed forces are capable of dealing with any conventional warfare on your

borders under present circumstances

"I just can't see any of your northern neighbours being stupid enough to launch a conventional attack on you "

Prof Roy added "One of your own generals said recently, and I thought it was very astute of him, that it was essential that you keep the black population neutral or at least on your side, and he said something about giving them something to fight for

"I'm not suggesting that a one-man, one-vote solution by your Government could settle the problem. It wouldn't, not at this time

"But historians and strategists tend to look a long way forward and a long way back, and looking forward 20 years or even 10 years, I can see the time when, if South Africa plays its cards right; when you will have not only Indian and Coloured units but fighting black units

"I will also say that in 20 years' time, if you don't have black units fighting with you, you sure as hell are going to have them fighting against you " — DDC

D.D. 3/9/77

# Nuclear smear: Mulder tells of Red plot 258

**JOHANNESBURG** — Russia's baseless allegation about South Africa's nuclear capability was an excuse to declare the Republic a threat to world peace, the Minister of Information, Dr Mulder, said here last night.

Russia's propaganda was aimed at preparing the stage for this final act at the United Nations, he told a fashion show banquet. Declaring a country a threat to world peace is an essential preliminary to the imposition of UN sanctions against a State.

Dr Mulder said he was tempted to suggest a new political fashion creation entitled "the Kalahari bomb."

South Africa had had a good laugh, but the time had come to take the Russian allegation in all seriousness.

"I want to appeal to all Western countries who were so quick to seek assurances from us to re-examine the Kremlin's allegations and motives," Dr Mulder said

"The time has come to expose Moscow's baseless allegation with regard to South Africa's nuclear capabilities for what it is, a diabolical cover-up for Russian intervention in Southern Africa"

Kremlin watchers

pointed out that Russia frequently concocted imaginary threats to world peace to maintain its reputation as defender of the peace. Soviet propaganda was always deliberate, well-planned and long-term, Dr Mulder said

"Moscow is never slow to claim credit for dissipating imaginary threats to world peace

"In our own case, Soviet propaganda went into action with great vigour to portray South Africa as the villain and Moscow as a peace dove . . . by now Moscow is placarding itself as the one who saved the world from a catastrophe."

The West should be reminded of the use the Kremlin — demonstrably an interventionist — had made of the peace slogan for the benefit of communism

"We know that Moscow concocted a nuclear story about South Africa in an effort to scare the wits out of the West's major

nuclear powers so that it can prepare the stage at the United Nations for the final act establishing South Africa as a threat to world peace in terms of Chapter 7 of the UN charter.

"Moscow's calculation is a deliberate effort to pave the way for the Cubanisation of Southern Africa, if the Security Council can be united to move against South Africa under the "unite for peace" resolution.

"The ingredients have been prepared, propagandising South Africa's alleged capability to manufacture a nuclear bomb; scare the wits out of the major nuclear powers and countries beforehand to create doubts about South Africa's assurances that it was only exploring the peaceful uses of nuclear energy, and thirdly using the highly emotional anti-South African forum to act in the name of peace for the world

"And, lurking in the

background of Southern Africa, Moscow calculated, were some 16 000 Kremlin mercenaries — the Cuban forces in Angola — patiently waiting for the kill which a UN unite-for-peace resolution would signal"

Dr Mulder said any aggressor against South Africa would be opposed by a united nation.

"We may have our political differences, as can be expected in any democracy, but when it comes to the push, South Africans, irrespective of colour or creed, will stand shoulder to shoulder to defend their one and only fatherland."

There was still time for the West to snap out of the political recoil into which it slipped whenever and wherever Russia showed its presence.

Dr Mulder also criticised international double standards with regard to South Africa, particularly on the part of the United States. — SAPA.

EDITORIAL OPINION

258

# All noise, not thought

Mr Myburgh Streicher is a noisy fellow who seems to prefer the drone of his voice to using any thought process

With a touching lack of political nous, Mr Streicher told a meeting he was disappointed that South Africa did not have an atomic bomb because to have one would earn South Africa respect from a defence point of view and anyone would then think twice about attacking Johannesburg or Cape Town.

That is the statement from the leader of the South African Party who must have ambitions to become the leader of the country or he would not be in politics.

God forbid such a day.

World powers have been fighting nuclear proliferation for decades because it is realised that once every second country has the ability to throw around these enormously destructive weapons at the drop of a hat, then the world would die.

It was once worked out by scientists that if eight of the most powerful nuclear bombs were exploded in strategic positions around the world, about 80 per cent of the world's population would be wiped out.

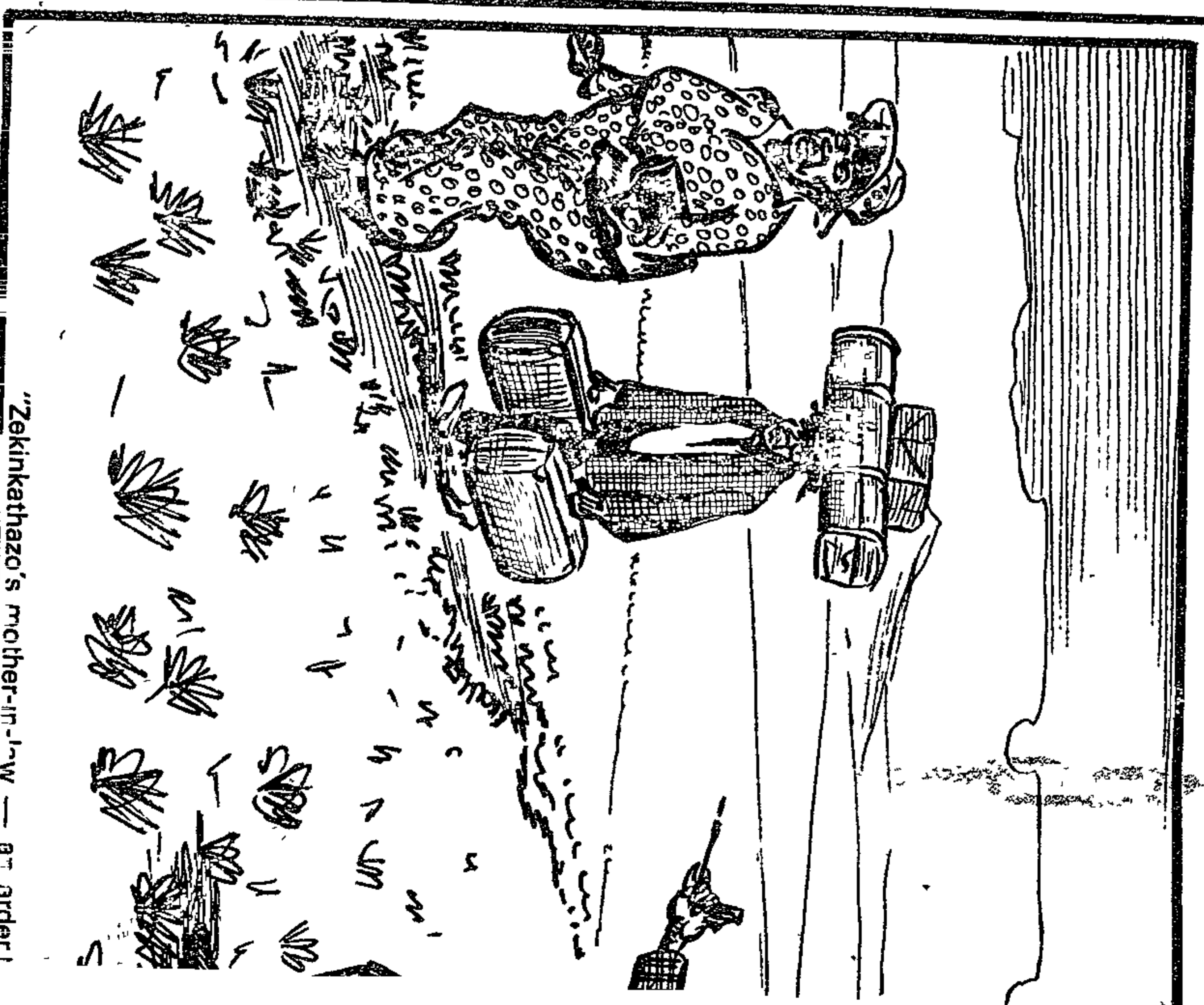
It is this sort of situation Mr Streicher has not considered.

With the amount of money poured into defence, South Africa should have the military strength to deter any country in Africa mad enough to try to conquer South Africa — even Idi Amin's bombings of Cape Town are confined to an island in the middle of a lake.

If, under Mr Streicher's encouragement, South Africa did make an atomic bomb, it is quite possible that the Organisation for African Unity would club together and get themselves a similar weapon and then it would need only an Amin to trip the world into extinction.

Instead of breathing fire, Mr Streicher should be bending his energies towards a solution of our internal problems. He should recognise that violence is less likely to come from a foreign army, than from people inside South Africa who could be driven to desperation through believing they had nothing else to lose.

If politicians of Mr Streicher's ilk would only realise this and give all people of South Africa a meaningful share in the government and wealth of this country, then the possibility of violence would fade.



"Zekinkathazo's mother-in-law — at order!"



# SA must pay more for defence - Botha

BLOEMFONTEIN — South Africa would have to pay more if it wanted to defend itself and protect its borders, the Minister of Defence, Mr P W. Botha, said yesterday

South Africa would also have to accept that it has been "finally cut off by an arms boycott," he said

The Minister issued this warning at the Free State Congress of the National Party, when he replied to a number of motions on defence.

"If South Africa wants to defend itself and protect its borders, South Africa must pay a price it has not yet paid," Mr Botha said

The country would have to place a high priority on the production of weapons because of the arms boycott

There should be no doubt about the road ahead. Very few countries in the world did not have arms boycotts against South Africa, and all the

biggest producers of weapons had publicly announced boycotts against the country "We must take this into account," Mr Botha said

As a result, a small nation like South Africa would have to protect and defend itself through its will, its determination and its belief in the means necessary for the defence of the Republic.

"If we do not understand that, we won't understand we are in a struggle for survival. If we do not understand that we are in a struggle for survival, we will not be able to make the sacrifices which are necessary," Mr Botha said.

Mr Botha turned down appeals to make military training obligatory for all men up to the age of 65

He was replying to a resolution where delegates called on him to upgrade military training, and to increase the number of men under arms — DDC

Yory is its findings. New looked for new trends of

second look at some economic historians —

at one and the same time new conclusions, the mountain was

the Civil war

the close of

been accepted for publication

Another new SAI Economic Study of the Chapter to the Civil Such the being War. played these jour close the

10. È meglio che voi ricevere gli ospiti in salotto.   
 IIFstyleCon l'uso del suffisso formate il diminutivo e il dsipregiativo dei

- 4. Literally: thoroughly terrified by fear.   
 Contributions submitted should be written in double spacing on A4 paper. Footnote should be set at the end of the paragraph and other words should be underlined. The type should be printed in bold type should be underlined. Phonetic transcription should be given in the margin. The article was may be like to be (staccare) it all done. Marisa's question, p. 178.   
 5. Are you looking for a man in a blue jacket?   
 6. Robert said: "It is better that has forgotten the book she was reading."   
 7. He did not switch off the light.   
 8. He was terrified by the noise.

9. who reads every day, learns without difficulties the previous days. Some though they must wash your hands before going to table. Mother says: "Eat slowly and drink water with a little wine."   
 10. or because they were confident that (our men) could be cut off from the provisions, altering their plan and changing their course.   
 11. and harass our men from the rear.

8) Fishlow & Fogel, Quantitative Economic History, Journal of Economic History, XXXI, 1971.

# NEW WARDS FOR S.A. ARMY

Mercury Correspondent

10/9/77

JOHANNESBURG — The South African Defence Force is spending R41-million on two new military hospitals in Pretoria and Cape Town. Lieutenant General C. R. Cockcroft, the Surgeon-General, announced in Pretoria yesterday.

258

The 302-bed No. 2 Military Hospital in Wynberg which is being constructed at a cost of about R15-million, will be occupied from March next year while No. 1 Military Hospital, at Voortrekkerhoogte, should be completed by March 1980, General Cockcroft said.

The new hospitals will be open to all race groups serving in the Defence Force and all the wards are designed in such a way that they can be converted into intensive care wards when ever the need should arise.

The Pretoria hospital will have 556 beds and it will be sited next to Iscor headquarters, the General said.

# SOUTH AFRICA'S PREPARATION

258

Sunday Times

11/9/77

By FLEUR DE VILLIERS

**SOUTH Africa is bracing itself for an all-out sanctions war — and is ready to meet it.**

This week the Government revealed that it was prepared to pull up the drawbridge and turn South Africa into an economic fortress, ready for the siege.

It is stockpiling strategic materials and the country can produce all the arms it needs.

In an interview yesterday the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, admitted that the Government had accepted that France — long South Africa's only major supplier of arms — had finally joined the arms boycott.

Nevertheless, this country's own weapons industry could "look after our own needs," he said.

And the Minister of Economic Affairs, Mr Chris Hennis revealed that South Africa was building up reserve stocks of strategic materials, such as oil.

As sanctions threats increase, an authoritative and as yet unpublished study indicates that a general boycott of South Africa would mean the birth of an economic boom (see Page 1, Business Times).

Nevertheless, the Government has launched a campaign to prepare South

## Stockpiles

## mount for

## sanctions

## war

jected the Anglo-American settlement package, the West would have to ensure that his oil supply line was final

u/a/77

● In recent speeches the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, has warned his audiences that they will be "tested" in the coming months and "never before" by outside pressure.

### Survival

● The Chief of the Defence Force, General Magnus Malan, has twice warned in the past week that South Africa was facing "total war" and would have to prepare for "an economy of survival".

● The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha said this week in Bloemfontein that South Africa was "finally cut off from the great arms-producing countries. All countries which in the past provided South Africa with weapons have finally joined the arms boycott".

The country now depended entirely "on its own strength, will and determination". It was involved in a struggle for survival and would have to be prepared to pay the price, he said.

Yesterday Mr Botha told the Sunday Times in an interview that South Africa's own weapons industry, built up over the last 10 years, was capable of meeting its needs.

### Reserves

South Africa has long prepared for an oil boycott by building up huge oil reserves — and this week finally admitted it.

Mr Heunis's statement came significantly close on the heels of the meeting between Dr. David Owen, Mr Andrew Young and Mr Vorster on the Rhodesian settlement initiative.

Diplomatic sources believe Mr Vorster was told that if Mr Ian Smith re-

This would mean South Africa joining the oil boycott of Rhodesia — or facing the prospect of its own life-line being severed.

Observer, however, Mr Vorster referred to this obliquely in Durban immediately after that meeting when he told his audience that South Africa would not be persuaded to force a solution on anyone.

The country is obviously bracing itself for general economic sanctions should the West's settlement plan for South West Africa fail — and Pretoria be blamed.

This week, however, an authoritative study reveals that a boycott of foreign investment and trade would have a minimal effect on the economy.

### Capital

According to the findings of Prof. Arndt Spanndau, head of the department of business economics at the University of the Witwatersrand:

● The drying up of foreign investment capital is already being met by domestically generated capital.

● A trade boycott would lead to the rapid expansion of South African industry — and a short-to-medium-term boom in the economy.

● A boycott of South African goods would lead to increased unemployment and lower living standards, but was unlikely to be effective against major exports — gold, diamonds and strategically important minerals.

● The main danger is an oil embargo — but this could not be effective without a physical blockade and the risk of a major military confrontation.

# Belowende kunstenaar het beswaar teen diens plig

REPORT 11/9/77

252

# POETISIE VATA DIOGIER

It necessary to do a certain amount of extra readings and questions. Use the lists of suggested readings and geographical references you have found yourself.

... in post-colonial Africa. ... and its relevance to modern African history.

## Maar sy broer is soldaat!

DEUR KOBUS SCHOLTZ

EEN van Afrikaans se belowende jong digters en ook skilder, Johan van Wyk, 20, van Boksburg, is verlede week in hegtenis geneem weens dienspligversuim. Hy glo nie in geweld nie, sê hy. In teenstelling daarmee het sy broer, Dawid, 19 ook 'n digter-skilder, hom verlede maand by die Staande Mag aangesluit.

*Johan se debuutbundel, Deur die Oog van die Luiperd, het verlede jaar by Human en Rousseau verskyn. 'n Tweede bundel, Nagelate Gedigte, is reeds by die drukker.*

Op die oomblik ontvang Johan psigiatriese behandeling in die Militêre Hospitaal op Voortrekkerhoogte. Sy moeder, mev Fien van Wyk, sê: „Johan het blykbaar 'n ernstige insident gehad ná die



JOHAN VAN WYK. Hy sê sy teen diensplig. Verlede week is hy deur die militêre polisie in hegtenis geneem omdat hy nie diensplig wil doen nie

militêre polisie hom hierop ons klemhoewe kom haal het.

Januarie vanjaar met sy diensplig begin en hom verlede maand by die Staande Mag aangesluit. „My man, Dawid, het bitterlik met hom daaroor gebakel,” sê mev. Van Wyk. „Ons wou hê hy moet eers universiteit toe gaan. Aan die ander kant het hy net so hard met Johan gebakel om sy diensplig te gaan doen.”

### Verstaan nie

Sy sê sy verstaan haar kinders nie aldag nie. „Elkeen doen sy eie ding.” Hulle verskil hemelstreed, sê sy, al skilder en teken albei seuns graag. Volgens sommige kenners toon Dawid self meer talent as Johan.

Albei seunskinders — daar is nog 'n kleinsus, Marietjie, 10 — het op skool goed gepresteer en albei het vir hul skole se eerste span rugby gespeel. Daar hou die ooreenkoms egter op. „Hulle kom minkeer glad nie,” sê mev. Van Wyk.

Johan was 'n jaar aan die RAU, waar hy 'n tale-kursus gevolg het. Daarna het hy aan Wits gaan studeer, maar is verlede jaar net voor sy derdejaar-eindksamen by die universiteit weg. Hy wil nie praat oor die redes waarom hy nie eksamen wil doen nie. „Hy sluit net eenvoudig af as ons met hom daaroor praat,” sê mev. Van Wyk.

In 'n onderhoud met Die Volksblad in Bloemfontein \* VERVOLG OP BL. 23 \*

# Digter teen diensplig

\* VERVOLG VAN BL. EEN \*

wat vandeesweek gepubliseer is, noem Johan hom 'n „krisis-amptenaar in 'n diensplig-dilemma.”

„Toe die woorde van hom verskyn, was hy reeds 'n week lank in die hospitaal op Voortrekkerhoogte.”

„Toe hy hom in Julie vanjaar by die Weermag moes aanmeld, was hy al langer as 'n maand lank weg op 'n staptoer — met tent en rugsak, in Swaziland. Hy het gaan afsondering soek om sy nuutste digbundel, Nagelate Gedigte, af te rond,” sê mev. Van Wyk.

„Hy het aan die begin van die maand teruggekom en weer in sy woonwa op ons werf aan die werk gespring. Ons het met hom gebaklei en geraas om ten minste by die polisie te gaan rapporteer, maar hy wou nie.

„Ek en my man meen die diensplig kan dalk vir Johan iets goed beteken, maar ons glo nie daaraan om ons kinders te dwing om 'n ding te doen nie.

„Dit gaan baie goed met hom in die hospitaal, maar hy is steeds baie hardkoppig. Hy sê hy gaan saam met die Jehovas-getuies in die militêre tronk sit.

„Ons hoop nog ons kan hom ompraat om sy diensplig te voltooi. Hy kan mos vir die Mediese Korps gaan werk?”

Johan se moeder sê hierdie oudste seun van haar is 'n



DAWID, nou lid van die Staande Mag

baie eerlike mens.

„Hy huiwer nie om te sê en te doen wat hy voel reg is nie. Hy het ook 'n verskriklike werkywer. Van die môre vroeg tot saans laat is hy in die woonwa besig om te skilder en te dig. Daarby het

hy 'n baie groot leeslus.

„Miskien is hy 'n bietjie oud voor sy tyd. Die mense met wie hy die maklikste oor die weg kom, is almal baie ouer as hy.”

Verlede jaar is twee uit vyf literêre pamflette met sogenaamde „underground Poetry” van hom wat op Wits se kampus gedruk is, deur die owerheid verbied.

Inmiddels stel die Afrikaanse Skrywersgilde 'n versoekskrif op waarin die militêre owerheid gevra gaan word om toe te laat dat Johan se gedigte steeds gepubliseer mag word. Dieselfde versoek word aan die Departement van Gevangenisgevangenis in verband met Breyten Breytenbach se werk wat hy in die tronk skryf.

Johan se debuutbundel, Deur die Oog van die Luiperd, is deur die party van Suid-Afrika se voorste literatoure as 'n merkwaardige werk bestempel. Dit was ook die skyf van kritiek in die onlangse literêre onderonsie tussen prof. Merwe Scholtz en André P. Brink.

Prof. Scholtz het prof. Brink se aanprysende resensie van die bundel as oorskattig bestempel. „Die ekstreme Van Wyk-geval” het hy dit genoem.

Part B  
You will  
A  
Second  
8. Popula  
(Look  
works)  
Gray,  
(Look  
The W  
7. of gen  
Europe  
6. Econo  
J.A.H.  
know  
Europe  
5.

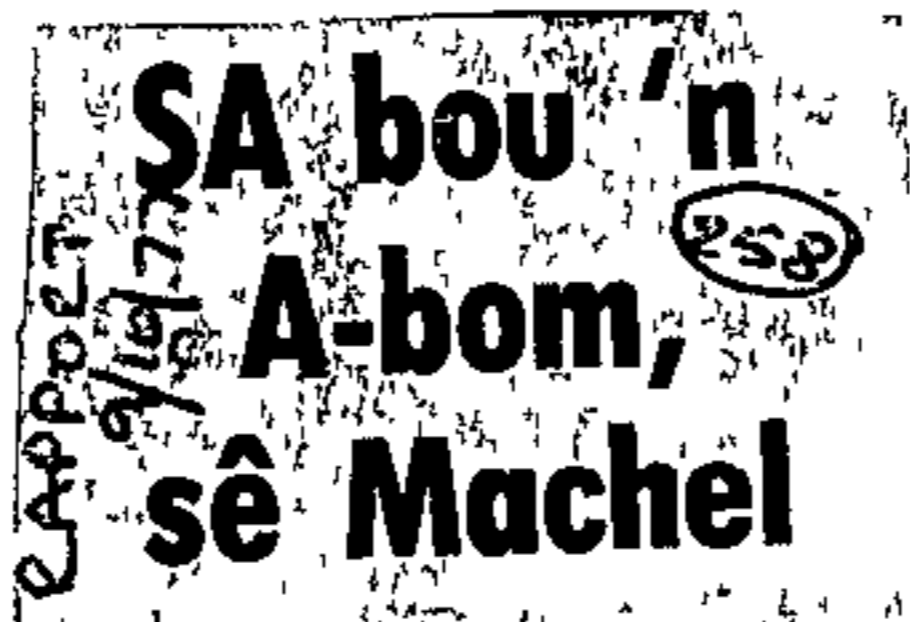
Islam in North East Africa. (Trimingham's Islam and Ethiopia and the Cambridge History of Islam are essential)

3. Early state-formation in tropical Africa.  
2. The Arab conquest of N. Africa (Egypt and Maghrib).

1. (Compulsory) Seven quotations, one from each of the seven sets of documents. You will have to identify and comment on three of them. In preparing yourself, you should not confine yourself to reading the documents; you should also look at relevant works: e.g. on documents No. 1, 'The Sudanic States', look at Trimingham, History of Islam in West Africa. Bovill, Golden Trade or Levizion, Ancient Ghana and Mali. Look at the reading list for suggestions relating to other areas. (There will not be any questions on the extracts relation to European attitudes.)

In the first paper you will have to answer question 1 and two others. The questions will deal with the following subjects.  
There will be two 3-hour papers. The first covering the period up to 1875, the second from 1875 to the present.

End of year Examinations.



Primary Sources

Thucydides	The Pres. Samora Machel, van Mosambiek het op 'sy besoek books V-VIII (Penguin)
Plutarch	The aan drie lande in die Karibiese see gesê Suid-Afrika is besig om 'n atoombom te bou. <u>Alcibiades</u> (Penguin)
Xenophon	Mor Die volke van Suider-Afrika veg teen geweldpleging, teen handgranate, teen tenks, teen pantsermotors, teen die atoombom wat Suid-Afrika nou besig is om te bou.
Plato	Alc nou besig is om te bou.
Andocides	Sym Gister het pres Machel samesprekings gevoer met die eerste minister van Jamaika, mnr. Michael Manley. Vandag sal hy en sy gevolg van 45 lede na Kuba vertrek. — Frog (Sapa—Reuter).
Aristophanes	(with Florus in Loeb)
Nepos	Books XII-XIII
Diodorus Siculus	Books XII-XIII
Aristotle	<u>Constitution of the Athenians</u> ch. 28ff.
Isocrates	<u>XVI Concerning the team of horses</u> (Loeb)

Secondary Sources

Andrewes, A.	"The Generals in the Hellespont, 410-407 B.C.", <u>Journal of Hellenic Studies</u> 73 (1953) pp. 2-9.
Bloedow, E.F.	<u>Alcibiades Re-examined</u> Historia Einzelschriften, 1975.
Green, P.	<u>Armada from Athens</u>
Hatzveld, J.	<u>Alcibiade</u> (1951)
Kagan, D.	"Argive Politics and Policy after the Peace of Nicias", <u>Classical Philology</u> 1962
MacGregor, M.F.	"The Genius of Alcibiades", <u>Phoenix</u> 19 (1965) pp. 27-46
Russell, D.A.	"Plutarch's 'Alcibiades' 1-16", <u>Proceedings of Cambridge Philological Society</u> 1966 pp. 37-47.
Westlake, H.D.	"Alcibiades, Agis and Spartan Policy", <u>JHS</u> 1938.
	<u>Individuals in Thucydides</u> (1968)
	"Athenian Aims in Sicily, 427-424 B.C.", <u>Historia</u> 9 (1960) pp. 385-402.

On the Constitution of the Five Thousand:

de Ste Croix, G.E.M.	"Constitution of the Five Thousand", <u>Historia</u> 5 (1956) pp. 1-23
Rhodes, P.J.	"The Five Thousand in the Athenian Revolutions of 411 B.C." <u>JHS</u> 92 (1972) pp. 115-127

Side Times (Business Times) 19/4/77

# Dealers up in arms

258

**ARMS and ammunition dealers are angry over the fact that the Government has cornered the market for automatic shotguns and for over-and-under shotguns.**

They claim that even though they can import similar weapons for less than the price the Government charges for locally-made Beretta shotguns, they are forced to buy their requirements of these weapons from the Government.

What riles them is that this policy — of not granting permits to import these weapons — is in direct conflict with the policy of Armscor, the Government's small arms manufacturing facility, as spelled out by its chairman, Commandant

**By David Pincus**

P G Marais in February

In a press statement, Commandant Marais said it was not Armscor's policy to step into the private sector's territory, except when the Ministers of Defence or Finance decided it was necessary to do so.

However, according to Peter King, chairman of the embryo Gundealers' Association, arms dealers have been forced to buy the locally made shotguns

"There are guns that are just as good and quite a bit cheaper than we can import, but we are not allowed to do so," he said.

"It's like forcing a man to buy a Mercedes Benz when all he wants is a Volkswagen

Mr King said his organisa-

tion has had talks with the Standing Advisory Committee on State Competition

"That was two months ago. We were told that when our association is properly formed — when we have enough members — there will be another meeting

When these allegations were put to David de Villiers, director of imports, he said

"We are manufacturing shotguns locally and expect dealers to first take up what is made here

"We grant them their full requirements for side-by-sides, as well as for single-barrel shotguns, but it must be remembered that arms and ammunition are restricted items, and we grant permits only when all circumstances have been taken into consideration"



# They are called to serve their country — but too many die on the road home

HUNDREDS of young national servicemen risk death on the road every weekend as they hitch-hike home to their families — because the Defence Force does not provide transport or travel concession facilities for those on weekend passes.

The death toll rose by three last weekend in a smash on Natal's notorious Field's Hill. Now thousands of worried parents, wives and girlfriends wait the Defence Force to do something about the problem.

In Rhodesia all national service soldiers are entitled to an unlimited number of air trips within Rhodesia at a 50 per cent discount . . . on production of a warrant signed by their commanding officer.

The British Army issues each soldier with three free travel warrants on British Rail every year for use anywhere in the United Kingdom.

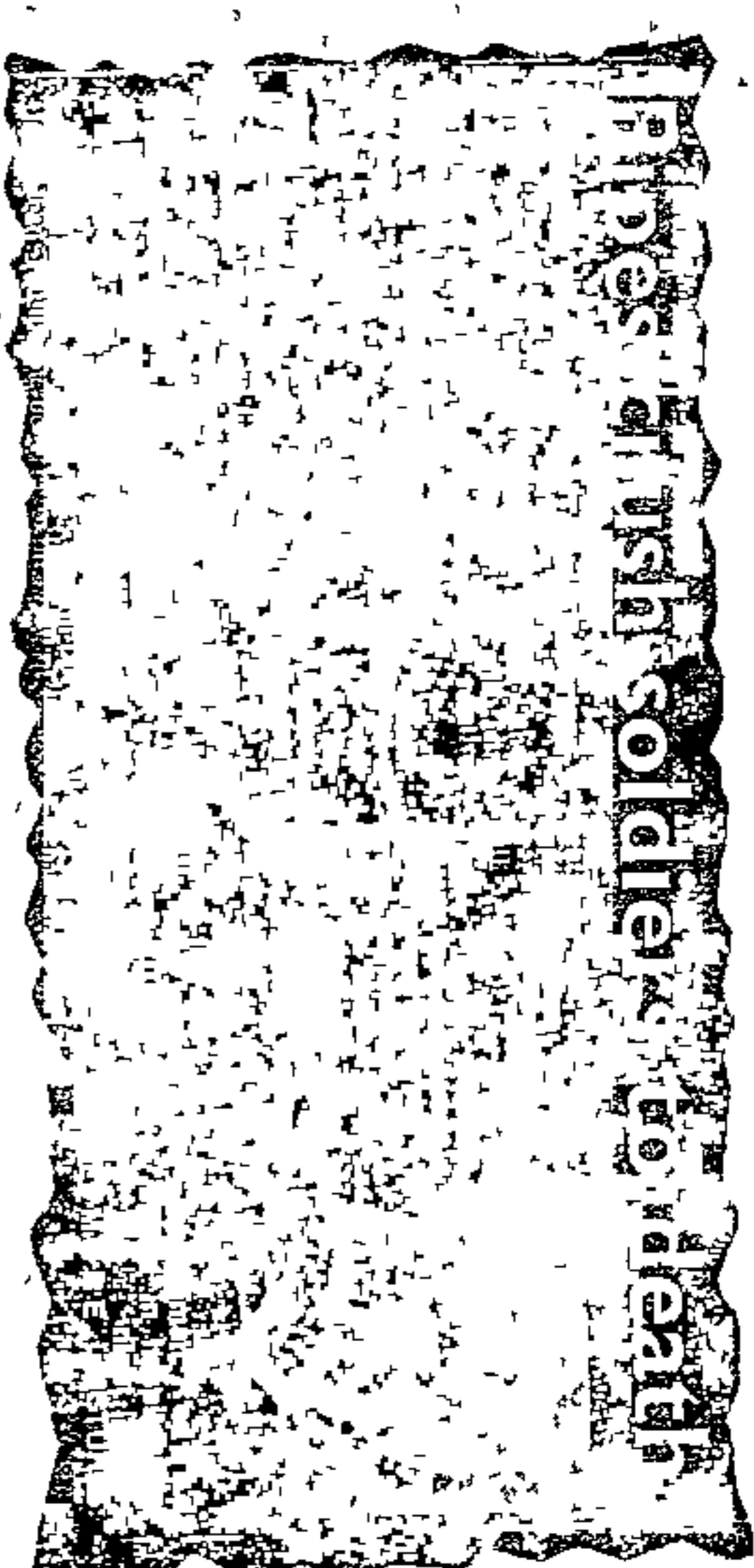
In South Africa the young servicemen are allowed free rail travel only for their seven days' annual leave and at the beginning and end of their service.

Parents urged this week that instead of giving servicemen weekend passes, they should allow them to accumulate five or six days off and provide concession rail or air fares.

But Army spokesman Lieut. Andre Brink said the first suggestion would seriously disrupt training programmes and would create insupportable administrative problems.

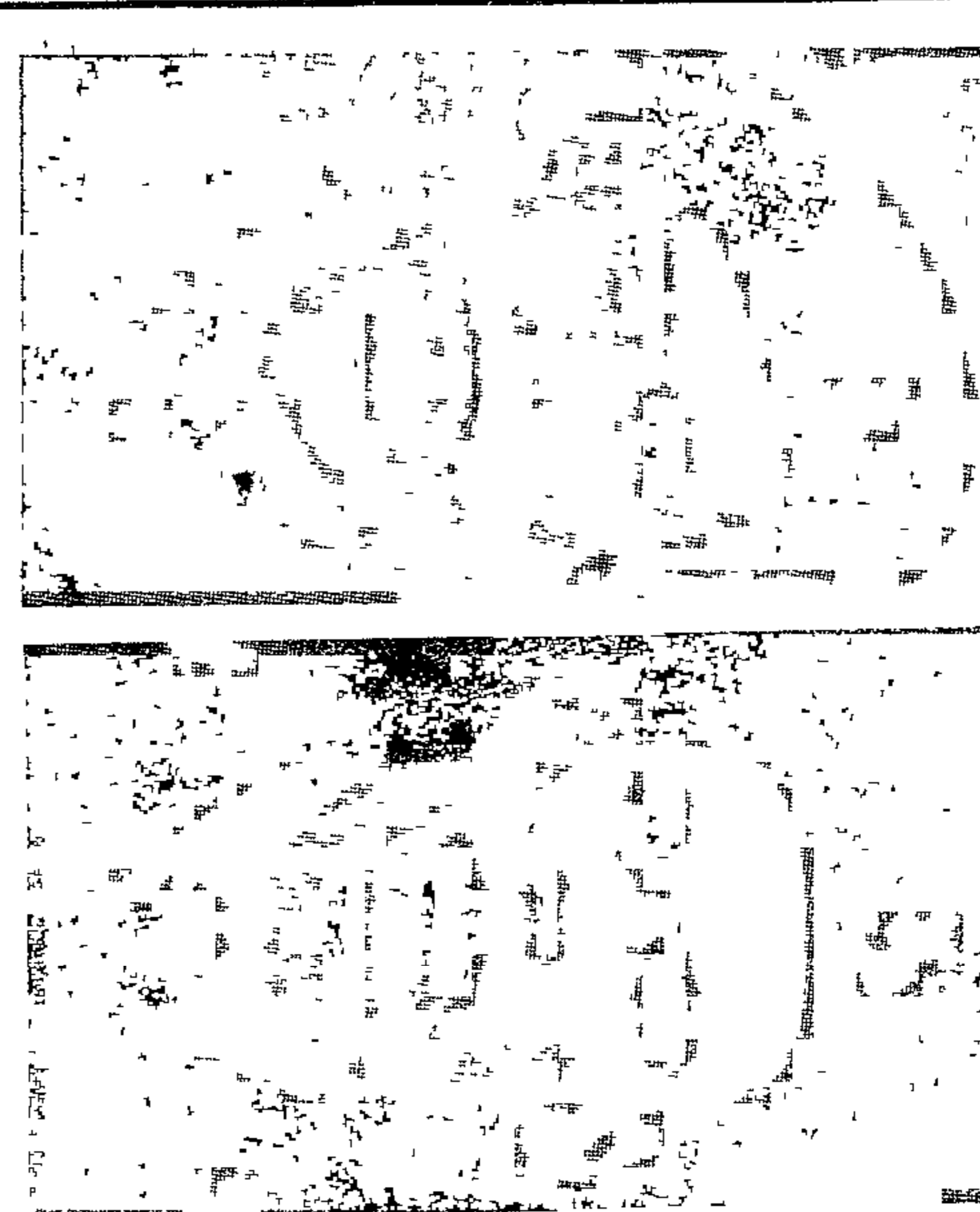
"And as for weekend fare concessions, we have been in contact with the Railways in the past about this but the idea was shot down."

Mr. Vause Raw MP, defence spokesman for the New Republic Party, has taken up the question of concession fares several times with the Defence Force without success. He was told the Railways insisted the Defence Force should foot the bill for any reduc-



The tragic news in last week's Tribune

## The Victims



Roger Warrington who died in a hail of steel pipes when a trailer broke loose from the cab of a truck which hurtled down Field's Hill. His death and that of his two colleagues have prompted calls for an end to hitch-hiking dangers for young national servicemen

Anthony van der Westhuizen did not even have to be on the death trailer. As a railway apprentice machinist he was entitled to travel down by train at half fare. But he wanted to be with his friend Roger Warrington. His mother said his family had no idea he was coming down for the weekend

# DEATH DANGER ON RAILWAYS AND PASSES



was planning to come  
back again so soon. It  
was only when my hus-  
band and I arrived home  
on Saturday afternoon  
I found an army offi-  
cer and padre waiting  
for us that we dis-  
covered he had got a  
stroke and was killed. It  
was a terrible shock."

Anthony, as a railway  
apprentice machinist, did  
not qualify to travel  
down by train at half

fare. But he apparently  
wanted to accompany his  
close friend, Roger War-  
rington, who was also  
killed.

His father told me: "I  
want to make it clear we  
do not blame the army  
in any way for what has  
happened. But I strong-  
ly support the idea of  
the boys accumulating  
five or six days off and  
then being given sub-  
stantial reductions in

fares. They cannot af-  
ford the full fares on the  
money they are paid in  
the army — about R28  
a month."

### Lucky

Private Roland Reed,  
the soldier who surviv-  
ed the Fields Hill crash,  
described the stroke of  
luck which saved him  
from being killed too.

He said he, Mark Ray-  
son and a Private Piet-  
erson of Pietermaritz-  
burg left camp near  
Voortrekkerhoogte on  
Friday afternoon and  
travelled to Johannes-  
burg by train. They were  
given a lift in a van  
from Johannesburg for  
a short distance down the  
Durban road.

"Then we saw this  
great big articulated  
vehicle parked on the

side of the road with one  
soldier already on the  
back and another in the  
cab. The driver was rest-  
ing by the side of the  
road — this was late at  
night — and he agreed  
to give us three a lift  
too.

"The three of us got  
on the back, sitting on  
the steel pipes the ve-  
hicle was carrying. It  
was a very windy, cold  
and unpleasant journey



The grieving mother, right, of Private Mark Rayson of Mandini gets a supporting arm at the young soldier's funeral on Thursday

Mr David van der Westhuizen ... begged his son not to hitchhike home



Army pallbearers carry the coffin of Private Rayson

## Survivor Roland Reed and his fiancée Fiona Macdonald, at the funeral of Mark Rayson, one of the three victims of last Saturday's accident on Field's Hill

"Then at Pietermaritzburg, the soldier who had been riding in the cab got off, together with Private Pieteron. As I was the next person due to get off, I got in the cab.

"As we were coming down Field's Hill the gear lever jumped out of first gear and we started gaining speed. The African driver, who incidentally had just re-

ceived a medal for safe driving, battled unsuccessfully to get the lever back into gear. Meanwhile he blew the hooter to warn other traffic.

"It was terrifying. The brakes didn't work because there was no compression. The last thing I remember is the cab smashing into another truck.

### Injuries

"Meanwhile our trailer became detached from the cab and turned over, spilling its load of pipes and the three soldiers on the back. Everything happened so fast that I can't say at what stage the trailer was detached."

Private Reed received head injuries and was admitted to Addington Hospital in Durban. He was later transferred to Natal Command, still suffering from shock.

The truck driver, Mr Lazarus Mdsalla, received treatment at King Edward VIII Hospital and was discharged. He later made a statement to the police:

● In 1976 there were more than 40 motor accidents and one death on Field's Hill.

So far this year 14 accidents on the hill have been reported to the Natal Provincial Roads Department — excluding last weekend's tragedy.

## BY-PASS PLANNED — BUT ONLY IN SIX YEARS

A BYPASS to cut out the notorious Field's Hill from the main Johannesburg-Durban highway is scheduled to take at least six years to build — and civic and parliamentary leaders have called for the work to be accelerated.

A 16-kilometre stretch of freeway from Paradise Valley to Shongweni must first be built before through-traffic can bypass Field's Hill, which claimed the lives of three soldiers last weekend.

Many of the accidents on the steeply curved Field's Hill involve heavy vehicles travelling long distances to Durban. The accident rate on the hill should be sharply cut when this traffic is able to use the new freeway.

### Start

Mr Malcolm Gunthorp, Natal regional engineer of the Division of National Roads, said this week that a start on the new stretch of freeway would be made early next year. This would be the section from Paradise Valley to Farmingham Ridge, Pinetown.

The cost of the whole new section between Paradise Valley and Shongweni is estimated at R44 million.

Previously it was planned to include two 500-metre tunnels at Winston Park, but this idea was dropped because of increasing costs.

Force just doesn't have the finances for this."

Mr Raw says philosophically: "You will never stop national servicemen from hitching lifts home. You can forbid it as much as you like but you will never cut it out. It is human nature."

Mr Raw suggests that military camps should arrange official pick-up points at which motorists willing to offer lifts could pull off the road and pick up the servicemen.

Mrs Dot Creaser of Pinetown, who has a son going into the permanent force next year, suggests that a meeting could be organised of parents, wives, girlfriends and other interested persons to discuss various ideas on how to stop the hitch-hiking.

"It seems as though more of our boys are killed on the roads than

### Report by:

on the border," she says.

Mr and Mrs David van der Westhuizen, of Red Hill, Durban, told me they begged their son, Anthony, never to thumb his way home on weekend passes. But he was one of the Field's Hill victims.

### Buses

Tearfully Mrs van der Westhuizen said: "Anthony said that he wouldn't hitch unless he had no choice. He came down from Voortrekkerhoogte for the long weekend early this month, but then chartered buses were organised to transport them to and from home."

"We had no idea he

## Assistant driver leapt in bid to change points — evidence

KEETMANSHOOP. — The Supreme Court heard here yesterday that an assistant train driver jumped from a moving ballast train to try to change rail points and watched helplessly as the train crashed into a stationary troop train, killing five people here on March 25 this year.

Mr Conrad Johannes Groenewald told the court that he fell after leaping from the ballast train and, by the time he regained his senses, it was too late to try to prevent the accident.

Mr Groenewald was giving evidence before Mr Justice J J Strydom at the trial of five Railway employees charged with culpable homicide and, alternatively, in terms of the South African Railways and Harbours Services Act.

### The deaths

The trial is a sequel to the deaths of five national servicemen from the Cape in a train accident.

The accused are Michael Christiaan Albertus Brand, 30, John Ernest Fryer, 24, Johannes Bernardus Henn, 38, Johan Carel Smith Steenkamp, 22, and Sarel Stephanus Jordaan, 24.

They have pleaded not guilty to all charges.

In evidence, Mr Groenewald said he was the assistant driver of the ballast train on the night of the

accident. Mr Michael Brand, one of the accused, was the driver.

Mr Groenewald said he and Mr Brand had "helped out" by taking a mixed train (gemengde trein) to Gariganus early on the night of the accident

### Loaded trucks

After completing the journey and uncoupling the trucks at Gariganus, they had been sent to Townlands near here, where they coupled 17 loaded ballast trucks to their locomotive and left for Keetmanshoop.

The train appeared to have been travelling at a "normal" speed when it left Townlands, Mr Groenewald said, but "began to reach an abnormal speed on the down gradient a few kilometres outside the siding.

"But, when the train crossed the bridge at the bottom of the gradient, it did not seem to be going very fast, so I was not scared," he told the court.

Mr Groenewald said Mr Brand brought the train to a standstill soon after crossing the bridge

"Mr Brand said to me 'We can't go on like this'"

He then climbed out of the driver's cabin and walked down the length of the train

"I couldn't see what he was doing, but he appeared to be

doing something to the trucks"

Mr Brand met the train's guard, Mr John Fryer, half-way down the train and they returned to the locomotive

After a brief discussion, Mr Fryer returned to the guard's van and the train continued its journey to Keetmanshoop, Mr Groenewald said

"But when the train passed the warning boards just outside Keetmanshoop station, it started speeding up again and I remember the driver asking me about the stationary passenger train at the station and about the points which were not yet in place."

Mr Groenewald said he leapt from the train to try to change the rail points and prevent the train from crashing into the troop train

"But I fell," he told the court, "and when I came to my senses again, it was too late I Hadn't managed to change the points and the train went into the stationary troop train."

Mr Groenewald said he did not know how many times the driver of the ballast train had applied the brakes during the journey, but that the brakes must have been on when the train stopped on the hill just outside Keetmanshoop.

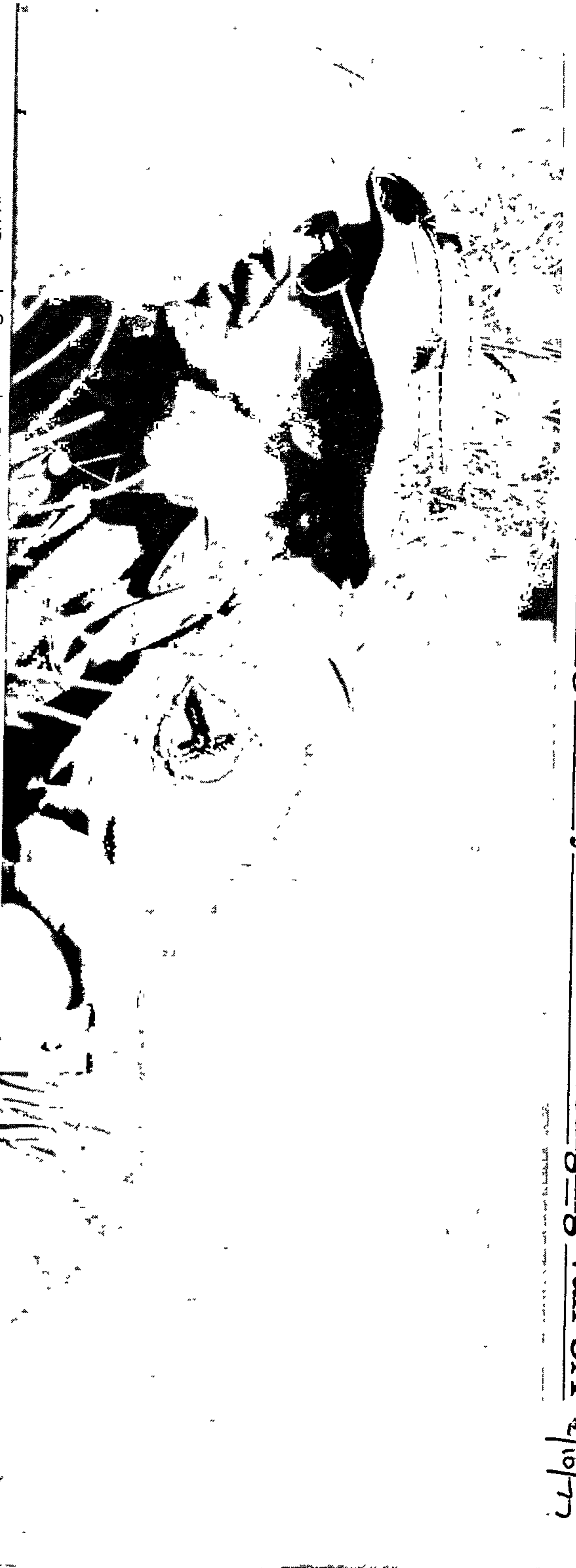
The hearing continues today. — Sapa

of time. This is commercial banks, state by m.a. from time to

number of times that each in course of say a year, receiving money and changed hands in the total amount of money

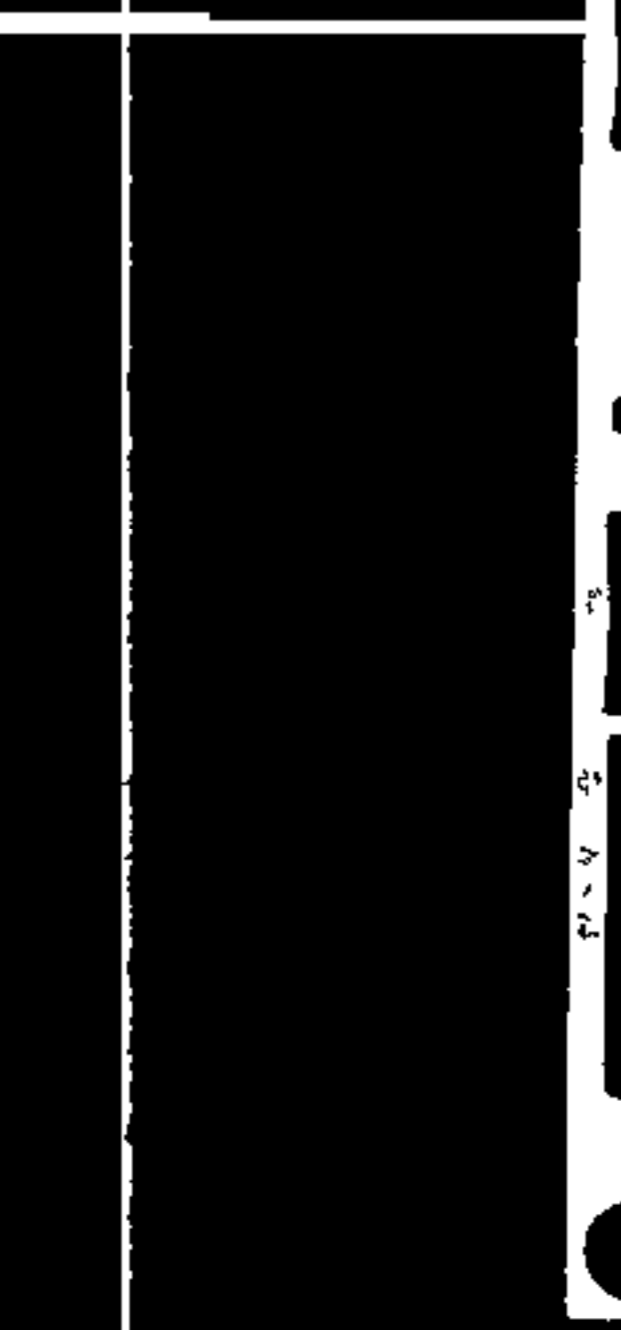
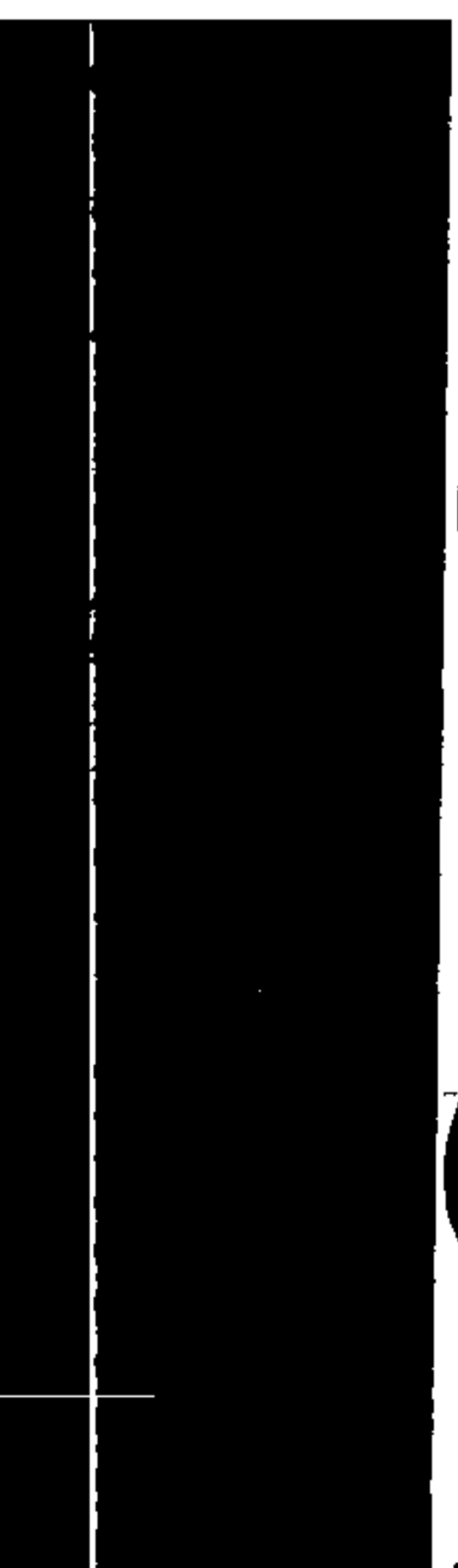
Freikorps sê so wil immigrante bydra tot verdediging van SA

*1/10/77*



'N LID van die Germanisches Freikorps in volle uniform met die hoed gekamoeleer met gras Die swart arend op die linkerarm is die korps se embleem

# NAZZI'S IS ONS NIE!



Johannesburg  
wat be-  
lie be-

iets te doen om dit te bewys.  
Die gevolg was die stigting  
van die korps

### Deel bydra

Die korps wil in tye van  
moelikeid sorg dat die immi-  
grant ook sy deel tot die  
verdediging van die land by-  
dra. Daarom probeer ons  
amptelike erkenning van die  
korps by die Weermag kry  
— as deel van die Weermag  
— as onafhanklike en  
— as mnr Beutler. Finale  
samesprekinge word vandees

week met die Weermag ge-  
voer.

Tot dusver het sowat 150  
lede van die korps reeds para-  
militêre kampe bygewoon.  
Die kakie-uniforms wat hulle  
dra, het hulle self gekoop  
en die koste van elke kamp  
dek hulle self. Die kampe  
word gewoonlik op 'n plaas  
naby Halfweghuis, tussen  
Johannesburg en Pretoria ge-  
hou.

„Ons hoop dat die Weer-  
mag ons later militêre toerus-  
ting sal gee,” sê mnr Beut-  
ler. „Tot dan maak ons maar  
gebruik van stokke wat as  
gewere moet dien en lê ons  
ons toe op fiksheid en dissi-  
pline.”

Die stigting van die korps  
het oorsê groot opspraak ge-  
wek. Op die Oos-Duitse tele-  
visiediens is gesê „n Duitse  
taakmag van 600 gewapen  
tot die tande toe staan gereed  
om teen invallers in Suid-Af-  
rika toe te slaan.”

### Oud-Nazi's

Lede van die korps verga-  
der ook gereeld elke maand  
in 'n hotel in Johannesburg.  
Op 'n keie van hierdie verga-  
dering is die gesigte van oud-  
Nazi's te sien.

Hulle het egter nie aansoek  
gedoen om lid van die  
korps te word nie. sê mnr  
Beutler. „Hulle sou in elk  
geval ook nie toegelaat word  
om lede te word nie.”

Elkeen wat aansoek doen  
om lid van die korps te word,  
se verlede word eers deeglik  
nagegaan. As ons nie te rede  
is nie, word die aansoek ge-  
weier.

Star 3/10/77

# Bid to end arms

258

# ban deadlock

GENEVA — The three biggest nuclear powers, Britain, the United States and the Soviet Union, begin a second round of talks here today to seek agreement on banning all testing of nuclear arms.

Delegates from the three countries will meet at the British mission here to continue discussions they held here for two weeks last July.

The latest round, with meetings two or three times a week alternately in each of the countries' missions, is likely to last three or four weeks.

## UNDERGROUND

The negotiators hope to break a 14-year deadlock on extending the existing Nuclear Test Ban Treaty to cover underground blasts. The 1963 treaty covers only tests in the atmosphere, space and underwater.

Britain, the US and the Soviet Union drew up the text of the 1963 treaty, which was then formally agreed by the 30-nation Geneva Disarmament Conference.

They decided to go it alone again this time, but will present any draft agreement to the conference, since it is the official international forum charged by the United Nations with working out a comprehensive test ban treaty.

In what appeared to be a Soviet policy shift, the Foreign Minister, Mr. Andrei Gromyko, told the UN General Assembly last week the Soviet Union would temporarily suspend underground nuclear tests without waiting for France and China to do the same.

These are the

countries in the world which have nuclear weapons, but neither has signed the 1963 treaty nor takes part in the Geneva Disarmament Conference.

Britain, the US and the Soviet Union would like the other two to sign any comprehensive test ban treaty. Until Mr Gromyko's statement, Moscow's

stance had been that such a treaty would only come into force when ratified by all nuclear weapons powers, including France and China.—Sapa-Reuters.

Other parties 'funny', says Vorster

# SA stands alone — P W Botha

5/12/77  
C.T. 258

JOHANNESBURG — The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, who journeyed specially to Brakpan last night with the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, to address his supporters in the Nigel and Brakpan constituencies, decided to leave the serious speech-making to his colleague, although supporters were eagerly waiting for an election message from him.

In a jovial mood, the Prime Minister told his audience of 500 in the hall of the Harmonie Primary School, "I did not come here to make a speech. This meeting was organized before it was known that there would be a General Election. It would have been an ordinary report-back meeting which Mr Botha agreed to address and I will leave the speech-making to him."

Mr Vorster made a brief reference to the opposition fighting the election.

"It is a funny opposition we have. The British and Germans are yearning to have an election, but here in South Africa, the opposition is upset if one calls an election," he said amid loud laughter.

"I'm grateful that not only us in the Transvaal are feeling like this but that it is Nationalists over the length and breadth of South Africa feeling like this."

Mr P Lawrence, 171 Main St Johannesburg

**BRAKPAN.** — South Africa would have to take care of itself because world superpowers were protecting their own interests which did not include those of smaller nations, the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, said here last night.

Addressing a National Party meeting, he rejected allegations that all the problems of the country and Southern Africa could be laid at the government's door.

The National Party had always put South Africa first because it realized that only South Africans could serve the country's interests.

"No country in the world has friends. A country has only interests."

Mr Botha said the United States and the Soviet Union were working for their own interests in Africa.

"In the international area, America is trying to create a state of peace with the Soviet Union. Smaller countries, Southern Africa included, could be in the way of that policy and that strategy."

Mr Botha quoted from a recent interview in the Reader's Digest in which President Carter of the United States had supported remarks made by

his United Nations Ambassador, Mr Andrew Young, concerning Cuban forces in Angola.

Mr Carter had said that Cuban forces were a stabilizing influence to the extent that they preserved the control of the government over part of Angola.

"In Angola, the Cubans are accepted as a stabilizing force, but when South African forces act to preserve the safety of South Africa, pressure is exerted on us and we should not be there," Mr Botha said.

### Russian strength

Mr Carter had also said that the USA traded with Russia and had sold it equipment which might have contributed towards Russian strength.

"The same Western world denies weapons to South Africa and threatens us with trade sanctions. This is why I say a country has no friends,

but only interests."

Mr Botha said South Africa lived in serious times when attempts were being made to prescribe to it concerning its internal policy.

A more difficult situation was arising because various countries were interfering in South African affairs in an uncalled-for way.

Referring to the Progressive-Federal Party, Mr Botha said there were two things on which the National Party would demand a reply before election day.

It had been announced that Dr Zac de Beer would be an official candidate of the PFP but, according to an interview published in Business Week last year, Dr De Beer had said that if he were a foreigner, he would refrain from investing in South Africa till the country seemed safe for private investment.

"Why should Dr De Beer create the impression that there was doubt about the safety of investments in South Africa? We are going to chase him and his party until November 30. They will have to answer."

and thereby clarify

to what extent does culture express...  
It is difficult to assess the importance of this book

Mr Botha said that in the same magazine the leader of the PFP, Mr Colin Eglin, had said that South African companies were unable to withdraw investments in South Africa, as foreign companies could. In other words, Mr Eglin was taking sides with those powers which tried to force South Africa to adopt a policy that was unacceptable to the people.

Mr Botha then quoted from a speech delivered by Senator Brian Bamford in the Senate in 1976. According to the quotation read by Mr Botha, Senator Bamford replied to questions about whether the PFP stood for the possibility of black majority rule with these words: "The answer for now and for all time is yes."

Mr Botha said majority rule was not only opposed by white people but would lead to murder and revolution among black people.

Report by P Lawrence, 171 Main St, Johannesburg and M P Acott, 512 Barclays Bank Building, Church Square, Pretoria

, in Men and Ideas, pp. 273.



FM 14/10/77

**DEFENCE BONDS****Gambling v taxation**

Possibly spurred by Finance Minister Owen Horwood's remark in August that if Defence Bond fund-raising targets are not met taxes might have to be raised to finance defence spending, South Africans have been investing heavily.

In addition to the R80m target originally set for the National Defence Bonds, Horwood in March set a further revenue figure of R190m to be raised by the new Defence Bonus Bonds (R160m) and non-marketable debt receipts such as Treasury Bonds (R30m)

Though it is still too early to judge the response to the Bonus Bonds, Horwood is confident that the overall target of R190m will be met. This is largely due to the strong response to the tax-free 8% Treasury Bonds introduced in August, which have already attracted over R62m.



**Horwood . . . gambling on the Defence Bonds**

This amount, in conjunction with the R10.8m previously raised by the old Second Series Premium Bonds (withdrawn in July), puts the non-market receipts well over the projected R30m.

Indications so far are that the National Defence Bonds will also reach budget, so Horwood is smiling.

Not so the building societies. Horwood is looking for an investment of approximately R20m a month over the next six months, most of it from private individuals through the Bonus Bonds. Since the net inflow into the building societies is only about R30m per month, they are understandably apprehensive about the effect of the Bonds on their deposit accounts

Says Association of Building Societies

director David Alston "It seems likely that the Bonus scheme will increase the outflow of savings which the societies are already experiencing"

# Defence 258 Objectors: Bid for joint action

Staff Reporter

Ct. 19/10/77

THE ANGLICAN Diocese of Cape Town wants the church to urge the Government to make provision for alternative forms of non-military service to uphold the right of conscientious objectors.

In a motion at the Synod at the weekend, members of the church endorsed the words of the Archbishop of Cape Town, the Most Rev Bill Burnett, in his statement to the press on February 16 that "the society we have created for ourselves is morally indefensible. This is very serious at a time when we are being asked to defend it".

Members of the Synod further asked Archbishop Burnett, assisted by the church's Board of Social Responsibility, to communicate with other dioceses in the province, inviting their support in the matter of conscientious objection.

"We sympathize with those who in conscience believe that it is an act of disobedience to God to be part of the military structures of this country, because they are convinced that by so doing they would be defending what is morally indefensible.

"We uphold the right of such people to be conscientious objectors, and we urge the State to make provision for alternative forms of non-military service.

"Such provisions are made in some way or another by almost every other non-communist country in the world which has conscription," the resolution said.

The Synod supported the Bishops of the Province of South Africa in identifying themselves with a statement on conscientious objection made by the Southern African Roman Catholic Bishops' Conference.

# Officer says his punch may have killed recruit

JOHANNESBURG. — An army instructor told a magistrate that his punch could have caused the death of an 18-year-old national serviceman who had been in the army only three days.

Hermannus B van Zyl, described as a 19-year-old officer in the South African Defence Force, pleaded guilty of trying to defeat the ends of justice when he appeared before Mr T. I. Potgieter in the Heidelberg Magistrate's Court on Wednesday.

His appearance follows the death last January 7 of Signalman Hercules Mynhardt who was doing his national service at the Army Gymnasium in Heidelberg.

Mynhardt was taken by ambulance to military hospital at Voortrekkerhoogte where he died.

Van Zyl, who was not represented at this week's hearing, told Mr Potgieter that he fully understood the charges.

According to the charge sheet Van Zyl had ordered Mynhardt to do punishing physical exercises and while he was doing these, punched him and barged him with his shoulder. Mynhardt later died either as a result of the punishing exercises or the assault.

Last March, Van Zyl was found guilty by a court martial of assaulting or ill-treating a subordinate and causing prejudice to good order and military discipline. He was fined R100 for both counts.

This week's hearing was in terms of the Criminal Procedure Act and Van Zyl's pleas will be forwarded to the Attorney-General for his decision on further legal action.

# Boek oor SA 'bom' kom

RAPPOORT 23/10/77  
258

Van Ons Londense Kantoor

THE NUCLEAR AXIS, 'n boek wat die polemieë oor Suid-Afrika se kernvermoens opnuut sal laat opvlam, word vroeg aanstaande jaar gepubliseer, het die uitgewer, mnr. Julian Friedman, gister aan RAPPOORT gesê.

Hy sê die boek bewys onder meer dat Duitse en Israelse deskundiges besig is om Suid-Afrika daadwerklik met kernnavorsing te help. Daar is getuens dat Suid-Afrika reeds 'n klein kerntoestel iewers in Suidwes getoets het.

Volgens mnr. Friedman is die boek onder meer gegrond op dokumente wat uit die Suid-Afrikaanse ambassade in Bonn deur lede van die African National Congress gesteel is.

Volgens die boek gebruik Duitsland Suid-Afrika om sy eie tegnologie te toets. Die Britte help Suid-Afrika ook op „baie hoe vlak”, sê mnr. Friedman.

The Nuclear Axis is geskryf deur Zdenek Cervenka en Barbara Rogers. Cervenka het in Praag gestudeer en is medenavorsingsdirekteur van die Skandinawiese Instituut vir Afrika-studies in Swede.

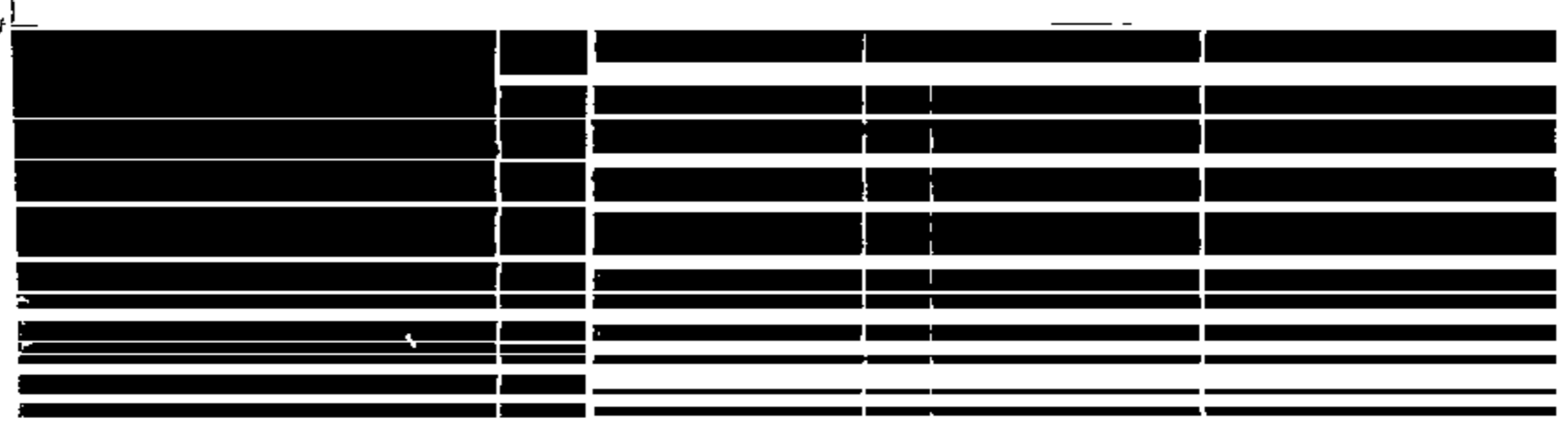
Barbara Rogers het onder meer 'n jaar lank vir die Afrika-afdeling van die Britse departement van buitelandse sake gewerk. Die uitgewer, mnr. Friedman, is in Suid-Afrika gebore en het hom in 1962 in Londen gevestig. Hy het al heelparty boeke oor Suid-Afrika gepubliseer, waarvan party as links bestempel kan word.

Mnr. Friedman is 'n seun van mev. Marion Friedman, wat saam met Alan Paton die Liberale Party in Suid-Afrika gestig het. Sy kon dit egter nie regkry om 'n Parlementêre setel te wen nie.

Vandeesweek het die Nuclear Axis wye publisiteit geniet nadat 'n storie versprei was dat Suid-Afrika geprobeer het om 'n manuskrip daarvan in die hande te kry.

Mnr. Friedman beweer dit was waarskynlik 'n kennis van mnr. J. Schoeman, Suid-Afrika se inligting-attaché in Bonn, wat die manuskrip by die internasionale boekskou in Frankfort gesteel het. Dit is onder sy baadjie gevind, sê mnr. Friedman.

Mnr. Schoeman bestempel die bewering as belaglik. „Dit is net 'n goedkoop reklame-toertjie,” sê hy.



# Blacks make up 20pc of troops on border

By DON MARSHALL  
MORE than 20% of South Africa's military forces in the operational area were blacks, General Magnus Malan, Chief of the Defence Force, said in Johannesburg at the weekend.

Speaking at a parents' day function at the Jan Celliers School in Park-

view General Malan said black soldiers serving on the border were doing "outstanding work".

He referred to them as being either "black or brown".

The effort by these people was justified because the onslaught against South Africa was directed at every popula-

tion group, white, brown, and black.

As a further step towards accommodating other population groups, General Malan called on commando units throughout the country to accept suitable black soldiers.

Addressing an all-white audience, he said: "I want to appeal to you to assist us in making members of other racial groups more functional.

"But further, let us encourage the black man at every possible opportunity to make his contribution in defending our country."

Although South Africa was involved in a war of low intensity, the situation could change overnight in the event of urban terrorism the Defence Force would have to be prepared to move in to offer support, both physical and moral, when it was required.

# Nuclear promise argument rages on

The Star Bureau

NEW YORK — The US State Department said yesterday that the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, had assured President Carter by letter earlier this month that South Africa had no intention of developing or testing nuclear explosives.

A Department statement that appeared to dispute a statement by Mr Vorster in an American TV interview was issued after a high-level review of South African policy at the White House yesterday presided over by Secretary of State Mr Cyrus Vance, and attended by Zbigniew Brzezinski, the President's adviser on national security affairs, and Mr Andrew Young, chief delegate to the United Nations.

The State Department comment fitted Washington's recent pattern of taking sharp issue with actions of the government in Pretoria. Last week, the administration strongly condemned South Africa's crackdown on black leaders and organisations and their white supporters.

Mr John Trattner, a Department spokesman, said in Washington that Mr Vorster's letter, transmitted to Mr Carter on October 13, had repeated formal assurances about South Africa's nuclear programmes given in August to American ambassador Mr William Bowdler by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Pretoria.

On ABC-TV's "Issues and Answers" programme, broadcast on Sunday, Mr Vorster denied having given Mr Carter a "promise" that South Africa would not develop "nuclear bombs or nuclear weapons of any sort."

## NO PROMISE

"I am not aware of any promise. I gave to President Carter," the Prime Minister, told an ABC interviewer, Bob Clark. "I repeated a statement which I have made very often that as far as South Africa is concerned, we are only interested in peaceful development of nuclear facilities." The interview was recorded in Pretoria on October 17.

Mr Carter told a news conference on August 22

168 THE BROTHERS 1038  
 another man, whom she won't name. He came first, she says, so the girl ought not to be married to my friend.  
 Aeschinus: Then don't you think that's right?  
 Micio: No, I don't.  
 Aeschinus: You don't? And will he really take her away, father?  
 Micio: Why on earth shouldn't he?  
 Aeschinus [in a passionate outburst]: It was cruel of you both, it was monstrous, and if I must speak plainly, father, it was it was — downright dishonourable!  
 Micio: But why?  
 Aeschinus: You ask me why? What about the unhappy man who first loved her and for all I know, poor wretch, still loves her desperately? What do you suppose he will feel

1039 THE BROTHERS 109  
 Micio: I believe you; I know you are honourable at heart. But I worry about you and your heedless ways. What sort of a country do you think you live in? You seduced a girl, you should never have touched. That was your first fault, and quite bad enough, though no more than human; honest men have done the same before you. But afterwards, did you give it a thought? Or did you look ahead at all and think what you should do and how to do it? If you were ashamed to confess, how was I to find out? You delayed and did nothing while nine months went by. This was the greatest wrong you could do, to yourself, to that poor girl, and the child. Well, did you think you could leave everything to the gods and go on dreaming? And that she would be brought to you as a bride without your striving a finger? I trust you are not so thoughtless in all

MICIO: In any case, Aeschinus, the girl is no concern of ours. Why should we bother about them? Let us go.  
 But what's the matter? You are crying?  
 Aeschinus: Father, please listen...  
 Micio [gently]: My son, I have heard the whole story; understand, for I love you, so all you do touches my heart.  
 Aeschinus: Then I'll try to deserve your love in future. Your life, father — I feel so guilty and ashamed of what I've done, I can't look you in the face.

home your wife. Off with you.  
 Aeschinus: What? My wife? Will it be soon?  
 Micio: Yes.  
 Aeschinus: How soon?  
 Micio: As soon as possible.  
 Aeschinus [hugging him]: Damn me, father, if I don't love you more than my own eyes!  
 Micio [gently disengaging himself]: What, more than — her?

# SADF to check on students

ET-25/10/77  
Defence Reporter

**NATIONAL SERVICEMEN** who have been granted deferment of half of their full-time training so that they can go to university will be allowed just one bad year before their deferment is revoked.

This was made clear yesterday by a spokesman for the Defence Force's Directorate of Public Relations.

"A student of the January 1977 intake who has had his 1978 full-time training deferred in order to study can't hope to stay for years at a university, failing year after year and thereby staying out of uniform," the spokesman said.

"If he fails once, the SADF's Exemptions Board will warn him that if he does not make progress he will not be granted a further exemption.

"If he fails again or doesn't do well, the deferment will usually be refused and his callup instructions will come into force in July of the year for which exemption was requested.

"If he graduates, however, he will then be exempted from the second 12 months of service, and he will only have to do eight 30-day periodical camps."

The spokesman also said that the extended service scheme — in terms of which national servicemen called up for 12 months could volunteer for an extra six or 12 months, after which they would receive a cash bonus and exemption from periodical training — and been abolished with effect from January 1977.

National servicemen of the January 1977 intake who had signed on for an extra six or 12 months' full-time training would still be paid their cash bonuses as a gesture of goodwill, even though 24 months' service was now compulsory.

These national servicemen would not receive the cash bonus or a portion of it if they applied for and were granted deferment of 1978 training in order to study

Working on labour handbook for publication this year. Also involved in work on industrial councils (description and analysis), study of conflict on South Africa's mines, and the financing of government spending.

Development Administration, University of Stellenbosch

Land t

countries (African political

African political

Graduate

Liaison

general.

Econom

Analys

of payments from 19

South Africa and for

Africa's dependence

Econom

KANTOR, B.

Monete

politics.

The sou

Research

KING, B.

Bacter

Measle

of infant mortality

economic conditions

Medical

KIRSCH, R.

Liver

South Africa.

Stud

who have been granted deferment of half of their full-time training so that they can go to university will be allowed just one bad year before their deferment is revoked.

This was made clear yesterday by a spokesman for the Defence Force's Directorate of Public Relations.

"A student of the January 1977 intake who has had his 1978 full-time training deferred in order to study can't hope to stay for years at a university, failing year after year and thereby staying out of uniform," the spokesman said.

"If he fails once, the SADF's Exemptions Board will warn him that if he does not make progress he will not be granted a further exemption.

"If he fails again or doesn't do well, the deferment will usually be refused and his callup instructions will come into force in July of the year for which exemption was requested.

"If he graduates, however, he will then be exempted from the second 12 months of service, and he will only have to do eight 30-day periodical camps."

The spokesman also said that the extended service scheme — in terms of which national servicemen called up for 12 months could volunteer for an extra six or 12 months, after which they would receive a cash bonus and exemption from periodical training — and been abolished with effect from January 1977.

National servicemen of the January 1977 intake who had signed on for an extra six or 12 months' full-time training would still be paid their cash bonuses as a gesture of goodwill, even though 24 months' service was now compulsory.

These national servicemen would not receive the cash bonus or a portion of it if they applied for and were granted deferment of 1978 training in order to study

and African homelands).

development in developing

system, industrial relations in

point of South Africa's balance

ating foreign investment in

South Africa and for

capital outflows; also South

ary history. Economics of

the relationship between high rates

condary causes — and socio-

Coloured and African people of

South Africa's mines in the

! system in South Africa:

description of its w

last 5 years. Stud

Brief

Saidru

KOOP, A.

258

South Africa.

Stud

Liver

Medical

KIRSCH, R.

economic conditions

of infant mortality

Measle

Bacter

KIPPS, A.

Research

KING, B.

politics.

The sou

Monete

Econom

KANTOR, B.

Africa's dependence

South Africa and for

of payments from 19

Analys

Econom

KAHN, B.

general.

Liaison

Graduate

JOWELL, K.

African political

countries (African political

Land t

JEPPE, J.

spending.

of conflict on South Africa's mines, and the financing of government

involved in work on industrial councils (description and analysis), study

Working on labour handbook for publication this year. Also

Saidru

HORNBER, D.

# Defence changes: Full details <sup>(258)</sup>

By WILLEM STEENKAMP  
Defence Reporter

et.  
25/10/77

A DEFENCE FORCE spokesman yesterday released full details about which some of its thousands of "oumanne" could expect to be discharged in the near future in terms of a recent policy directive brought to the public's attention by the Cape Times at the weekend.

The original report, published on Saturday, resulted in floods of telephone calls from Citizen Force and commando members anxious to clarify their position.

The spokesman, a member of the SADF's Directorate of Public Relations, also gave details of the position of national servicemen who volunteered for an extra six or 12 months' service before the normal period of fulltime training was extended to 24 months.

Yesterday's statement, which amplifies the conditions stated on Saturday, is intended to give as clear a picture as possible of the conditions of service contained in the latest army policy directive.

Meanwhile, local military sources have told me that all efforts are being made to ensure that those who had failed to comply with regulations in the past would not benefit by the new directive.

The following are the details about conditions of service issued yesterday.

● The extended service scheme, whereby national servicemen called up for 12 months could volunteer for an extra six or 12 months — after which they would receive a cash bonus and be exempt from further periodical training camps — has been abolished with effect from January 1977.

Members of the January 1977 intake, who volunteered for such extended service will now have to complete the normal 24 months' compulsory service, followed by eight 30-day camps. However, "as a gesture of goodwill" they will still receive their agreed-upon cash bonus.

National servicemen of the 1976 intakes, who are due to finish their extended service this year, will receive the bonuses agreed upon when they volunteered. As also agreed upon they will be exempt from further periodical training and will be discharged and transferred to the CF or commando reserves, which are known collectively as the "controlled reserve".

● CF and commando members who completed their fulltime national service training in 1967 or earlier are to be discharged, regardless of subsequent service, and transferred to the controlled reserve.

● CF and commando members who completed their fulltime national service training in 1968 and who completed at least two subsequent terms of periodical service by September 30, 1977, are to be discharged and transferred to the controlled reserve.

Members who did their fulltime training in 1968 but who completed no subsequent training by September 30, 1977, as a result of deferment on the grounds of essential service — such as membership of the South African Police, the Post Office or fire brigades — or because of "administrative oversight", are also to be discharged and transferred to the controlled reserve.

The following instructions have been issued as regards CF and commando members who carried out their fulltime national service training between 1969 and 1973.

● Members who completed 12

months' fulltime service and were employed as members of headquarters elements are to be discharged and transferred to the controlled reserve.

● Members of the leader groups who completed 10 to 12 months' fulltime national service training will be credited as follows:

One 30-day camp for the initial extended period of fulltime service; one 30-day camp for each subsequent year in which the member was not called up by his unit for a periodical camp, one 30-day camp for each 19-day camp he completed, two 30-day camps for each 12-week call-up. A member will receive no credit for any year in which he was granted deferment, except if this deferment came about because he was involved in essential services.

● Non-members of the leader groups who completed nine or 12 months' fulltime national service training will be credited as follows:

One 30-day camp for each year in which a member was not called up, one 30-day camp for each 19-day camp he attended, two 30-day camps for each 12-week call-up. If granted a deferment in any year he will receive no credit for that year unless he received the deferment because of essential services.

● Any member of the 1969 to 1973 intake groups who has completed five camps of 19 days or longer by March 31, 1978, will be discharged and transferred to the controlled reserve.

The following instructions apply to CF and commando soldiers who began their fulltime national service training in 1974 or later.

● Members who completed 12 months' fulltime training will be credited with one 30-day camp for each camp of 19 days they attended, and two 30-day camps for each call-up of 12 weeks.

The length of service for what the army calls "theological officers" — qualified preachers called up for 12 months' national service in terms of a directive issued last year — remains pegged at 12 months.

The Chaplain-General has prescribed that if such theological officers wish, they may volunteer for an extra 12 months, but this will not qualify them for any compensation of any kind.

descrip  
last 5  
KOOY, A  
South A  
KIRSCH,  
economic  
of infar  
KIPPS, J  
KING, B  
politic  
KANTOR,  
Africa  
South A  
of paym  
KAHN, B  
general  
JOWELL,  
African  
countrie  
JEPPE, J  
spending  
of confli  
involved  
HORNER, D

Administration, University of Stellenbosch

mines, and the financing of government

councils (description and analysis), study

handbook for publication this year. Also



D.D. 26/10/77

258

# Botha: we made no promises on A-bombs

PRETORIA — The Foreign Minister, Mr R F Botha, repeated yesterday that South Africa had made no promises concerning the use of nuclear energy, to the United States.

He was asked to comment on a United States State Department statement following the television interview with the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster

Mr Botha said South Africa's policy of developing nuclear energy solely for peaceful purposes had been decided independently

It was this policy which had been communicated to Pres Carter in August, and which Mr Vorster had restated in his television

interview

"Since this has always been South Africa's policy, which it decided on independently, the question of promises never arose, least of all in the sense that promises had been exacted," he said

The State Department said earlier

On August 20, 1977 on instructions from the Secretary of State, our Ambassador in Pretoria asked the South African Department of Foreign Affairs for assurances from the Government on three points, that South Africa does not have, or intend to develop, nuclear explosives for any purposes, peaceful or otherwise, that the Kalahari facility we had described to them

is not a testing facility for nuclear explosives, that there will be no nuclear explosive testing at any time in South Africa."

Mr Vorster and Mr Botha had given assurances on all three points the next day.

The assurances were repeated in a letter from Mr Vorster to Pres Carter on October 13, the State Department said

In his television interview, Mr Vorster was asked about the "promise" he had given Pres Carter that South Africa would not develop nuclear bombs or nuclear weapons of any sort

"No, I'm not aware of any promise I gave to Pres Carter," he replied. SAPA.

RDM 26/10/77  
258

# We made no nuclear promise—Botha

THE Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, yesterday repeated that South Africa had made no promises concerning the use of nuclear energy, nor had any promises been exacted from her by the United States.

Approached for comment on a US State Department statement after the television interview with the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, Mr Botha said South Africa's policy of developing nuclear energy solely for peaceful purposes had been decided independently.

It was this policy which had been communicated to President Carter in August, and which Mr Vorster had restated in his television interview with the American ABC network.

"Since this has always been South Africa's policy which it decided on independently for itself, the question of promises never arose, least of all in the sense that 'promises' had been exacted."

The State Department in Washington issued a statement on Monday following a report in the Washington Post on Mr Vorster's television interview.

Mr Vorster reiterated in the interview that South Africa was only interested in peaceful development

of nuclear facilities, but denied he had given any promise to President Carter in this respect.

The State Department said it had asked South Africa for assurances on nuclear energy on August 20.

The next day the Secretary of the South African Department of Foreign Affairs advised the US Ambassador that the Prime Minister and the Foreign Minister had authorised him to provide the request assurance, the State Department said.

In his interview with the ABC, Mr Vorster was asked about the "promise" he had given President Carter that South Africa would not develop nuclear bombs or nuclear weapons of any sort.

"No, I'm not aware of any promise, I gave to President Carter," he replied.

"I repeated a statement which I have made very often, that as far as South Africa is concerned, we are only interested in peaceful development of nuclear facilities," Mr Vorster said. In a statement on October 23, President Carter described the South African assurances as a "commitment" and said the US would continue to monitor the situation in South Africa very closely.

— Sapa.

# Defence

Star 26/10/77

# ready for any boycott

258

Pretoria Bureau

There could be areas where the Defence Force would experience difficulties if boycotts were mounted against South Africa, Major-General T. G. E. Cockbain, retiring Chief of Air Staff Logistics, said in Pretoria today.

However, because of stockpiling and intelligent buying, he did not think the Defence Force would be caught "with its pants down".

South Africa had large reserves of military equipment, General Cockbain said, while most of the spare parts which could wear out could now be locally made.

General Cockbain said he thought the high amount budgeted for defence in South Africa was justified.

No country could cater for all the threats which might face it, but had to tackle the threats which had been diagnosed as most immediate from intelligence reports.

He said the fact that in some spheres relatively outdated equipment was still being used by the Defence Force, was

MAJOR-GENERAL COCKBAIN

partly due to necessity, but due to the nature of the threat we face. He did not believe many of the countries surrounding South Africa were enemies, but said it was the activities of certain groups within

as in the Africa: people of socio- high rates

description of its v  
last 5 years. Stud  
Brief  
Saltru, A. KOOL, V.  
South Africa. Stud  
Liver  
Medici. KIRSCH, R.  
economic conditions.  
of infant mortality  
Measles  
Bacteri. KIPPS, A.  
Research. KING, B.  
The source. politics.  
Monetary  
Economic. KANTOR, B.  
Africa's dependence on  
South Africa and forei  
of payments from 1960  
Analysis  
Economic. KAHN, B.  
general.  
those countries which  
could cause South Africa  
problems.  
In this way he thought  
Israel, which was often  
compared to South Africa,  
was in a different posi-  
tion. Israel was surround-  
ed by hostile states.  
Referring to the Angol-  
an War, General Cockbain  
said it was the first time  
South Africa had had to  
fight entirely on its own.  
In previous wars, it had  
been backed and supplied  
by other powers.  
From a military point  
of view, he said it was a  
"truly realistic exercise"  
and had thus provided  
"very, very valuable ex-  
perience".  
Saltru, D. HONOR, D.

# US may shirk crippling blow at SA economy

258

Star 27/10/77

**The Star Bureau**  
WASHINGTON — Administration and Congressional officials predict the United States will join a tightening arms embargo on South Africa but will stop short of sanctions aimed at crippling the country's economy.

President Carter is expected to announce at his news conference today the total US strategy on South Africa.

It is believed to involve a mandatory arms embargo enforced through the Security Council with a clause giving South Africa up to six months to rescind its crackdown on dissidents.

A second idea involves unilateral American action including restrictions on trade, investment, bank loans and "grey area" equipment — equipment that could conceivably be used by security forces or police.

### NUCLEAR REVIEW?

At the same time, the Carter administration is encouraging congressional censure of South Africa and reviewing its nuclear co-operation policy aimed at getting South Africa to sign an international agreement that would legally commit the country not to acquire nuclear weapons.

The overall American strategy is aimed at getting Western and African co-operation for a campaign of pressure against South Africa.

However, sources both in the executive and Congress express doubt over the administration applying an ambitious programme of sanctions. It is thought in some quarters that punitive actions against South Africa could bring opposition within Congress to the new Panama Canal Treaties. And some diplomats question the wisdom of action against a government whose support might be needed to implement the Anglo-American plan for

Rhodesia. The question of SWA/Namibia is tied to this approach.

Officials have agreed that Congress might be unwilling to change tax laws to hamper US business in South Africa.

Diplomatic sources say that the US Ambassador to UN, Mr Andrew Young, is circulating a carrot and

stick proposal under which South Africa would be threatened with economic or military sanctions but given a grace period to demonstrate racial progress, is trying for a compromise to four harsher African draft resolutions.

⊗ Crossfire on arms embargo — Page 33.

## We'll suffer with SA, says envoy

NEW YORK — Lesotho's Ambassador, Mr Mooki Molapo told the Security Council today that any joint world action against South Africa would hit his country as badly.

Because of its geographic position, hardly any economic or political decision could be made in South Africa which did not directly or indirectly affect Lesotho, he said.

Mr Molapo was speaking in the Security Council debate called by the Africans after the South African Government's security clampdown.

The Africans have four draft resolutions before the council which call for

a mandatory arms embargo and economic sanctions against South Africa.

The US Administration is reliably reported to be ready to break from Washington's previous joint position with Britain and France by supporting a mandatory arms embargo against South Africa.

Mr Molapo accompanied his economic point with strong condemnation of the South African Government, which he likened to the Nazi German Government.

He charged the South African Bureau for State Security with "battering to death" Steve Biko and other detainees — Sapa

en by the  
he preface  
e fourth  
dition of  
was the  
hom, on  
even not  
redom.  
nestella  
d death  
and the  
l by the  
to the  
tween  
thage,  
tends,

184

THE BROTHERS

1982

DEBRA: He's a good fellow.  
SYRUS: I'll pay it back, Sir, I promise you, just give me —  
ARSHINUS: Come on, father.  
MICIO: I'll think about it.

DEBRA [to ARSHINUS]

APPENDIX  
"THE LIFE OF P. TERENCE APER" BY  
C. SUTTONUS TRANQUILLUS

# Crossfire over arms embargo

Spec 27/10/77

The Star Bureau

NEW YORK — The Carter administration has accepted the principle of a mandatory arms embargo on South Africa but finds itself locked between the African bloc at the United Nations and Western allies in conflict with the American plan

The Africans want the embargo — in fact they insist on it

But Britain and France have rejected an American proposal on arms

The Africans insist not only on a mandatory arms embargo, but the "revoking of contractual arrangements and licences," a measure aimed at France which has still to fulfill defence contracts with South Africa

A proposed ban on loans and export credit guarantees has been added to an earlier draft resolution calling for a ban on new foreign investments.

There has been no immediate Western reaction to the stepped-up African demands, but disagreement — sometimes sharply stated — continued to frustrate Western attempts to find acceptable alternatives.

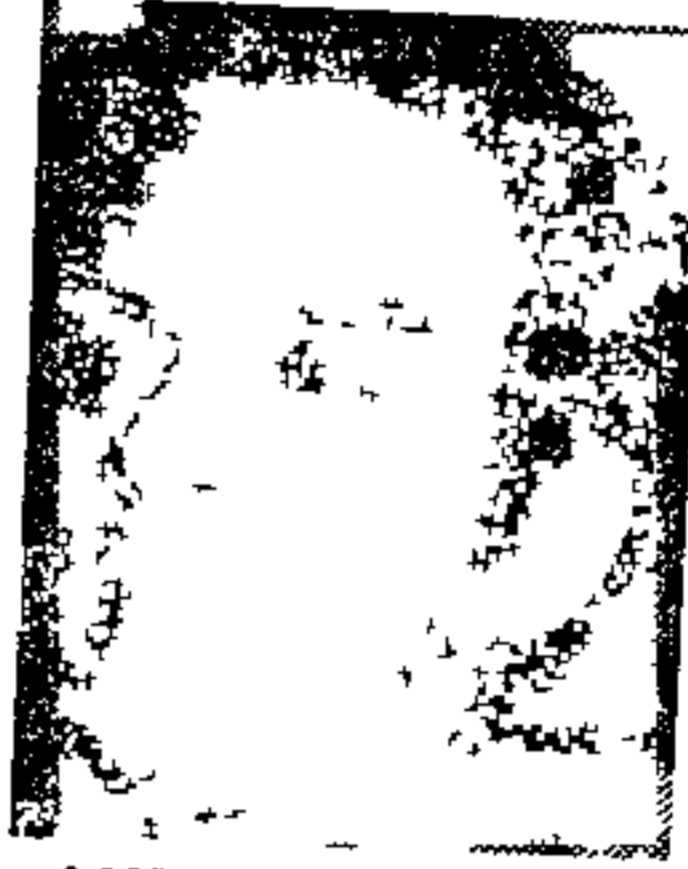
The American proposal, said to carry the personal blessing of President Carter, was submitted to other Western members of the Security Council on Tuesday, but was quickly rejected by both Britain and France.

The proposal called for a mandatory arms embargo under Chapter Seven of the UN Charter, with a "period of grace" of six months to allow South Africa to comply with UN demands for change, before it becomes effective

The whole American exercise was mismanaged from the start. Instead of putting it directly to the other Western countries, the US Ambassador to the UN, Mr Andrew Young, hawked the proposal around the African group first.

## Veto Power

According to senior Western officials, Britain and France got their first inkling of what they were supposed to be supporting from the Nigerian Ambassador to the UN, Mr Leslie Harriman, nowadays probably closer to Mr Young than most non-Americans at the UN



ANDREW YOUNG

An impression was created that the Americans, sensing possible resistance from Britain and France — both of which have veto powers in the Security Council — were attempting to exert pressure on them through the Africans to support the proposal.

## Threat

It is believed that Britain and France object to the American proposal because it is envisaged as a measure under Chapter Seven of the charter

Before Chapter Seven can be invoked, the situation in South Africa would have to be declared a threat to international peace and security

Once this is done, the scene would be set for other non-military sanctions and Chapter Seven would become the gateway to a virtually endless array of UN actions over which the Western powers might have little or no control

President Carter is to hold a Press conference in Washington today and there is considerable apprehension in Western quarters about the possibility that he might announce the American proposal officially — before having secured British and French support

The debate on South Africa, will not continue today, because of intervening Security Council business, but is to be resumed tomorrow when a vote is expected

THE BROTHERS

did you say I should marry her?

did.

you're joking.

[PASCHEVUS]: Talk to him as man to man and he'll

us: Father

to him?

five: do you propose with this deceitful old

them.

act your generosity to

of you . . .

more.

Judicious, entirely un-  
but if you are both so  
ve all my love now.  
up something else now

CP. 29-10-77

## R179m in Defence Bonds

PRETORIA — A total of R179 354 000 has been invested in national defence bonds to date. This was revealed yesterday by Major-General Neil Webster, Director-General Resources of the South African Defence Force.

This amount excludes the defence bonus bonds introduced at the beginning of October this year. Figures for this source were not yet available, said General Webster, "because money is still streaming in from post offices throughout the country."

Speaking at a function where he was presented with a R100 000 cheque by General W M du Preez, Commissioner of Prisons, for investment in the bonus bond scheme, General Webster said South Africa was facing isolation on all fronts — militarily, politically and economically — Sapa

258

# SA beef nie voor wêreldgeskreeu, sê PW Botha

RAPPORT 30/10/77 (258)

KARATARA.

AMERIKA se wapenboikotstories is 'ou nuus. Dis dié dat Suid-Afrika al jare gelede sy eie wapens begin maak het. Die wat hy nog nodig het, sal hy elders in die wêreld kry, sê mnr. P. W. Botha, Minister van Verdediging.

Op 'n openbare vergadering in sy kiesafdeling, George het mnr. Botha gistermiddag gesê Suid-Afrika sa' nie beef voor die internasionale geskreeu nie. Die Westerse lande maak 'n fout as hulle dink dat hulle die Republiek deur boikotte kan verarm.

Suid-Afrika soek nie rusie

met enige ander land nie, maar as 'n land jou wil begin rondstamp, „dan verset jy jou, anders is jy 'n lafaard”. Suid-Afrika was al dikwels in die posisie dat lande hom wil rondstoot en juis daarom is dit dalk tyd om aan die wêreld te sê.

„Ons gaan nie vlug nie. En as ons so sê, moet ons dalk soos die Wikings van ouds sê dat ons nie kan vlug nie, ons kan net sterf of wen.

Dit doen ons”

Mnr. Botha het gesê dit is 'n skande dat Suid-Afrika nou so sleg behandel word deur sy eertydse bondgenote. Suid-Afrika het nog altyd die Weste gesteun en verdien dit nie.

Dis waar dat Suid-Afrika maar 'n klein land is, en heelparty foute het. Hy sal dit egter op sy eie manier self regstel. „Pres. Carter het nou finaal vir ons gesê hulle gaan ons op wapengebied boikot. Ons weet dit. Hulle doen dit al lankal. Hulle hoef dit nie te gesê het nie.”

Brittanje en Frankryk se standpunte strook met Amerika s'n en Suid-Afrika se houding oor hul optrede is

dieselfde. „Suid-Afrika sal nie toelaat dat revolusionêre magte hom op sy rug gooi nie”

Mnr. Botha het gesê die Suid-Afrikaanse regering is nie gekies om pres. Carter van Amerika tevrede te stel nie.

„Ons wil nie met Amerika moeilikheid soek nie, maar hy moet dit waaragtig weet: Ons is nie slawe nie en ons sal voor niemand kruip nie.”

# Bid for UN compromise on SA

NEW YORK. — United Nations Security Council members yesterday tried to find a compromise between a sweeping African-backed arms and trade embargo against South Africa and a milder Western resolution calling for a six-month ban on the sale of weapons to South Africa.

The African members of the council have called for a vote on their four-resolution

package when the 15-nation body reconvenes today to continue the debate on the South African Government's security clampdown last week.

Diplomatic sources said informal contacts between individual council members over the weekend would probably be intensified today, possibly delaying the start of the scheduled council meeting.

Western agreement to a mandatory arms ban under

the UN charter's Chapter Seven enforcement provisions is regarded by many observers as an important policy shift, even though the US and Britain have for many years observed a voluntary embargo on weapons sales to South Africa.

Although the Western draft has not yet been formally circulated, African delegates have already made it clear that they regard it as being too

little and too late and unlikely to have any major impact on South Africa, now said to produce 75 percent of its own arms requirements.

Britain, the first Western member of the council to speak, said on Friday that it wanted to use its economic and political leverage to promote change, not drive the Republic's white community into a mental fortress.

In addition to a mandatory

arms ban, the proposed Western resolution also strongly condemns the arrests and bannings in South Africa, calls for the immediate release of "all jailed opponents of apartheid" and an inquiry into the "recent death of a number of detainees", including Mr Steve Biko.

The draft would also call on all States to review their economic relations with South Africa — Sapa-Reuter

must be preceded by psychology II (column B) AND PSYCHOLOGY I (column A). Similarly, Social Anthropology II (column C) must be preceded by Social Anthropology I (column A).

3. At least FOUR of the courses in your curriculum must be courses which are UNDERLINED. (These are Faculty of Arts courses.)
4. There are some special notes (see page 8) following the columns of subjects. Read them carefully if they refer to any courses you have chosen.
5. AUXILIARIES - courses which go well with certain other courses. A list of recommended auxiliaries is to be found on page 9.
6. Not more than FOUR courses in the following subjects can be taken in the curriculum:

Applied Maths	Physics
Botany	Physiology
Chemistry	Zoology
Geology	
Maths. Statistics	

7. Having selected nine (or more) courses and having checked the requirements mentioned above, now divide the courses into three separate years. The courses do not have to be spread evenly over three years, and you are strongly advised to take FOUR courses in the first year. You will have to complete a first course before going on to a second course, so don't, for example, put English I and English II down for the same year. READ AGAIN the note under DEFINITIONS concerning FIRST COURSES. Check that you have NINE (or more) courses.
8. TIME-TABLE. In the columns of courses you will see figures in brackets. These represent the time-table periods. For example, (4)= fourth period.

NOW CHECK YOUR CURRICULUM YEAR BY YEAR TO ENSURE THAT YOU HAVE NO TIME-TABLE CLASHES. (See MODEL CURRICULUM on page 4)

For example, French I and Botany I are both in period (1). If they are both to be included in a curriculum, they will have to be taken in different years.

9. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF COURSES:

- (i) You may not take more than FOUR courses in any one year.
- (ii) You may not take more than TWO COURSES concurrently with a Major (column C).



# U.S. WASTES OF POSSIBLE RUSSIAN-<sup>252</sup> SA <sup>Aug 21/77</sup> CONFLICT

The Argus Bureau

**NEW YORK** — Warning of possible Russian involvement in Southern Africa were given by two top Carter Administration officials yesterday.

In Washington, President Carter's national security adviser, Mr. Zbigniew Brzezinski, said Russia might be tempted to intervene if South Africa did not resolve its racial conflict soon.

In New York, Ambassador to the UN Mr. Andrew Young said the East-West bloc might provide nuclear arms to neighbours such as Mozambique and South Africa exploded atomic device.

The two men were speaking in different television interviews.

## Cubans

Mr. Brzezinski said there were Cubans in Angola and perhaps in Ethiopia and they could also come involved in South Africa. 'I am not predicting that they will,' he

said, 'but I would like to avoid situations in which they may be tempted to become so involved.'

Mr Carter's top national security adviser said that the Administration's major concern was that the situation in South Africa does not become a 'Rec-white conflict.'

The Administrator hoped the South African Government would recognise that, given the spirit of the times, given the increasing political awareness of the world, that internal accommodation has to come, and has to come fast enough to be responsive to these demands.

## Urban violence

There was a danger of a bitter ideological and international conflict if urban terrorist violence broke out in South Africa and terrorist groups in nearby countries stepped up pressure.

Mr Young said if South Africa exploded a nuclear device its neighbours would immediately try to obtain nuclear weapons in such a situation, he said, Eastern Bloc coun-

tries would be 'awfully tempted' to supply nuclear weapons 'much more sophisticated than those that South Africa can build.'

Mr Young was asked by a member of the panel of newsmen interviewing him who South Africa might drop an atomic bomb on. 'I don't have the slightest idea,' he replied, adding that a Mozambique nuclear crisis was as possible as the Cuban missile crisis.

In South Africa, he said, the nuclear bomb might be seen as 'psychological security for the Afrikaners' but in reality it would increase their insecurity.

Mr Young said he would not favour a ban on the sale of nuclear fuel to South Africa because it would only encourage separate nuclear development.

## Nuclear fuel

By maintaining some sort of relationship with South Africa, he said, American would have the possibility of influencing South Africa to sign the nuclear non-proliferation

treaty and accepting all the safeguards that went with the international atomic energy agency requirements.

On general Carter administration policy towards South Africa, Mr Young said they were trying not only to help the blacks but also the whites and Asians and coloureds. The need was to get them to talk to each other.

Mr Young said South Africa's problems had nothing to do with the Carter Administration. Majority rule was no new idea, the Soweto troubles had started when Mr Carter was still running for office.

## Trade

Although he foresaw a possibility of U.S. disengagement from South Africa at a variety of levels, Mr Young said he did not favour a trade boycott.

He noted that 462 American corporations had 3 000-million dollars (R2 600-million) invested in South Africa and said 'I know nobody is reasonably going to pick up three-billion dollars worth of plants and products

and equipment and move it anywhere.'

But he thought American corporations would be under increasing pressure from black Africa to choose between trading with black nations or with South Africa.

## Double standards

Mr Young denied that the Carter Administration was following double standards in Africa policies. He said the U.S. had no 'preference' in Uganda because it had no contacts there or business interests there. However, he said, he had tried to make inquiries to see if it was possible to identify coffee beans from Uganda.

South Africa is continuing to receive substantial coverage in the U.S. news media, including newspapers, television and radio.

A long article in the Washington Post was headed Key Editors are Silenced - in S. African Press Battle and the New York Times had a report running to several thousand words under the heading Apartheid as Real and Painful as Ever.



# Carter on mindless course—P W Botha

258

KNYSNA. — If President Jimmy Carter of America continued on his mindless course (dollevaart), he would become known as the man who had destroyed the free world, the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, said here on Saturday night.

Addressing a public meeting, Mr Botha said it was tragic that one of the Western world's most loyal allies, South Africa, was being thrown to the wolves

Military sanctions and arms boycotts were being imposed on South Africa.

"We had seen this coming and we had prepared South Africa, weak as some may deem it to be, by manufacturing our own small arms and heavy artillery with our own efforts, and we are doing this of our own accord to a very large extent.

"We have progressed far to get our own missile industry

operative and we have progressed far in producing other strategic weapons, which will become known later," he said

"This I want to say to Mr Carter — white, black and brown South Africans are producing South Africa's weapons"

It was difficult to understand a world in which a force like the US could give its arch rival, Russia, R35 000 million in various forms of credit and that the US at the same time, could impose an arms boycott against South Africa, while the Republic only wanted to defend herself

against attacks from outside. Mr Botha said there were people who were accusing South Africa of selling out Rhodesia

"Any man who in the future says we have betrayed Rhodesia, is a liar and anyone who may say in the future that we betrayed South West Africa/Namibia, is also a liar.

"We are doing our utmost to uphold peace in Southern Africa I don't want to spill the blood of our young men unnecessarily

"We are looking beyond the threats (at present facing South Africa), we are looking at the horizon where the new South Africa will come into being."

Referring to the possibility of economic sanctions, Mr Botha said "We must answer with economic patriotism Buy South African, work harder and demand less"

The major Western powers were already subjecting South Africa to an arms embargo, and there was nothing new in their latest threat, Mr Botha said

France, which had at one stage supplied South Africa with arms, had not been doing so for the past year

Britain had for many years imposed an arms embargo on South Africa.

"I don't know who they are trying to bluff. What we cannot make in South Africa, we will still get from the world."

South Africa did not want to seek trouble with the US, but equally it was not prepared "to creep" South Africans were not slaves and had not descended from slaves.

(News by J J Roelofse and A Braid, 58 Burg Street, Cape Town)

nce)

on pages 6 to 7  
column C  
least FOUR  
one or two

led by all  
n column C)  
I (column A).  
ed by Social

e courses which

he columns of  
urses you have

r courses. A  
9.

an be taken in

ked the require-  
ee separate years.  
years, and you  
year. You will  
econd course, so  
for the same  
ng FIRST COURSES.

gures in brackets.  
(4)= fourth period.

IAT YOU HAVE

(if they are  
ken in different

5. AUXILIARIES - courses which list of recommended auxiliaries

6. Not more than FOUR courses in the curriculum:

- Applied Maths
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Geology
- Maths. Statistics

7. Having selected nine (or more) courses mentioned above, now do the same for the other subjects. The courses do not have to be taken in any particular order, but you are strongly advised to take them in the order mentioned. You will have to complete a first course before you can take a second. Don't, for example, put English I and II in the same year. READ AGAIN the note on page 4. Check that you have NINE (or more) courses.

8. TIME-TABLE. In the columns of the curriculum, you will find the time-table for each course. These represent the time-table for each course.

NOW CHECK YOUR CURRICULUM YEAR BY YEAR FOR NO TIME-TABLE CLASHES. (See MOI)

For example, French I and Botany should both be included in a curriculum year.

9. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF COURSES:

- (i) You may not take more than FOUR courses in any one year.
- (ii) You may not take more than TWO COURSES concurrently with a Major (column C).

# Public Sector

GOVT.

DEFENCE

1976 — 29/4/77

Family and friends line the route as the Highlanders march through Adderley Street, Cape Town.

# Rousing welcome

By MIGNONNE CROZIER

CAPE TIMES

18/3/76

FESTOONED with toilet paper and graffiti the Cape Town Highlanders "Angola Express" rolled into the Cape Town railway station yesterday.

And the welcome given to the 500 cheering men on board proved once and for all that they belonged to Cape Town's darling

monial platform was the town clerk, Mr H G Heugh, the commanding officer of the Cape Town Highlanders, Commandant Bud O'Brien, the commanding officer of the 71 Motorized Brigade, Colonel W J Kempen, the Highlanders' honorary

colonel, Colonel W G Thomas, and Second Lieutenant K Been.

Finally, looking weary and exhausted, the men were dismissed at the Castle and reunited with the families and friends who had waited so patiently

By 10.30pm when the train — covered with half scribbles that from the traditional "I love Carol to Angola Express" and "Viva Unita" — pulled into Cape Town, several thousand people were there to meet it.

From 7am, women and children had begun assembling on the platform hoping for ringside positions at the scheduled arrival time of 9.46am.

But the train was delayed because of maintenance work on the line to South West Africa and a defective goods train in the Western Cape, and five hours later, these women, disappointed but undaunted, were still waiting.

When the men arrived they received the homecoming of the century. To the tune of the Highlanders' pipe band, they assembled on the cordoned-off station and at about 3.30pm began their march through the city.

Family and friends, who had not been allowed to meet the men as they came off the train, lined the column of soldiers as they made their way through Adderley Street, amid showers of crinkle paper and confetti, and cheers from watching office workers.

And at the City Hall, the Deputy Mayor of Cape Town, Mr Ted Mauerberger, was there to take the salute.

With him on the cere-

256

15  
256

# 100 hurt in Angola —general

DURBAN — South Africa had accomplished her military plan in Angola in a "brilliant manner," the chief of the air force, Lieutenant General R H D Rogers said here last night.

"Militarily," he added, in opening the national congress of the South African Legion, "our boys in Angola acquitted themselves outstandingly and proved more than a match for anyone they met, including the Cubans."

## RUMOURS

Unfortunately there had been casualties, he said, "but nothing like the numbers quoted in rumours that were once prevalent in the Republic. All told we lost 28 men killed in action and about 100 men wounded."

Dealing with the background to South Africa's role in Angola, General Rogers noted that Cuban troops had been brought into that country last August and added:

"Later the South African Government was approached by certain interested parties, including various African states, for assistance."

After due consideration,

South Africa had agreed to give this assistance "on limited scale."

The military plan had been accomplished in a brilliant manner and the OAU conference in Addis Ababa in January had shown that "half the members present, at the very least" were not against South Africa's actions.

There had also been no resolution condemning South African participation, General Rogers said.

By entering Angola, South Africa had achieved a number of things, the chief of the Air Force said.

Law and order had been established on the South West African-Angolan border. By ensuring the safety of the workers at Ruacana and Calueque, it had been possible for work on the schemes to continue.

South Africa had also given sustenance and sanctuary to tens of thousands of refugees.

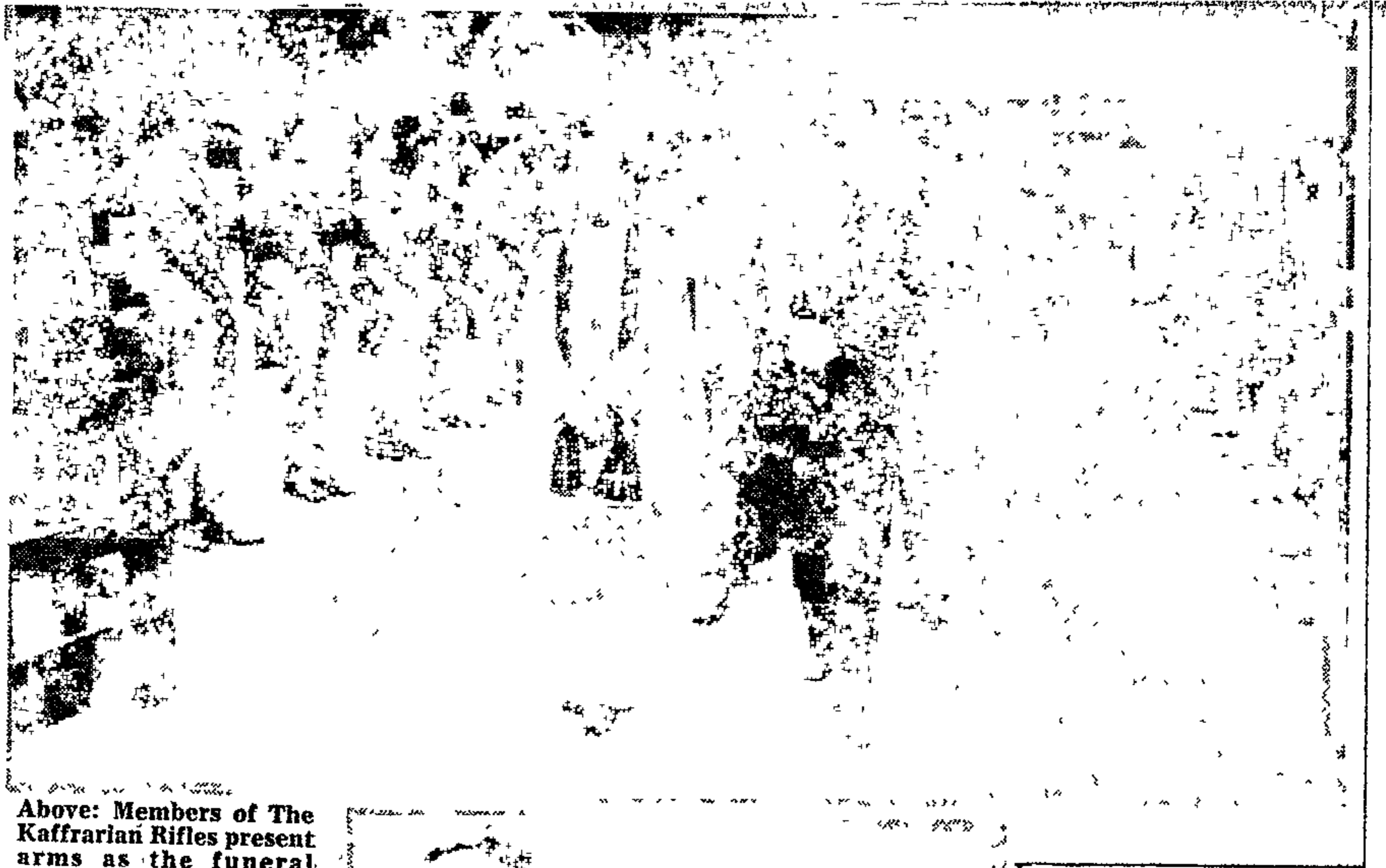
"We showed our friends in Africa that we were ready to help, when required, to achieve a common purpose," the general said.

"We demonstrated the mettle and the integrity of the South African military forces and, by causing Russia to overplay her hand, we have shown the world, surely beyond doubt, that Russia has imperialistic aims in Africa."

— Sapa.

11/3/76

258



Above: Members of The Kaffrarian Rifles present arms as the funeral procession, led by the Rev E. W. Kleb, enters the cemetery. Right: Mrs Rosemary Moss, supported by her family, sprinkles rose petals on her husband's coffin.



11/3/76

256

# 300 at Border soldier's funeral

**EAST LONDON** — About 300 people — white and black — paid their last respects to Rfn H. S. L. Moss, 23, of the Kaffrarian Rifles, at a military funeral here yesterday.

Mr Moss was killed when the vehicle in which he was travelling set off a landmine in the border operational area.

St Michael's Church was packed. People stood in the foyer and many others in the church grounds. Seated near the front of the church were Mr Moss's wife, Rosemary, his mother and other close relations. Also in the church were fellow members of the regiment, the honorary colonel of The Kaffrarian Rifles, Col L. H. Baihe, the Mayor of East London, Mr J. A. Yazbek, the Town Clerk, Mr J. J. Human, and friends.

With the South African flag draped over it, a bouquet of red roses resting on the flag, the coffin was carried into the church by men of the regiment.

The minister who led the service was the Rev. E. W. Kleb. The coffin was wheeled down the aisle. "We brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we may take nothing."

Tears rolled unchecked down many cheeks. "In my Father's house there are many mansions."

Mourners stood at the open windows of the church, trying to hear every word. "Yea though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear not, for thou art with me, O Lord."

Mr Kleb said: "The death of Manie has

brought home to us, in no uncertain terms, the problems facing this country." He went on to say that Rosemary and Mrs Moss were not alone in their sorrow. Thousands of people throughout the country would be thinking of them.

The sky was overcast, but as the congregation sang "Oh God our help in ages past...", the sun came out.

After the church service, the coffin was placed on a gun carriage. With the Caledonian Pipe Band playing My Home and Skye Boat Song, bandmen and members of the regiment slow-marched about 150 metres up Smartt Road.

The funeral procession then proceeded to the Cambridge Cemetery.

After a brief service, the coffin was lowered to the strains of the Lament. This was followed by the playing of Reveille.

Col Baihe stood at the head of the grave. "They shall not grow old as we who... " Now a number of women could no longer hold back the sobs and tears. "... at the going down of the sun, and in the morning, we shall remember them."

Then senior officers, including Cmdt P. Van Vuuren and Cmdt R. Thielscher, saluted, for the last time, a fellow soldier known as Manie.

The young Mrs Moss, being helped by members of her family, walked to the open grave. As she sprinkled pink and red rose petals onto the coffin, she sobbed "Till we meet again." — DDR

# End passes and 'We'll fight'

Star 11/3/76

Most South African Blacks are not prepared to join with Whites in defending the country, according to a survey conducted by The World, the Johannesburg-based daily newspaper for Blacks. They were asked "Would you fight for South Africa if we are invaded from Angola?" Altogether the World received a total of 244 letters from readers. Of these 203 were opposed to fighting in defence of South Africa.

Various reasons were given for not fighting, but chief among these was the view that an invasion would be a "White man's war" and that most local Blacks had little to defend. Many who said they would not fight indicated they would change their minds if the Government

abolished the law which makes Blacks carry reference books. "How," writes Mr W Zondi of Carletonville, "can a Black man be expected to fight with the 'dompass' (reference book) in his pocket, because if he leaves it at home he will be arrested."

Writers who said they would fight for South Africa gave the following reasons: Putting reason before hate is what we must all think of. Are the Angolan refugees only White? No, there are Blacks and Whites running away from terror, leaving their beloved homes and possessions, being caught by people who enforce their will by force of arms — E Mokone, PO Kwa-Xuma.

I appeal to all Blacks to fight for the country if they don't want to see themselves in havoc. — S Moloto, Bergville. Although oppressed and not given full rights in South Africa, communism is the worst of all — B D Tshabalala, Manzini.

White men We are all South Africans except for the colour of our skins — P Mabele, PO Kwa-Xuma. Every true African Black in a knows that when the Russians come to attack South Africa, they will not have time to sort out the people of different colours and culture, but will kill men, women, boys and girls of every nationality — Gwaza Akhupule, PO Jabavu.

Here are some points from letters in which the writers said they would not defend South Africa. Blacks will fight freely without "dompasses" in their pockets — W Zondi, Carletonville. I'm a Bantu homeland citizen, so I'd be indulging myself in foreign politics — South Africa's — B W T, Soweto. If the White man made me feel a real South African, I'd offer my life with honour — C Mackett, Noordgesig.

Why should they (Blacks) sacrifice their lives for the White man's security? My father spent five good years in the last war defending the country. He received a new bicycle and a new tag like Bantu. — Disgusted, PO Kwa-Xuma. The creation of the homelands clearly shows that the Whites hate and despise us since they, thereby, want to get rid of us — A N Budeli, PO Shayandima. I cannot defend a country in which I am permanently a foreigner — A Mashile, Mabopane. Now I am expected to undergo military training in a very short time and help South Africa to fight its enemies. Is it possible? How can I be a horse after spending 100 years being a donkey? — S Leshoedi, Grasmere.

## IMMIGRANTS

Some recalled the last war in which Blacks were involved on South Africa's behalf. When the war was over Whites were given "farms and fat cheques," while the Blacks were given bicycles, blankets and "worthless medals."

## NO TIME

If we say Whites have robbed our land and we are not going to fight, what about the ones who will have won the fight? Now we will have been robbed twice. — S Mat-oane, Bloemfontein. There is no difference between me and the

I will fight any person or country that comes to disturb the peace in South Africa — Israel Mabussa, PO Kwa-Xuma. All races should help protect South Africa to

If we are to fight communism the South African Government must show Blacks a better form of multi-racial government. If we are to fight terrorism we are to share South Africa's wealth equally — F T Kubheka, Dibe. Immigrants get a fat share of South Africa — H B Miles, Pietersburg. While this war goes on I'll be battling with this damned "dompass" — C Motloun, Johannesburg. You build a house and you are told you only own the walls, not the land. Now must we fight for the walls? — M V Radebe, Sharpeville.

Why should they (Blacks) sacrifice their lives for the White man's security? My father spent five good years in the last war defending the country. He received a new bicycle and a new tag like Bantu. — Disgusted, PO Kwa-Xuma. The creation of the homelands clearly shows that the Whites hate and despise us since they, thereby, want to get rid of us — A N Budeli, PO Shayandima. I cannot defend a country in which I am permanently a foreigner — A Mashile, Mabopane. Now I am expected to undergo military training in a very short time and help South Africa to fight its enemies. Is it possible? How can I be a horse after spending 100 years being a donkey? — S Leshoedi, Grasmere.



## SA AT WAR

FM. 20/2/76

## Pienaar's plan

**Gathering dust** on the shelves of Pretoria University's library is a revealing doctoral thesis completed 12 years ago. This week the *FM* blew off the dust in its search for guidelines to government thinking on the inevitably painful adjustment of the economy to conditions of mid-intensity war.

If ever pointers were needed, it is now. If ever there were a public blueprint, this is it. For the author is no ivory-tower academic but Lt-Gen Ernie Pienaar, Comptroller of the SADF, whose responsibility it is to work out the economic requirements for the country's defence and to think out the principles to be applied in mobilising for war production.

Pienaar's objective was to test theoretical rules against our actual economic performance during the Second World War. Though historical in nature, it bristles with lessons for the future.

Who takes the jobs of servicemen? How is war profiteering to be avoided? How should the private and public sectors cope with the dual objective of maintaining living standards and increasing military efficiency? His analysis clarifies both what is inevitable and what should be avoided.

- **On labour:** SA is lucky in having a large pool of unskilled workers to satisfy labour needs. Mass production and labour rationalisation were introduced during the Second World War but the main drawback was shortage of skilled workers. Eventually it was necessary to introduce complete control over the movement of labour by preventing the call-up of key staff and regulating the movement of labour in the civilian sector.

In attempting to apply control measures with discretion, government sought to obtain trade union co-operation. Labour unrest was cut to a minimum.

- **On contracts:** More attention was paid to immediate rather than broad results. There was no co-ordination of contract policy, cost accounting could not prevent ineffectiveness, financial control over work done was generally inadequate and applied too late to be effective.

The system worked in the sense that goods were delivered without visible intermediary profits having been made. But

16-27 February 1976

University of Cape Town



UNIVERSITY OF

INTEGRATION

Hansard 3 col 226 13/2/76

**Defence Force personnel: Lifts from non-Whites**

\*20 Dr F. VAN Z SLABBERT asked the Minister of Defence:

Whether a standing order dealing with the acceptance of lifts from non-Whites has been issued to Defence Force personnel, if so, what are the (a) terms of the order and (b) reasons for it

†The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

The South African Army Headquarters and a unit of the South African Air Force did in fact issue orders in 1968 and in 1971 respectively in which hitch-hiking was discouraged and the acceptance of lifts from non-Whites prohibited. In 1973, however, a South African Defence Force Order was issued in which the dangers attached to hitch-hiking were set out in detail. This Order, which applies to the whole of the Defence Force, makes no distinction between motorists. It was revised and re-issued in 1975 and although it is not stated therein that it supercedes the aforementioned Army and Air Force orders, this is indeed the case by reason of the fact that Defence Force Orders are superior to Orders of the Arms of the Force, Commands and Units. Through an oversight some Army units have continued to repeat the Army Order in their unit orders. This will be stopped.

258

The crisis on our borders, mass call-ups and subsequent deaths and injuries have raised a number of questions regarding individuals' and companies' finances

One thing is clear, however. While government is calling on employers to alleviate conscripts' financial hardships, its own contribution to their peace of mind leaves much to be desired.

Military pay is notoriously bad (see table), especially for those who have been out of school or university for some years. For instance, an unmarried Citizen Force private serving in the border area gets a monthly pay cheque of around R225 and a married lieutenant draws about R420

It is no mean sacrifice for companies (especially small ones and those with a large complement of young male

# Call-up conundrums

F.M. 16/1/76

Border duty has brought financial uncertainty to thousands. The private sector is being exhorted to pull its weight — so should government

employees — banks, for instance) to make up the difference between their called-up employees' military and civilian salaries

But they are being called on to go even

further. The Defence Force makes the point that a man who has rank and is serving on the border should in the former case be rewarded for his extra initiative and responsibility and in the latter

Time their pay and other problems were sorted out



258

Hansard | 30th Jan 1976 col 32.

**Official visits to other countries**

72 Dr F VAN Z SLABBERT asked  
the Minister of Defence

Whether he paid any official visits to  
other countries during 1975, if so, (a) to  
which countries and (b) what was the  
purpose of each visit

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

Yes

(a) France

(b) To attend the Paris air show as guest  
of the French Government

Two other countries have also been  
visited but for good reasons the names  
cannot be divulged

# SA soldiers 'trumped' enemy weapons

256

vent it exploding in their midst. The incident occurred as Corporal Rosie Rosenstrauch, and Lieutenant D J de Villiers were filling an armoured car with petrol, when the petrol hose burst and the escaping petrol caught fire. Some of the bombs exploded, and a number of people narrowly escaped injury.

counted to Uniform, a Technical Service Corporal permanent force corporal saved the lives of his colleagues, by climbing into a burning petrol truck — which was also carrying more than 400 mortar bombs — and preventing it 100 metres to pre-

number of "home made affairs", including a large caterpillar fitted with armour plating. It was knocked out after two shots from an SA vehicle in one of the clashes, Captain Rindel said. In another incident re-

mine, was cut on the head, clambered out and continued fighting. Captain Rindel told Uniform that most of the enemy armoured vehicles were encountered and of Russian descent. They came across a

the only loss in all 13 clashes — the car in question hit a tank mine and had its entire wheel base blown off. No lives were lost, and the most seriously injured man, the troop sergeant who had been aboard the "Eland" when it hit the

Interviewed by Uniform, the SA Army's newspaper, Captain Fred Rindel, who commanded 22 armoured cars, gave an exciting account of a number of these clashes. In one incident in which one vehicle was lost — according to Captain Rindel,

Own Correspondent RETORIA. — In recent clashes with enemy in the operational area, SA National Servicemen to be shown themselves to be able to think faster and to be better trained than the enemy, and had thus been able to "trump" the enemy's sophisticated weaponry, according to a special service battalion captain, and veteran of 13 such clashes.

# Civil defence still behind

About 15 percent of local authorities had not yet commenced civil defence planning, a situation which left much to be desired, Brigadier A F Bosman, director of Civil Defence for the Defence

Force, said in Johannesburg today. South Africa could no longer sit back and enjoy prosperity. As long as a threat of war existed there was a need for all civilians to be ready to contend with enemy attacks, he added

Brigadier Bosman was speaking at a seminar on security for top management executive. "National economy is dependent on preservation of viable industries which must be able to survive the effects of enemy action or other form of disaster. Civil defence meant coping with bigger and more extensive fires and greater casualties," he said

### FIRES

Party politics would have little effect on fires, but world politics could cause rioting and terrorist activities which led to fires said Mr F F Kotze, Johannesburg's deputy chief fire officer

Managements should not regard fire protection costs as expenditure but rather as investments

Mr Don Gallimore, the general manager of an insurance company told the delegates that controllable losses were the silent partners of inflation.

"A deliberate cutting of corners to save costs by some firms in South Africa have been almost criminal in failing to prevent losses," he said.

### CULPABLE

Mr Dirk Paulsen of Atlas Aircraft Corporation said the lack of security-consciousness in South Africa was almost culpable

Loss Prevention systems in businesses should cater for disasters, sabotage, espionage and subversion

Western governments would not aid Rhodesia in the event of massive Russian and Cuban intervention on the side of the Rhodesian nationalist movements, an expert on international affairs, Mr John Barratt, director of the South African Institute of International

Attairs, said. Mr Barratt said South Africa could not rely on an automatic Western reaction to Soviet action in Africa. "New economic options with other countries were necessary and for this reason, Mr Vorster's visit to Israel was of the utmost importance," he said

258

827

Life insurance cover: Citizen Force/  
Commandos-

10. Mr H H SCHWARZ asked the  
Minister of Defence:

Whether consideration has been given  
to introducing legislation to provide for  
life insurance cover for members of the  
Citizen Force and the Commandos while  
on active service; if so, with what result,  
if not, why not.

The MINISTER OF BANTU AD-  
MINISTRATION AND DEVELOPMENT  
(for the Minister of Defence):

The State provides through  
the War Pensions Act, 1967 for the spouse  
of members of the Citizen  
Force and the Commandos who are dis-  
abled as a result of active service and

APRIL 1976

828

for their families in case of their death  
This Act is at present being reviewed  
with a view to a better deal for the  
beneficiaries

For written reply

827

War clause: Citizen Force/Commandos

\*9 Mr H H SCHWARZ asked the Minister of Finance

Whether consideration has been given to the introduction of legislation to make the enforcement of the war clause illegal in the case of life insurance policies of members of the Citizen Force and the Commandos, if so, with what result, if not, why not

†The MINISTER OF FINANCE

It is assumed that by "war clause" is meant the kind of clause found in certain life insurance policies under which liability to pay the sum assured if death occurs, in consequence of war, can be excluded. At present the only statutory provisions dealing with the enforcement by insurers of war clauses are those contained in section 38 of the Insurance Act, No. 27 of 1943. However, those provisions are not considered to be fully satisfactory and are being reviewed

258



256

# Review of 'war clause' considered

ORMANDE POLLOK

Political Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — The Government is considering amending Section 38 of the Insurance Act's "war clause", which at present does not give life cover to Citizen Force and commando members fighting outside the country's borders.

This was revealed yesterday by the Minister of Finance, Senator Owen Horwood, in reply to a question by the Progressive Reform Party's Yeoville MP, Mr. Harry Schwarz.

Senator Horwood said that Section 38's provisions were not considered to be fully satisfactory and "are being reviewed."

Mr. Schwarz said later that soldiers who had taken out insurance to cover their wives, children and other dependents, should not be prejudiced if they made the supreme sacrifice for their country.

He welcomed the fact that amending legislation was being considered, and hoped that it would not be ungenerous and that "it will be retrospective, particularly to cover the Angolan episode."

At the same time, the Minister of Defence told Mr. Schwarz that legislation was not being considered to provide life cover for members of the Citizen Force and commandos while on active service.

This was because the War Pensions Act provided for their financial care.

258

23/4/76

HANSARD NO. 12

South African prisoners of war in Angola 878

9. Dr. F. VAN Z SLABBERT asked the Minister of Defence:

(1) Whether any information has been received from the International Red Cross in regard to the release and repatriation of South African prisoners of war from Angola, if so, what information;

(2) whether he will make a statement on the matter.

The MINISTER OF LABOUR (for the Minister of Defence):

The matter is receiving attention, but I do not think it advisable to enlarge upon it at this stage.

879

FRIDAY, 23

For written reply

# 'Unmarried — no pay'

256

STAR 28/4/56  
East Rand Bureau

A young foreman fitter who works seven days a week to help complete the improvements and extensions to the abattoir at Benoni is among men not paid by their employers for doing three months' border duty.

Mr I. S. Gerber, (23) received a letter from his employer, National Abattoir Projects Co (Pty) Ltd, stating the directors felt unmarried men did not normally experience financial hardship during military service and he would therefore not be paid.

He could, however, take out a loan to be repayed over an agreed time. This clause applied also to em-

ployees with less than one year's service.

When he left to go to the army he was making payments on a smallholding, furniture and a car. He was also saving to be married and will now

have to postpone the wedding date for a while.

Mr H J Gutstadt, a director, said the company had every sympathy for a married man and was prepared to pay 50 percent of a married man's salary.

## SHOULD HAVE INTERVENED IN GREATER STRENGTH

CAPE TIMES 28/4/76

# Angola: South Africa's Bay of Pigs

From Brigadier J G WIL-  
LERS, SM, DFC (US),  
SA Air Force (Ret) (PO  
Box 35, Stoffberg,  
Transvaal):

ALLOW ME to add my misgivings about the Angola affair to those of my former chief, General J N Bierman, but perhaps for somewhat different reasons

It is unnecessary to try and expand on what has already been said and written about the consequences of our misguided involvement in Angola. President Kaunda's announcement (April 20) that he can now only see a military solution to the Rhodesian question and is taking steps in collaboration with Mozambique and Tanzania to co-ordinate terrorist training and operations to achieve this aim, is but the latest of a long list of unfavourable consequences resulting from the Angolan adventure. What could be said, however, is that none of these consequences are so mysterious or so deeply hidden that they could not have been foreseen in the event of failure.

### Justification

I believe that a large measure of justification existed for South Africa's intervention in Angola — the fact that a hostile communist force of divisional strength, equipped with heavy modern weapons, is now sitting on our doorstep and is playing hell with inter-state relations and the timetable for political development in Southern Africa is proof of this.

What concerns me is the way the "involvement" was conducted — not so far as the tactical operations themselves were concerned, but on the higher military-political front.

Firstly there is the strategic aim of the whole operation. The myth that military operations by South African forces northwards towards Luanda were merely an extension of the guarding operations at Caluque and Ruacana, is still being spread up and down the country. No reasonably well-informed person believes this any more.

LETTERS

stiffening MPLA and Cuban resistance, a secondary aim was adopted: to try and hold Southern Angola by stabilizing the front along the Benguela railway line. Still later, when it became clear that assistance by America and other Western countries could not be expected, and in the face of mounting Cuban attacks with sophisticated Russian heavy weapons, the relatively small South African forces were withdrawn.

The implications are far-reaching. It means that South African troops went into Angola with an aim other than merely guarding the border of the Caluque/Ruacana installations probably before, and certainly not later than November 11, 1975, the date on which the Portuguese pulled out. They embarked on a military operation outside our borders in what proved to be insufficient strength, without the knowledge of either the country or of Parliament.

For those of us with longer memories, the operation looks for all the world like some of the military operations in the Congo or the Bay of Pigs invasion of Cuba in the early 1960s, all CIA-inspired and all ending in disaster — except that in this case the troops were not mercenaries, but young South Africans in the uniform of the SA Defence Force. By all accounts they acquitted themselves extremely well within the limitations of the weapons available to them. But the fact remains that, in spite of local tactical successes, units of the South African Defence Force were forced to withdraw in the face of the enemy — a strategic defeat, through no fault of their own.

Angola may well be

regarded as South Africa's Bay of Pigs!

We may well ask: Why did we go in in insufficient strength? Surely Custer's dictum that "he who wins the battle is he who gets there firstest with the mostest", is just as valid today as when he first spoke it. On the probable date that South African forces first went in there were certainly only a handful of Cubans in Angola. If we were not prepared to commit forces strong enough to secure, on our own, the military objectives required to achieve our strategic aim, we should have stayed out of Angola.

The consequences of failure, through committing inadequate military forces, should have been foreseen in spite of problematical support expected from other Western countries. Through what channels was this support promised and how was it evaluated? In the light of what happened it would seem as if a major miscalculation was made by either our Intelligence or diplomatic agencies or by both. In this respect the Russians and the Cubans evaluated much more accurately what the possible reactions of the Americans would be during a presidential election year and in the aftermath of Vietnam.

### Stand and fight

At the present time most White South Africans seem to regard our withdrawal from Angola as a diplomatic rather than a military defeat — that we pulled back because the expected Western support failed to materialize. The interpretation of our withdrawal in certain quarters outside our borders is rather different, however, and under present circumstances it would appear that nothing short of a miracle would prevent a situation where we would feel compelled to stand and fight. Miracles do happen, however, and I sincerely hope I am wrong, but if our moment of truth should come I also hope, just as sincerely, that politico/military leadership is available which would inspire greater confidence than is at present the case in the aftermath of Angola.

Our two opposition par-

①  
② 256

# SA supremacy

CAPE TIMES  
29/4/76

## now doubtful

—D P de Villiers

Staff Reporter

**ASSUMPTIONS** made before the Angola war that South Africa's armed forces could make "mincemeat" of any threat on its borders were now open to doubt, Mr D P de Villiers SC, chairman of Nasionale Pers. said in Cape Town last night.

Addressing a meeting of the Institute of International Affairs, he said a disturbing question remained hovering over the whole region of Southern Africa concerning the possibility of Russian and Cuban intervention such as that in Angola.

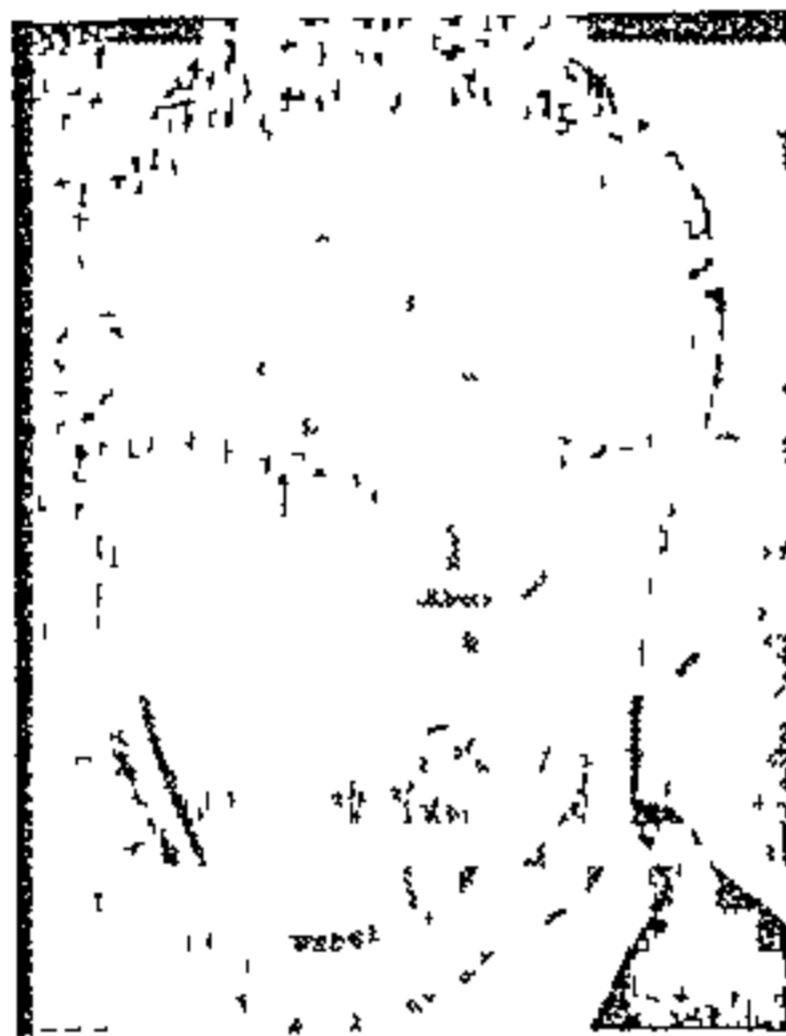
He doubted whether any conclusive, concrete answer was possible and the disturbing aspects of the question could not be denied.

"Earlier assumptions that South African military strength can make mincemeat of anything likely to arise around our borders, become open to doubt," Mr De Villiers said.

Dr Kissinger had warned that further Cuban military interventions would not be tolerated but after the Angolan events there was scepticism as to whether the United States would receive Congressional backing to put such warnings into effect.

The prospects of a clash between big powers on Southern African soil, with all the attendant risks of escalation, were not attractive.

"It is perhaps this danger, above all, which underscores the desirability to proceed not in panicky haste, but certain-



Mr D P de Villiers

ly with all deliberate speed along the lines that are known to be necessary for achieving equilibrium

and peace in Africa," Mr De Villiers said.

Earlier in his address, he said that a balance had to be struck in South Africa between maintaining security and effecting reforms where necessary.

"To my mind the answer still lies in building on present foundations and, in increasing measure, drawing all sectors of the population, through duly elected representatives, into processes of consultation, decision-making and shaping of the future.

"Together with sustained economic growth, there can be no better anti-insurgency base," Mr De Villiers said.

① ✓  
② 256

CAPE TIMES  
29/4/76

# Intervention criticized

Chief Reporter

TWO of South Africa's most distinguished service chiefs, Lieutenant-General Nic Bierman and Brigadier J G Willers, have strongly criticized the Republic's military intervention in Angola.

General Bierman is a former Chief of the Army and Brigadier Willers was at one time Chief Commandant of the SA Air Force's Maritime Group. Both are now living in retirement in the Transvaal.

General Bierman, who like Brigadier Willers has

a distinguished war record, made his views known in an interview at his home in Potchefstroom earlier this month, and Brigadier Willers wrote to the Cape Times from his home in Stoffberg to add his misgivings to those of his former chief. His letter was published in the Cape Times in full yesterday.

The Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, and a number of serving

and retired service chiefs declined to comment on General Bierman's criticism, which he said was originally contained in a statement given to the Transvaal, in Johannesburg. The Transvaal, however, had refused to publish it.

General Bierman, in the interview he subsequently gave at Potchefstroom, said South Africa had gained absolutely nothing by its military in-

tervention in Angola. Instead, he said, this country had lost some "very good friends" in Africa.

"African countries whose attitudes have been reasonable to South Africa have now changed, and it will not help saying we are sorry."

Brigadier Willers, in his letter to the Cape Times, said what concerned him was the way the "involvement" was conducted

— "not as far as the tactical operations themselves were concerned but on the higher military-political front."

He added: "If we were not prepared to commit forces strong enough to secure, on our own, the military objectives required to achieve our strategic aim, we should have stayed out of Angola."

Brigadier Willers also criticized both Opposition parties in Parliament for not taking the Government to task for its handling of the Angola affair.

① 8  
② 256

# Navy women go to Hell

256

Taking a breather somewhere in Hell (otherwise known as the Gamka Kloof) are four of the South African Navy's "Swans" who completed a 200 km adventure-training hike last week — the first time this had been done by women members of the Defence Force.

CAPE TIMES 4/5/76

Defence Reporter

LET WOMEN join the Navy and it'll go to Hell. The traditional male chauvinist's warning is coming true — but only in a strictly geographical sense for the South African Navy's "Swans".

Four Swans — Midshipmen Naomi Herselman, 18, Maria Swart, 25, Sue Devine, 22, and Anne Croft, 20 — last week became the first women in

the history of the South African Defence Force to complete a gruelling 200 km adventure training course hike which took them through the picturesque but remote Gamka Kloof, better-known to thousands of South Africans as "the Hell".

The Swans, all of whom are in training at the Naval College, Gordon's Bay, set off on April 26

from Matjiesvlei and returned four days later, by way of Amaliensfontein, Bosluiskloof Pass, Elandspad, the Hell and Groenfontein.

But it wasn't quite as lonely as it sounds. The Navy takes care of its men (and women) and they were accompanied on their land voyage by a suitable escort.



# Death a 4/5/76 STAR. test for army Act

Defence Correspondent

The Defence Amendment Act — which the authorities say permits them to send South African troops anywhere in the world without their agreement — may be tested in court for the first time if the father of a soldier killed in Angola presses his claim

Mr M P Theunissen of Klerksdorp is claiming R500,000 from the Defence Force for the death of his only son, Gunner Mathys Theunissen (19), who was killed on November 23

Mr Theunissen said he had not given permission for his son to take part in the Angola war.

A Defence spokesman said the Defence Amendment Act, passed early

this year, had retrospective effect to the beginning of the Angola war, before any South Africans were sent across the border.

In any case, he added, the old Defence Act made it possible for a soldier to volunteer for service outside the borders of South Africa without the agreement of his parents, even if he was a minor.

## TWO VIEWS

"There were two interpretations of the old Act," said the spokesman. "One view was that Angola could be defined as being inside South Africa within the terms of the Act

"The other was that we had to obtain the soldiers' agreement. We took the more cautious view and asked everyone crossing into Angola to sign a document volunteering to serve outside South Africa."



256

# Half-price hotel fee for troops

CAPE TIMES 4/5/76

Staff Reporter

THE OFFER of half-price holiday accommodation for troops coming back from the border by the Federated Hotel Associations of SA will be operational within a fortnight, Mr Schalk Schoombie, the organization's national executive director, said yesterday.

Under the scheme 32 hotels have offered 24 000 bed-nights at half-price and 21 000 bed-nights free. The free accommodation is for soldiers wounded on the border.

Servicemen will receive a document on their discharge enabling them to have the all-inclusive accommodation for up to two weeks.

Next-of-kin of wounded can have all-inclusive accommodation free at centres near the hospital concerned.

Hotels at Muizenberg, Kommetjie and Plettenberg Bay are among the 32 that have made the offer.

## BANQUET

Fedhasa will hold its annual meeting at the Mount Nelson on May 17, starting at 9.30am. It will end with a banquet attended by the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster.

# Meningitis case

Staff Reporter

CAPR TIMES 4/5/76

ALL CADETS and personnel of the South African Merchant Navy Academy, General Botha, have been confined to the Granger Bay base following a case of contagious meningococcal meningitis.

The cadet, whose name was withheld, was last night reported to be "improving" in the City Hospital for Infectious Diseases, Green Point, Cape Town's Medical Officer of Health, Dr R J

Coogan, said the cadets and personnel based at the General Botha would be under observation for three to four days — "the normal incubation period".

Everyone was yesterday given preventive medicine and no further cases had developed, Dr Coogan said.

Although the disease was theoretically contagious, it did not as a rule spread rapidly and the confinement period was "just to make sure," he said.

256

# Army sorts out pay problems

5/5/76 STAR

256

**Own Correspondent**  
**CAPE TOWN** — The pay problems of most of the Citizen Force soldiers who recently served for three months in the operational area have been resolved, according to the Chief Paymaster of the SADF, Brigadier P de Beer

Until recently a large number of men had not yet received payment for their operational service,

other than their allowance. In a telephone interview from Pretoria, Brigadier de Beer said the last of the posted last week "There might still be one or two individual cases where pay has not been received, and I appeal to these men to contact me direct"

### HITCHES

Asked whether he was happy with the system of payment, he said "Yes, although there were a few initial hitches We are ironing those out."

He said that certificates indicating how much individuals earned would be posted soon along with IRP5 forms for the Receiver of Revenue "We hope to get these in the pose within the next week or so."

According to the headquarters of 71 Brigade (from which most of the first batch of units were called up) only about 30 pay matters are still pending

"We have sent circulars out to all units asking them to inform us about any problems," an officer said

Most of the units returned to the Cape at the end of March or early April, and until recently there were a large number of men who had not received all their pay, or no pay at all

# 32 hotels support 'holidays for troops'

**Pretoria Bureau**  
Thirty-two hotels, including the five-star President Hotel in Johannesburg, have decided to participate in the "holidays for soldiers" scheme recently announced by the Defence Force and the Hotel Federation.

Mr. Schalk Schoombie, of Fedhasa (the Federated Hotels Association of South Africa) yesterday announced particulars of the scheme.

There are three types of benefits being offered:

- To a serviceman who has completed border duty, a 50 percent discount on a two-week holiday for two people, which must be taken within six months of completing border duty.

- To a wounded serviceman, two weeks free accommodation during his convalescence for two people for two weeks.

- To the next of kin of injured servicemen, two weeks free accommodation at the centre where the serviceman is being hospitalised or being treated.

All the hotels do not offer the schemes all year

round. Particulars of which hotels offered what and when, will be available at the command headquarters in the different parts of the country.

The defence authorities will issue each serviceman with a certificate at the end of his border tour which must be presented

to the hotel when the bookings are made

In the case of free accommodation for next of kin, application for certificates should be made at the command under which the wounded serviceman falls

The hotels are Mountain Park, Bulwer, President, Riversdale, New Ficksburg, Ficksburg, Tay-

lor's Travelodge, Johannesburg, Morgans, Lydenburg, Dunswart, Dunswart Impala, Nelspruit, Langrish, Lichtenburg, Drum Rock, Barberton, Marine, Mulzenberg, Warmbaths, Warmbaths, Arthurs, Seat, Cape Town, Formosa Inn, Plettenberg Bay, Kommetjie, Kommetjie Esplanade, East London, Claridges, Green Point, President, Johannesburg, New National, Parow, Loganda, Touwsriver, Bay Beach, Three Anchor Bay, Gouda, Gouda, Belgrave, Pretoria, Continental, Pretoria, Pains, Pretoria, Balmoral, Durban, Golf Course, St Michaels-on-Sea, Blue Marlin, Scottburgh, Port Shepstone, Port Shepstone, Estuary, St Lucia, Estuary, Spitzkop, Mount Rupert, The Nest, Loskop

# Botha hits out at 'false' accusations

Cape Times 7/5/76 (256)

**HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY.** — The Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, yesterday described as false and hypocritical accusations that South Africa was an unjust society which all population groups were not prepared to defend.

"It is a false accusation to try to crucify South Africa by saying it is an unjust society which cannot be defended."

This was a sly attempt to bring South Africa into disrepute. It was an insect which had appeared recently, encouraged by subversive elements in the country and overseas and by hypocrites who said their concern was for a just society.

"Where in the whole world today can you find a more just society than South Africa?"

Was it a just society which kept a hundred million people behind the Iron Curtain at bayonet point? Was it a just society which allowed military aggression and imperialism on South Africa's borders while the people there are starving?

## SUPPORT

The support for South Africa's action in Angola has been shown by the number of volunteers who supplemented the forces sent there. The majority of Afrikaans-speaking and English-speaking people viewed the Defence Force positively.

Mr Botha called on all members of Parliament in these serious times for South Africa to be careful in their public speeches. They did not want to fall into the hands of those who wanted to destroy South Africa.

Mr Botha said that on the contrary, opposition to communist imperialism had the support of both Black and White, and he pointed out the Progressive Reform Party and two English-language newspapers for particular criticism.

## CAMPAIGN

Speaking during the committee stage on his Budget, he said there was a hypocritical campaign being waged against South Africa which claimed it did not ask people to fight for an unjust society. Mr Botha quoted recent

## Parliament

anti-communist statements from the chief ministers of the Transkei, the Ciskei, Bophuthatswana, Owambo and Kavango and said Black leaders were clearly opposed to the intervention of the Russians and Cubans in Africa.

"All, Black and White, are prepared to stand together and say they do not want this communist intervention," he said.

## SERVED

Two units of 400 Black volunteers had served there. They had suffered casualties fighting beside White soldiers, and were still under arms.

Mr Harry Schwarz (PRP Yeoville) had called for an army of 10 000 Blacks, this would require facilities and a tremendous number of instructors.

Mr Schwarz had made a positive speech, Mr Botha said, but would have to dissociate himself publicly from some of his PRP colleagues.

## BUSY

He belonged to a party which had issued a pamphlet "Angola and its consequences" containing lies such as the statement that South Africa's intervention in Angola had caused an escalation of the Russian and Cuban presence there.

Cubans, under Russian leadership had been building up the MPLA since 1956. At the beginning of 1975 large-scale importation of weapons and ammunition, and the piling up of equipment had begun.

The pamphlet has also said South Africa's intervention had led to an escalation of the militarization of Swaziland outside South West Africa and jeopardize a peaceful settlement in the territory.

"Mr Schwarz is an honourable man. He must exterminate this type of cockroach," Mr Botha said. Because the Progressive Reform Party had disap-

pointed him at the beginning of the year, it would not be treated in the same way as the United Party, which was consulted at times on defence matters.

"It will take a long time before they are granted access to the inner circles to which they (the United Party) have had access."

Referring to the press, Mr Botha said two newspapers in particular were involved in the tendency to characterize South Africa as an unjust society. They were the Cape Times and the Rand Daily Mail.

## "SUBVERSIVE"

The Cape Times allowed Mr Gerald Shaw to write subversive articles. He had criticized the chief of the Air Force for praising Air Force men for their achievements and had said a fifth column would be established in South Africa.

"Gerald Shaw will be part of that fifth column," Mr Botha said.

The Rand Daily Mail following Mr Vorster's return from Israel, and the agreement he had made there had said to the world that Israel was being used to whitewash South Africa's domestic policies.

"This is the sort of friend Mr Schwarz has. He must free himself from them and then I will believe him," Mr Botha said — Sapa.

## FOOTNOTE:

[\*Gerald Shaw specifically endorsed General Rogers's praise of the outstanding performance of the South African troops in Angola. But he strongly criticized General Rogers for getting involved in the political debate about Angola, which was outside his competence and beyond the role of the military in a democratic society.]

Mr Botha has now chosen the safety of Parliament to make scandalous insinuations. If he cares to repeat them outside the House, appropriate legal steps will be taken — Editor, Cape Times.]



Mr Botha

## SA has new weapons

**HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY.** — The South African Defence Force had significantly increased its heavy artillery striking power since the skirmishes in Angola and had also stepped up its weaponry in other respects, the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, said here yesterday.

Replying during the committee stage on the Defence Vote of the Budget, Mr Botha said the armoured cars had also been modernized and South Africa had developed an armoured vehicle which would increase the efficiency of the infantry.

The Defence Force had also increased its supply of anti-tank weapons, helicopters and air-to-air missiles.

It would be futile to ask him from whom weapons were bought, or to whom the Republic had sold weapons, he said.

He said that South Africa had been preparing for years to defend itself against any conventional onslaught and could repulse any reasonable attack of this kind.

He added that if South Africa thought it could provide its present military requirements with the funds set aside in the Budget it was making a big mistake. No government could do that unless it had the full support of its people. — Sapa

Cape Times

7/5/76

264

# Call for 10 000 Blacks in Army

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY — South Africa should start immediately with the recruitment of about 10 000 Blacks to serve in its Defence Force, Mr Harry Schwarz (PRP Yeoville) said yesterday.

Speaking on the Defence Vote in committee on the Appropriation Bill Mr Schwarz said he wished to appeal for a Defence Force representative of all races, with equal pay for Blacks. There should be no discrimination.

It was of the utmost importance to show the outside world that the people of South Africa stood united in the defence of their country.

## LONG-TERM

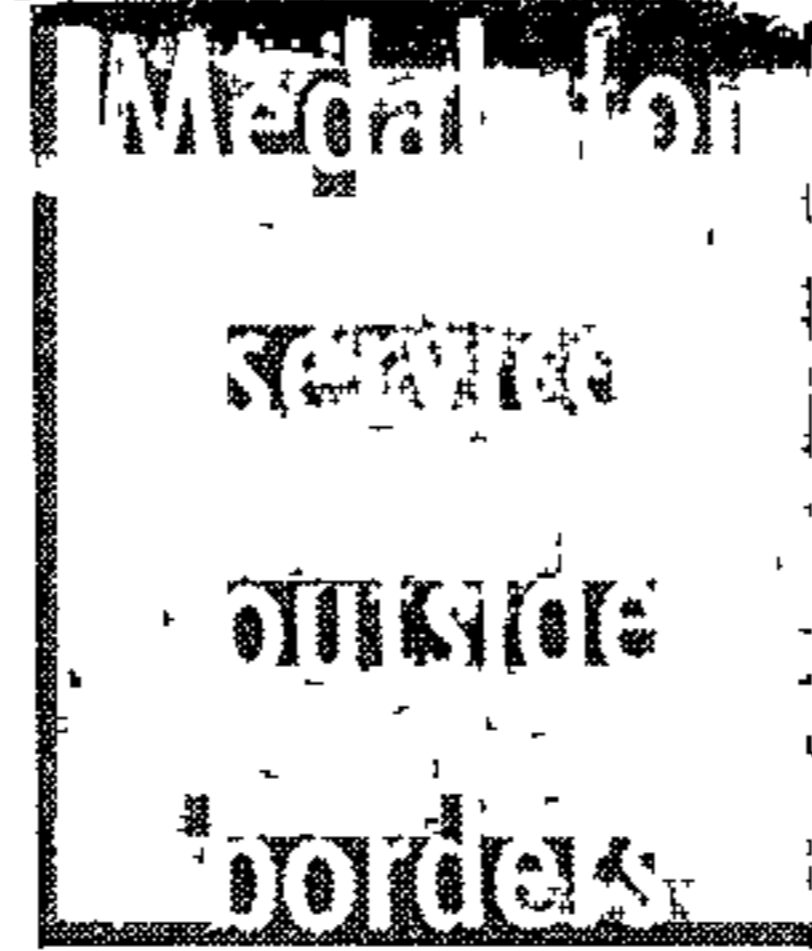
He did not believe anyone could say that the troubles on the country's borders were not long-term ones. The economy of the country must not, however, be allowed to be disrupted by it.

A start should be made to enlarge the Defence Force to the point where it would have a few brigades of full-time soldiers who could deal effectively with threats to the country with the least disruption. By saying this, however, he did not mean that people should not be doing their duty through the call-up system. — Sapa

# Bridge 14 under fire

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY. — The re-enactment of the battle at Bridge 14 had given many people a feeling of unreality and it should not be widely used overseas because it detracted from the fine effort of South Africa's servicemen in Angola, Mr Vause Raw, the chief United Party spokesman on defence, said in the Assembly yesterday.

Unfortunately, the impression of a unilingual war was also created and thus detracted from the



HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY. — The Pro Patria service medal would in future also be awarded to servicemen who had been in service outside the Republic's borders in terms of new regulations, the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, said yesterday.

Speaking during the committee stage of the Defence Vote in the Budget, Mr Botha also announced the issuing of a new medal for civil defence.

The Pro Patria Medal had formerly been awarded only to those involved in the prevention and combating of terrorism, he said.

The medal would now also be awarded to men who had been in service outside the country's borders, such as recently in Angola. The service period necessary had been reduced to 60 days.

The Defence Force would start with the issuing of certificates and the award of medals and decorations. Decorations had been called for and citations were being prepared.

There would also be certificates for men who did not qualify for the medal.

The Civil Defence Medal would be awarded for acts of bravery and outstanding service by non-military personnel.

Those eligible would include firemen, the Noodhulpliga and the St John Ambulance, Mr Botha said. — Sapa

strength of what was really a national effort.

Mr H J Coetsee (NP, Bloemfontein, West) said criticism had been levelled at the SABC for the fact that commentary during the documentary had only been in Afrikaans.

The fact was, however, that the Afrikaans section of SATV had approached the Defence Force for material for a documentary for screening on its Afrikaans service. The facts of the engagement at Bridge 14 were given them.

# Delays 'corrode SADF morale'

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY. — The morale of many of the Defence Force men had been badly corroded by numerous small incidents such as postal delays, pay problems and incorrect postings, Mr Vause Raw, chief United Party spokesman on defence matters said yesterday.

Speaking on the Defence vote in committee, Mr Raw said South Africa's forces had acted in accordance with their highest traditions in the border situation but the very opposite was true of military administration.

One young man who had been without pay for a considerable time had asked, "What must I do — must I steal?"

Reports were coming in daily of small incidents which added up to general dissatisfaction among the country's fighting men and the explanations and excuses simply could not be accepted because they were nothing but administrative mismanagement.

Mr Raw displayed a number of letters in the House which had been correctly addressed by parents to their sons serving on the border but which had not been delivered.

Mr Raw said that the United Party would support the Government in the defence spending of R1 350m but there were certain questions which would have to be answered. The public would want to know about the cost of some of the military hardware and the state of South Africa's preparedness for war.

"We also want to know to what extent military industry is geared to preparedness and whether our human resources are being used at optimum efficiency." — Sapa

The Star Monday

# Industry approves SADF service plan

**Defence Correspondent**  
Longer national service in the Defence Force would be better for both industry and the SADF, and would cause less disruption than the extended Citizen Force call-ups, industrial spokesmen said today.

They were commenting on a statement by the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, at the weekend that he hoped to reach a decision on extended national service by the end of the year.

Mr Botha said the Defence Force, as well as

commerce, industry and the Manpower Board, would be consulted.

Dr Hennie Reynders, director of the Federated Chamber of Industries, said he preferred the idea of training people for a longer period before they started their careers.

But he added: "We hear many complaints from national servicemen that there is not enough to do during the present 12 months' period."

"If this were to continue for a longer period it would definitely be a waste of manpower. While considering the need for extended service the De-

fence Force should also look at its training programmes."

Mr Arthur Grobbelaar, general secretary of Tuccsa, said "Industry has found that continuous full-time training is far better than part-time training. And the same should apply to the Defence Force."

"Longer service would cause far less disruption for all parties — employers, workers and the SADF. Continuous training would also enable the Defence Force to make far better use of those youngsters planning apprenticeship in a trade."

258

~~52~~

HANSARDS NO. 15

14/5/76

School cadet detachments 1008

\*2 Mr G W MILLS asked the Minister of Defence

Audio/visuals

Is it essential to show any of the following such as a film or videotape?

(a) What is the annual cost to his Department to supply and maintain school cadet detachments and (b) what are the advantages of the cadet training system

venue for your presentation been decided?

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

(a) The attention of the hon member is invited to the first item on page 4-9 of the Department's budget as it appears in the printed Estimate of the Expenditure to be defrayed from State Revenue Account during the year ending 31 March 1977

is the meeting room suitable for you?

(b) (i) It serves as precursor to National Service.

able as a meeting room for your audience and as suitable for your subject?

(ii) It stimulates patriotism in the boys

right size for the room expected?

(iii) It creates a favourable climate in respect of national defence.

Will you be able to see? Is there a stage or platform? Is there a large enough room for the seating of one or more screens?

(iv) It has an educational value

Will you be able to hear? Will you need to use a microphone? Is there a public address system already installed? Will there be any distracting noises and can these be silenced during your presentation?

(f) Can the room be darkened easily? Are there sufficient power supplies for any projected visuals or recorded sound?

Visuals

(a) What equipment will you have at your disposal? Will there be an experienced projectionist available?

(b) Are there any suitable visuals or other aids (e.g. films, videotapes, sound tapes, slides, etc.) already available?

(c) What facilities are there for obtaining or making others you may need?

Budget

Has a budget already been prepared? If so, how much money has been allowed for:



ANIC

Cadet training system

\*3 Mr G W MILIS asked the Minister of Defence

- (1) Whether his Department has had consultations with the Department of National Education about improving the cadet training system in schools, if so, what progress has been made,
- (2) how will (a) the administration of the system be improved and (b) the training be made more effective

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE (Reply laid upon Table with leave of House)

- (1) Yes, an Interdepartmental Steering Committee, on which the Department of Defence, the Department of National Education and the education departments of the four Provinces and South West Africa, were represented, was appointed to investigate the cadet system. A Standing Interdepartmental Cadet Committee was appointed on the recommendation of the Steering Committee to implement the other recommendations of the Steering Committee and to develop the proposed cadet system further. The new system, the object of which is to get every high school-boy involved in cadet training, was put into operation on 1 January 1976. Fully fledged cadet detachments are being reinstated at 224 schools during the current financial year. The cadet detachments of a further 45 schools are being partially expanded during the year, while 322 schools will in the meantime carry on with cadet training under the old scheme. Good progress is being made with the issue of uniforms. 36 000 sets of uniforms are at present available and in the process of issue. It is aimed to have 100 000 cadets in uniform at the end of the current financial year. A new training programme, which provides

for one hour training per week, was introduced. Since January 1976 42 teachers have attended cadet officers' courses at the Danie Theron Combat School and a further 97 have thus far been nominated for courses during the rest of the year. A start will be made next year with the military training of male student teachers on completion of their studies over a period of one year whereafter they will be fully qualified for appointment as cadet officers. Their initial officers' training and their status as officers will be equal to that of Permanent Force, Citizen Force and Commando officers.

- (2) (a) Through the establishment of a full-time directorate for cadets at Army Headquarters and the appointment of the Standing Interdepartmental Cadet Committee, cadet matters now receive the undivided attention of expert personnel and close liaison is maintained between the Department of Defence and the educational authorities.
- (b) By means of better trained cadet officers and a comprehensive and realistic training programme

r  
ided?

: home or  
ng room

eting  
e and as  
subject?

or the

to see?  
tform?  
or the  
one or  
s?

to hear?

use a microphone?

Is there a public address system already installed? Will there be any distracting noises and can these be silenced during your presentation?

Can the room be darkened easily? Are there sufficient power supplies for any projected visuals or recorded sound?

Visuals

What equipment will you have at your disposal? Will there be an experienced projectionist available?

(b) Are there any suitable visuals or other aids (e.g. films, videotapes, sound tapes, slides, etc.) already available?

(c) What facilities are there for obtaining or making others you may need?

Budget

Has a budget already been prepared? If so, how much money has been allowed for:

# Does South Africa need a large Permanent Force?

*WILLEM STEENKAMP, Defence Reporter, discusses the issues raised by this suggestion made in the light of the Angolan civil war.*

HAS the time come for South Africa to have a large permanent fighting force on land? This question has been the subject of some public discussion since Major-General Neil Webster, Director-General (Resources) of the SADF, raised it some months ago when the country was still involved in the Angolan civil war

General Webster, the only Citizen Force member of the general staff and a veteran of hard fighting during World War II, first mooted the idea in January this year. He suggested that the Permanent Force should be more than doubled in size as soon as possible and be given higher pay and better conditions of service

In general the reaction to General Webster's initial suggestion has been favourable. Among others, Mr Vause Raw has called for the extension of national service to two years and the introduction of a brigade of regular fighting soldiers. Mr Harry Schwarz demanded that more than one such brigade be raised and said 10 000 Black soldiers should be recruited for the purpose

At this stage, however, it might be a profitable exercise to examine all the implications of raising such a force, and indeed whether it is necessary to do so

First of all, is there a need for such a force?

Let us look at what we have. At the moment our

ground forces consist basically of the following:

- A Permanent Force element which constitutes the Army's skeleton. The PF element is fully engaged on training, administration, staff duties and so on, and can put very few men in the field apart from a small special forces unit. The PF element is a minute part — something like three percent — of the total Army strength

- A National Service element, composed of part of the 30 000 young men called up yearly for their basic training. A certain proportion consists of extended service volunteers doing 18 or 24 months, but the great majority are in for 12 months

This is less impressive than it sounds because the men are trained in two intakes six months apart, and a great many naturally are allocated to specialist, technical and supply units and not the "teeth arms" — infantry, artillery and armour. Nevertheless, this manpower pool supplies most of the day-to-day ground fighting forces available, with Permanent Force personnel occupying the senior leadership posts

## Active reserve

- The Citizen Force element, composed of thousands of men who have completed their basic 12 months' training and have returned to civilian life but still constitute an active reserve and are liable to a number of annual training camps. The backbone of the Citizen Force consists of volunteers, mostly officers and non-commissioned officers. In time of emergency the Citizen Force is mobilized and provides the main body of the Army, although at some loss to economic production

- The Commando Force, which has more or less

the same composition and responsibilities as the Citizen Force

Basically this is the system adopted at Union. At that time it was quite a good system. It provided the country with a bargain-basement army that was cheap to maintain because the major part of it was inactive and therefore unpaid most of the time. It took some time to be made battle-ready, but wars were generally more leisurely in getting off the ground in those days and South Africa could always call on Imperial forces to help out in the transition period

The trouble is that circumstances have changed. Wars happen fast nowadays and often are not formally declared at all. The old Imperial umbrella is no longer there

These days, in fact, professionalism is of paramount importance and "quick reaction" is the name of the game

There is something else to be considered. The quality of the individual fighting man is of primary importance, particularly in a bush war or counter-insurgency operation.

In the latter situation there is nothing to beat a really polished professional. The present system, whereby many national servicemen finish off their continuous service with a few months on the border, must be considered wasteful. After months of hard formal training and several more spent under operational conditions the national serviceman is near the peak of efficiency — at which time his service is completed

Therefore a strong case can be made out for the establishment of a professional ground fighting force, something like the old Cape Mounted Riflemen which kept the peace in the Cape's wild and troubled frontier areas before Union

If the country plumps for something like this, however, we must be prepared to do it properly. Penny-packet thinking

Cape Times

24/5/76

256

would doom such a force before it got off the ground. Today's true professional soldier is a high-grade man and expects to be treated like one.

This means we would have to think in terms of at least one brigade of fighting troops. Even that is scraping rock-bottom. Ideally there would have to be at least two brigades, of which one would be stationed along the frontiers at all times while the other was training or recuperating. This would provide us with a frontier force as well as a mobile reserve, totalling overall something like 5 000 men. Even this number, it should be said, represents the bare minimum. But it might well be enough for the time being.

#### Highly paid

This would be no bargain-basement force, however. In addition to the massive costs of equipment and accommodation, the fighting regulars would have to be highly paid and well housed, the standard being equal to or better than what they would enjoy in civilian life. If pay and conditions were not satisfactory, the wrong sort of recruit — or not enough of the right kind — would be obtained, and the whole idea would be negated.

All in all, one must agree with the Minister of Defence's recent statement that one Permanent Force fighting brigade would cost the country between R50m and R80m a

year. Simple arithmetic brings that up to R160m annually for a two-brigade field force. It would be an addition to the annual defence budget because the field force would not really replace anything.

Consequently, before anyone gives a firm "yea" or "nay" he should do a few little sums and see what totals he ends up with.

That is only the first stage, however. Having worked out what it costs to have (a) a sizeable standing army which costs X amount of money annually, and (b) a large Citizen and Commando Force, which will yank Y number of man-years out of the economy if mobilized partly or totally at intervals, he must ask the next question. Can we have one or the other, or do we need both?

#### Troublesome

The answer to the second question must be sought in the following context. We are going to be faced with troublesome borders for the foreseeable future, and to secure those long national boundaries you must have men on the ground. At the same time the danger of a sustained war which will need more than a couple of professional brigades cannot be ruled out of our defence thinking, therefore a reservist army must be available.

And then the seeker after military truth must ask himself the final and most crucial question of all: Am I willing to pay for it?

# FIVE QUESTIONS ON ANGOLA

PORT ELIZABETH. The following statement is issued on behalf of the National Congress of the South African Society of Journalists, representing almost 700 newsmen and women on the daily and weekly press:

"Several months after the Angola war has ended South Africans still do not know the full facts of their military involvement. The government has subverted the press in its role as watchdog of the public interest and the honesty and integrity of the press has been brought into question. Angola may be just the start

"We as pressmen must make our voice heard now, for journalists have a duty to speak in defence of the public's right to know.

"Censorship of the press has affected this right mainly in three ways:

"Under the Defence Act all reports on a war situation have to be cleared by military censors;

"An agreement exists between the Minister of Defence and newspaper managements which gives

the minister the right to demand as a "friendly request" that we do not publish certain information."

"The press has been intimidated over the years to accept a compliant role. Defiance, if considered, involves heavy penalties which could well put newspapers out of business while journalists themselves have to take a personal risk of going to jail.

"As a result, vague information, rumour and distorted facts were common.

"We accept that, in a war situation, military censorship may be necessary if it relates to strategic information. However, South Africans still want full answers to five simple questions:

"Who went into Angola?

"What happened in the war?

"When did South Africa go to war?

"Why did South Africa go to war?

"How did she fare in the war?

"The who, where, when, why and how are

the five keys to our craft as journalists.

"We protest against the way in which the South African press was abused by the State in that only information satisfactory to the government was released to "accredited journalists," turning the press into a propaganda machine.

"We protest against the way in which the South African Broadcasting Corporation was on many occasions given preferential treatment over other sections of the South African press.

"We protest against the way in which on occasions foreign pressmen were given information not available to South African journalists.

"We protest against the way in which South African pressmen were precluded from movement in the war area — a civil liberty which ensures the free flow of information.

"In Vietnam the press played a vital role in keeping the American public informed about every aspect of a war in which they had major political, economic and social commitments.

"As journalists we insist on the right to public enquiry and public debate on the Angola war and we demand to know the facts. South Africans have committed their lives and their wealth to this war and have still to debate the morality and merits of their involvements.

"We also note that journalists and the newspapers for which they work have become unwilling victims of a conspiracy of silence.

"This society has accordingly resolved to undertake a study in conjunction with a South African university into press censorship during the Angola war and to report on the implications of press censorship," the statement adds. — Sapa

CAPE TIMES 24/5/76

1/5  
2) 256

① 2448  
② 2526

# Journalists lash war censorship

RPM  
25/5/76

**Staff Reporter**  
THE South African Press became "unwilling victims of a conspiracy of silence" by failing to report on what happened in the Angolan War because of military censorship.

This view is part of a protest statement from the South African Society of Journalists.

The society, representing about 750 journalists undertook to start a study, with a university, into censorship during the Angola war.

The statement, released from the SASJ national congress in Port Elizabeth, called on the Government to make known the facts on the war.

The society said:

"As journalists, we insist on the right to public enquiry and public debate on the Angola war, and we demand to know the facts South Africans committed their lives and their wealth to this war and have still to debate the morality and merits of their involvement

"The Government has subverted the Press and its role as watchdog of the public interest, and the honesty and integrity of the Press has been brought in to question Angola may be just the start."

The SASJ detailed four main issues it was protesting against:

- The way in which the South African Press was abused by the State in that only information satisfactory to the Government was released to accredited journalists, turning the Press into a propaganda machine

- The way in which the South African Broadcasting Corporation was on many occasions given preferential

treatment over other sections of the Press

- The way in which, on occasions, foreign Pressmen were given information not available to South African journalists.

- The way in which South African Pressmen were precluded from movement in the war area - a civil liberty which ensures the free flow of information

The statement explained: "Under the Defence Act, all reports on a war situation have to be cleared by military censors."

"An agreement exists between the Minister of Defence and newspaper managements which gives the Minister the right to demand as a 'friendly request' that we do not publish certain information."

"The Press has been intimidated over the years, to accept a compliant role. Defiance, if considered, involves heavy penalties which could well put newspapers out of business while journalists themselves have to take a personal risk of going to jail."

"As a result, vague information, rumour, and distorted facts were common."

"We accept that in a war situation military censorship may be necessary if it relates to strategic information. However, South Africans still want full answers to five simple questions."

- Who went into Angola?
  - What happened in the war?
  - When did South Africa enter the war?
  - Why did South Africa go to war?
  - How did she fare in the war?
- Sapa.

# South Africa shows its muscles

## Defence Force unveils attack vehicle

By VIVIAN DE CHALAIN  
Deputy Military Correspondent

THE Defence Force yesterday unveiled the South African designed and built Infantry/Fighter Vehicle at an open day in Potchefstroom

The 16 000 kg, six-wheel drive vehicle can do 105 km/h on good roads. It has a crew of three and can carry a section of seven soldiers safely into battle.

The "Ratel" is armed with a 20 mm gun as well as a co-axially mounted machinegun and anti-aircraft gun. Gun slots in the vehicle's sides allow soldiers to fire at the enemy from the cover of the vehicle.

### COVER

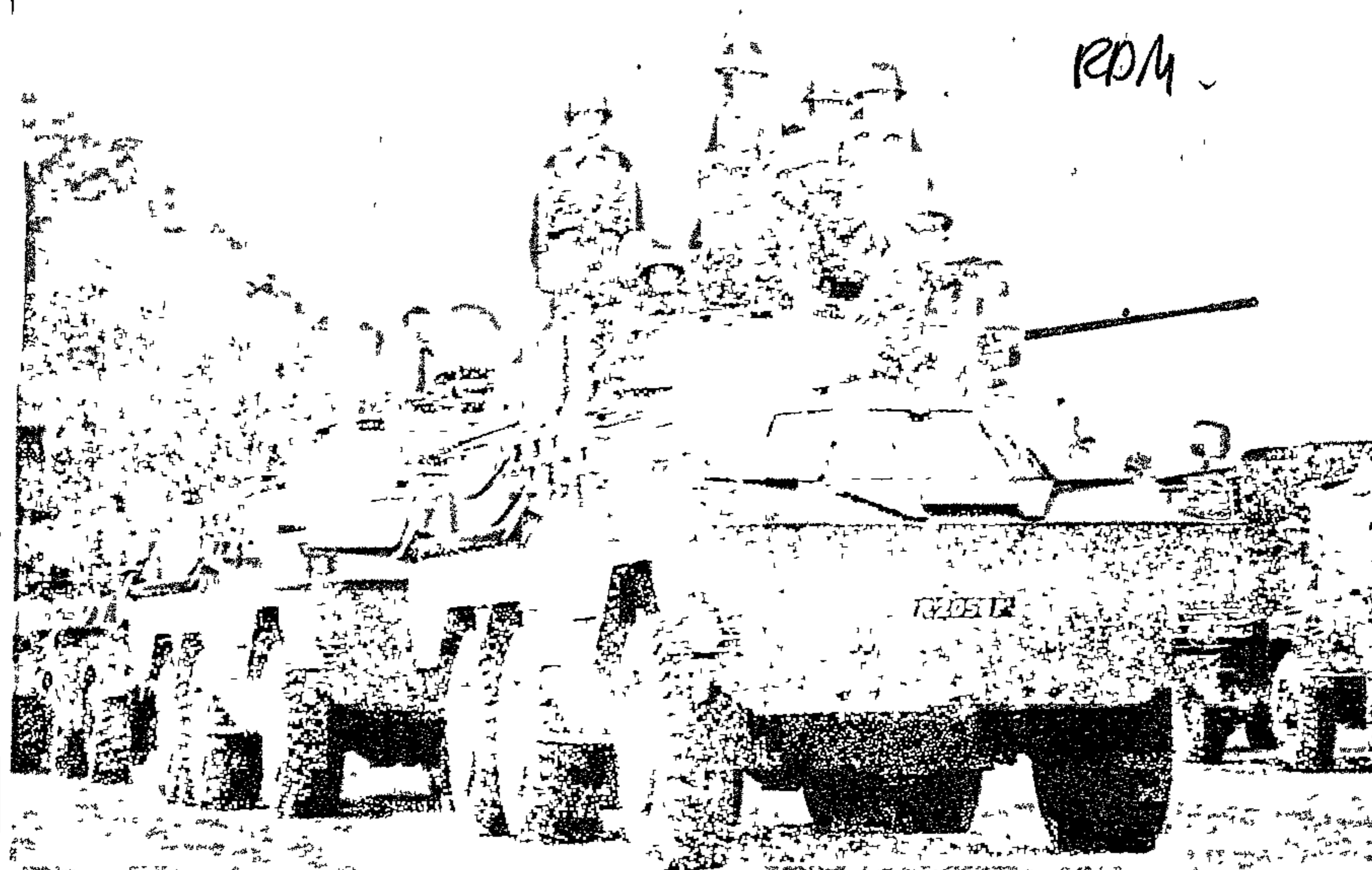
A Defence Force spokesman said that although the vehicle was not amphibious "it can take water above the axles and its cross-country performance is excellent".

The six-wheeled vehicle is diesel-powered and has an automatic hand-selected gearbox.

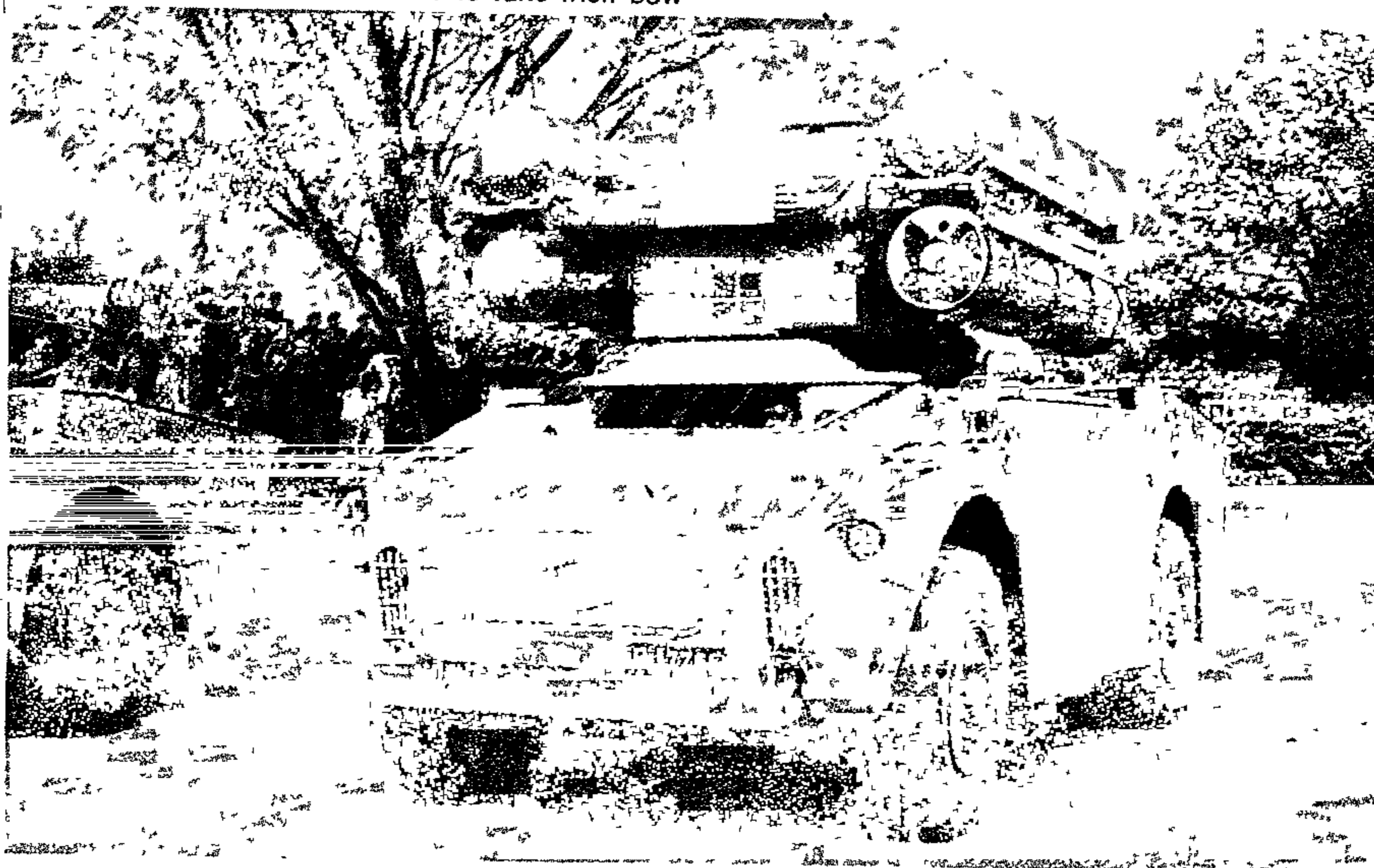
The only enemy weapon on show was the "Stalin Organ" rocket launcher captured in Angola.

In his address the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha said we must have a better answer for South Africa's future than that which the Marxists are offering. It was not enough merely to be anti-communist.

He said that because it was necessary for the defence of the country he asked no pardon for the in-



The South African-designed and manufactured infantry fighter vehicle waits its turn to parade for the first time in public yesterday at Potchefstroom. The vehicles, which have not yet been tested in combat, were sent from Pretoria to take their bow.



The Cactus tele-guided missile system on display at Potchefstroom yesterday.

Pictures, DOUG PITHEY

956  
creased military budget or his desire to equip the Defence Force with better weapons

### BETTER

Mr Botha considered those Western countries who were trying to outdo Moscow with their subversion and criticism of South Africa as "woolly-minded liberals" and he asked: "Where in the world is there the just society that can throw a stone at South Africa?"

Thousands of people, most of them scholars, crowded into Potchefstroom's Park Oval for the celebration at which the Potchefstroom Chamber of Commerce presented the Southern Cross Fund with a cheque for R5 015.

# 'Make more arms' call to industry

26/5/76 STAR

South African industrialists have been urged by a top army officer to manufacture weapons and ammunition to avoid large amounts of money landing "in the pockets of hawkers"

Addressing the Johannesburg Afrikaanse Sakekamer last night, General G. J. J. Boshoff, SM, chief of the Army's logistics section, said the country still depended on imports for its armaments, for which large amounts of money were necessary

The result was that all the disadvantages of a sick Western economy are being imported while the advantages land in the pockets of hawkers. His reference to "haw-

kers" is in contrast to a recent statement by Professor H. J. Samuels, head of the Armaments Board, who said South Africa was turning down offers of weapons from shady overseas dealers

In his speech last night, General Boshoff said increased investments in the heavy arms industry were absolutely essential.

He said it would be commendable if somebody would aim at 100 percent locally produced heavy vehicles in the five and 10-ton class within three years

It was possible that the country could become an exporter to other countries in Africa

He added that no new luxury buildings should be built before the Defence Force had been fully built up.

Priorities should be re-arranged to get more funds for defence, he

said This income should preferably be got from increased exports, higher productivity and the elimination of inflation. "The will to win must be fostered, not only with

the soldiers, but with every individual of the population. We must simply refuse to accept defeat despite the appearance of strength of the enemy"

258

# General's warnings on military power

FLORIDA — If South Africa failed to protect her own interests she would find, as in Angola, that there was nobody else to do it for her, according to the Chief of the Air Force, Lieut.-General R. H. D. Rogers.

29/5/76 NM



ing of the SAAF Association Congress yesterday General Rogers said: "It is essential to maintain a strong economy in South Africa. We will have to take another look at what we are prepared to pay, and can afford to pay, to build up and maintain our military strength at the required level of efficiency.

"Democracies, historically, prefer to direct their efforts to domestic concerns when there is no clear-cut threat imminent."

He said that the SAAF had acquitted itself very well in the Angolan operation but had suffered casualties in the process.

He said the most significant thing that happened during this period was the rapidity with which Russia had reinforced the MPLA forces with very sophisticated arms and equipment and also with Cuban personnel.

"Their capability and willingness to do this had, of course, previously been demonstrated in the Middle East but this was their first venture on such a scale into Africa.

"The lesson is clear: the same could happen with very little warning in the future. It is obvious that we must plan for such an eventuality," General Rogers said.

Included in the Russian equipment provided in Angola were T54 tanks, Stalin Organ rockets, MiG 21 jet fighters and SAM missiles.

"In planning to counter such a threat, we move into the field of conventional warfare, where the sums of money involved are

254

29/5/74 NM

problems facing the SAAF and the country is the alarming escalation in costs of military equipment. In many cases over the last year it has exceeded 100 percent. "Although the Defence budget was up 50 percent on last year's figure, when devaluation and escalation are taken into account the buying power was actually less than last year. "It may sound facetious with such vast sums involved, but I can assure you it is a major exercise to try and make ends meet. — (Sapa.)

By CAROLINE CLARK

MAJOR-GENERAL Neil Webster, head of the Citizen Force and Defence Force Director of General Resources, says there are ten tough years ahead but "we will win through."

In a frank interview this week, General Webster spoke of the dangers facing South Africa and how well the country was equipped to counter external and internal threats.

"To be realistic, we've got to accept that the security threat to our country is going to continue for at least another 10 years before there is a situation where we're not threatened.

"There is no need to panic, but we've got to realise that the next 10 years are going to be tough," he added. But he also issued a confident message: "You are as safe and secure here as in any part of the world.

"I have complete faith in the future of South Africa. I know we are going to survive."

He even believes that the 10 tough years are going to be good for the country.

"I don't think this will do us any harm because I think we've become too soft."

General Webster's optimism on what he describes as the exceptional quality of South African servicemen, the military leadership and the military hardware they possess.

But he warned that the country would have to be "constantly vigilant".

Dealing with the state of the war on the borders, General Webster said "Up to the year of 1975, we were fighting a low-intensity war. Angola took us into a mid-intensity conflict. We're back now into a low-intensity war."

"But we have to be constantly vigilant because it could be late. We must realise we have two Marxist states on our borders."

# WE'RE

# GOING

# TO WIN

30/5/76 S TRIB

"It is very difficult to prognosticate about the military future, but in my opinion our credible deterrent will deter any power getting involved in a high-intensity conventional war with us. Angola showed we have a credible deterrent."

256

256

RD m 11/6/76

## Soldier buried today

Staff Reporter

PRIVATE H. J. S. Coetzee of Primrose, Germiston, who was killed in a motor accident in the operational area on Tuesday, will be buried today with full military honours.

The service will take place at the Cachet NG Kerk in Signal Avenue, Dawnview, Germiston, at 11 am.

Pvt. Coetzee was the son of Mr and Mrs. R. J. Coetzee of Cornflower Street, Primrose, Germiston.

His death brought to 58 the number of South Africans killed in the operational area since December

# SADF bonds not tax free

CAP TOWN 11/6/76

Political Correspondent

SOUTH AFRICA'S first National Defence Bonds issue will open on July 1 and will pay an annual interest of 9½ percent, the Minister of Finance, Senator Owen Horwood, announced yesterday.

Investments in the bonds may be made by any corporate body or person other than a non-resident of the Republic in multiples of R50. Applications must be accompanied by the full amount applied for.

They will earn interest at 9½ percent per annum which will be paid half-yearly and to which will be added at maturity a one-time bonus interest of 3 percent.

The bonds will mature on the fifth anniversary of the investment date. Prior to maturity they may be

redeemed at par six months after the investment in respect of estates and 12 months after in all other cases.

They will qualify for deduction for the dutiable value of estates, but the interest and bonus interest will not be exempt from tax.

The terms of the bonds would be received with disappointment, the United Party's chief spokesman on finance, Mr. David Baxter, said yesterday.

Viewed from an investment point of view, an opportunity of making the bonds really attractive by exempting the interest from taxation or by affording some protection against inflation by relating the capital repayment to the price index, had been lost, he said.

● Schwarz on bonds — page 7.

● See page 18.

# PATRIOTISM PLEA OVER ISSUE OF NEW BONDS

11/6/76. ORMANDE POLLOK NM  
Political Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — Mr. Harry Schwarz, chief PRP finance spokesman, who first suggested the introduction of Defence Bonds, yesterday said subscriptions should not be for financial reasons only.

He believed there should also be an element of patriotism involved.

Though he welcomed the new Defence Bonds, announced yesterday by Senator Owen Horwood, the Minister of Finance, he thought the interest gained should be tax free.

Senator Horwood has said the Bonds will be available from banks, post offices and other places in multiples of R50 and that they would earn 9½ percent a year.

They would mature in five years with a "one-time bonus interest of 3 percent.

Before maturity, the Bonds could be redeemed at par after six months in respect of estates and after 12 months in all other cases.

Though the Bonds would be deductible from the dutiable value of estates, as prescribed in the Estate Duties Act, the interest earned would not be tax free.

Asked to comment on the advent of his brain-child, Mr. Schwarz welcomed the bonds but said that they should have been available earlier "as subscriptions should not be based solely on financial motives but on emotional motives as well."

He disagreed that the interest earned should not be tax free. "It should be tax free for the private investor and it would have allowed the Minister to pay a lower rate of interest," he said.

"I appeal to the Minis-

ter to reconsider this or at least to make an amount of R500 interest to an individual tax free," said Mr. Schwarz.

"This would help the older saver hit by inflation. I would also have preferred the bonds to be indexed to give a hedge against inflation."

# NATO PLAN FOR CAPE ROUTES

11/6/76 NM.

**BRUSSELS —** Contingency plans exist for Nato to defend shipping off southern Africa in an East-West war.

He went on: "Their newly acquired bases on the east and west coasts of Africa provide them with the capability of mounting sea and air attacks on our supply routes, and at any time of their choosing they could effectively disrupt the essential supplies of oil and other raw materials, on which not only our fighting capacity but our economy and, indeed, our very lives depend."

Admiral Hill Norton spoke at the opening session of a two-day meeting of Defence Ministers behind closed doors.

Extracts from his speech were distributed to reporters.

Gen. Fournais, speaking about Angola, said, the Soviets demonstrated the will and capacity to pursue their interests in distant areas by support of third party military operations. "Similar activities with the use of proxies can no longer be excluded."

Gen. Fournais said the Soviets have been weak in air and logistic support to their fleet but are improving.

The first aircraft carrier of the Kiev class is expected to go into operation this year and at least two others are being built. They will carry helicopters and possibly planes, he said.

— (Sapa-Reuters-AP.)

Major General Erik Fournais, Danish head of Nato's intelligence staff, told Nato Defence Ministers this yesterday when he advised them there may be other operations such as the one in Angola.

He said that although the sea areas off southern Africa were outside Nato's official area, contingency plans had been drawn up.

Admiral of the Fleet Sir Peter Hill-Norton, chairman of Nato's military committee, told the Ministers that Soviet sea and air attacks could disrupt essential allied supplies of oil and other raw materials off the coasts of Africa.

He said he was talking about Soviet capabilities, not Soviet intentions.

Admiral Hill-Norton said a dangerous vacuum had come about south of the Tropic of Cancer.

"Ten years ago," he explained, "there was an overwhelming preponderance of friendly or allied naval forces in those areas. The Soviet fleet seldom ventured into blue water. But, as you know, the position is now reversed."

About 200 merchant ships pass the Cape of Good Hope every day on their way to and from Europe and North America, he said. He noted that Soviet fleet units were now strong in the Indian Ocean and the South Atlantic.

JUNE 1976 7!! (258)

HANSARD NO. 20

Readjustment programme for soldiers 1216

\*11 DE F VAN Z SLABBERT asked  
the Minister of Defence

- (1) Whether the Defence Force has instituted any readjustment programme for soldiers returning to civilian life after service in operational areas, if so, when was the programme instituted, if not,
- (2) whether such programme will be instituted, if so, when

†The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

- (1) No, not under the present circumstances
- (2) This will depend on the necessity therefor

JUNE 1976

HANSARD NO. 20

258

Civil Defence Units 1216

\*12 Dr F VAN Z SLAEBERT asked  
the Minister of Defence

Whether he intends to take steps to  
make the establishment of Civil Defence  
Units by local authorities compulsory, if  
so, what steps

†The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

The report and recommendations of  
the interdepartmental committee in con-  
nection with civil defence are at present  
being considered in conjunction with the  
Administrators of the four Provinces and  
South West Africa



# 'Boys on border' funds row moves to TV

Tribune Reporter

A MAJOR ROW is brewing over the allocation of funds — estimated at more than half a million rands — South Africans have given to the boys on the border.

Tomorrow night representatives of various funds, including the Soldiers' Family Trust Fund, the Southern Cross Fund and the Sunday Times Border Fund, will go on TV to say how they are spending the money collected and discuss the merits of coming under a co-ordinating body.

General Neil Webster, head of the Citizen Force and Director of General Resources, will also appear. On television last week he deplored the fact that funds were not being co-ordinated for the benefit of servicemen.

## Gripe

It is estimated that there are up to 23 bodies collecting money.

Mr. Lionel Roche, a life vice-president of the Gunners' Association, who will appear tomorrow as a representative of the Soldiers' Family Trust Fund, told me yesterday:

"There is a big gripe about funds. We feel a lot of the money collected is not going towards what is given for."

Top priority, he said, should be given to providing for the needs of border soldiers' dependants who were suffering hardship. This priority was followed by the need for comforts, and then the care of the maimed and dependants of the killed.

Mr. Roche said that he had the chance on TV to propose that all funds be

256

administered by the Army Fund, of which the Soldiers' Family Trust Fund is a part. The other funds could become collecting agencies for the central organisation.

## Generals

The executive committee of the Army Fund — four generals — could be expanded to include an equal number of civilians from regimental and fund-raising organisations, he said.

Many soldiers returned from the border "livid" because they had received nothing.

The Southern Cross Fund had been approached for funds to help dependants months ago, but the application had been rejected on the grounds that such work had to be done by qualified social workers.

The Army Fund, he said, was properly administered and had highly qualified welfare workers.

General Webster told me this week he was concerned over the confusion surrounding the work of the various funds. He believed that all cash should be channelled into a central Defence Force fund.

(1) 224  
(2) 256

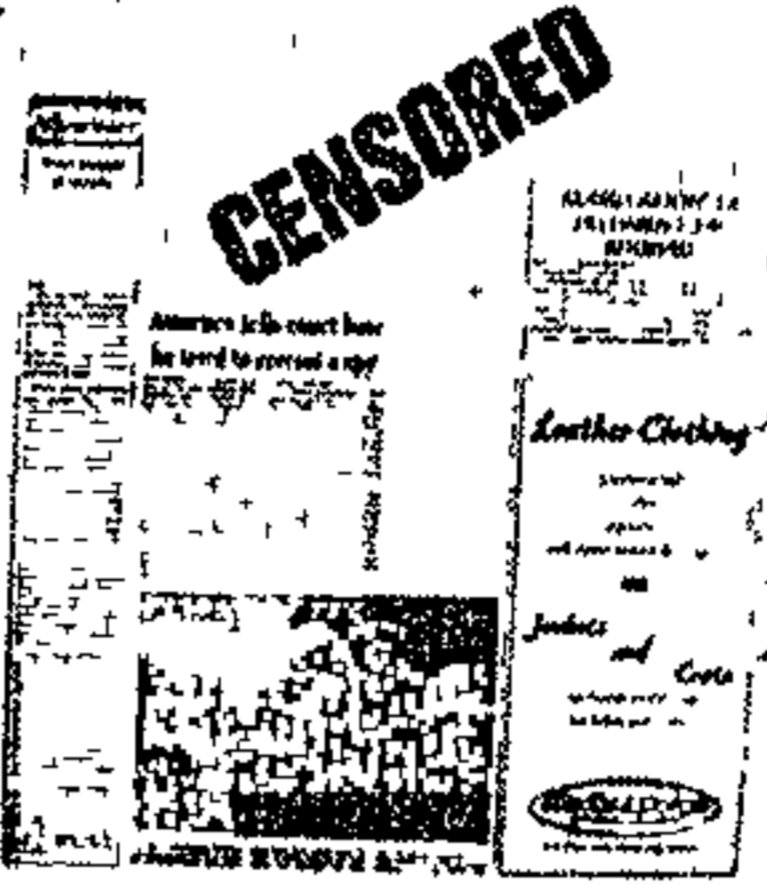
# Army

Cape Times

curbs 23/6/76

# SWA

# paper



### Own Correspondent

WINDHOEK — Senior military personnel yesterday intervened to prevent South West Africa's English-language morning newspaper from publishing its main front page article

As a result presses were stopped and the Windhoek Advertiser appeared on the streets with the word "censored" printed in bold headline type across the space in which the disputed article had been planned to appear

Copies printed before the Defence Force stepped in and which consequently carried the contentious article were destroyed

The newspaper's editor, Mr J M Smith, decided to scrap the article after he had been telephoned yesterday by a senior army officer, Colonel W C Meyer

Mr Smith said "Colonel Meyer asked me for the telephone number of the Pretoria News which he said was in possession of an article which had to be stopped

"I asked which story he was referring to and when the colonel told me, I replied that in all fairness to him I was bound to inform him that I had the same story

"Colonel Meyer then asked me to read it to him, which I did," Mr Smith continued

"After the third paragraph, he stopped me and said he had instructions from Pretoria that the publication of the story had to be prevented.

## Big SWA terror search

WINDHOEK. — A large police party was scouring the bush in the northern districts of South West Africa yesterday on the lookout for any signs of terrorist activity

A police spokesman said that they had nothing tangible to go on but certain clues were being followed up.

The spokesman asked the public to be on the lookout for any unusual activity or suspicious characters in the district.

Special police detachments were assigned to the area at the weekend.

But police spokesmen emphasized that the operation at this stage could only be described as an investigation. There have been reports of certain spoor found near the border of South West Africa. Evidence found indicates that they could be the tracks of insurgents in the area — Sapa

ARGUS 24/6/76

# Botha ends pact with papers over article

The Argus Africa News Service

**WINDHOEK.**—The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, yesterday terminated the bilateral agreement between his department and two Windhoek newspapers.

The Minister notified the Newspaper Press Union that the provisions of the agreement would — with immediate effect — no longer apply to the Windhoek Advertiser and the Allgemeine Zeitung.

Unless the situation is remedied, the two papers could be cold-shouldered by Defence.

The Minister's decision to terminate the agreement was taken less than 24 hours after the two papers balked at attempts to muzzle them.

#### PREVENTED

On Tuesday, the Windhoek Advertiser was prevented from publishing a front page article. It appeared on the streets, nonetheless, with the word censored printed in bold type across the space in which the disputed article should have appeared. Copies printed before the Defence Force stepped in were destroyed.

The Allgemeine Zeitung, a German daily owned by the same company as the Advertiser, published as usual on Tuesday. It was scarcely on the streets when the Minister of Defence brought an urgent application before the Judge President of South West Africa asking for an interdict to prevent the further distribution of the Zeitung.

It was turned down yesterday — shortly after the Minister of Defence had terminated the agreement with the Advertiser and Zeitung.

#### ACCEPTED

The judge said that the reference to reserve units being called up, did not necessarily mean Defence Force units. The

Zeitung might have been referring to police units.

He accepted that the Zeitung had not intended to arouse panic. "I'm more inclined to believe that it wanted to point out the dangers which might be awaiting us," said Judge Badenhorst.

Costs were awarded to the respondents, John Memert (Pty) Ltd, printer and publisher, and the editor, Mr K. Dahlmann.

Mr Dahlmann is a prominent South Wester who testified for South Africa in the World Court case on the territory.

# Civil defence role for pharmacies

STAR

28/6/76

About 1 500 pharmacies throughout South Africa are to become civil defence recruiting depots, centres for civil defence information and first-aid stations in a new scheme to be launched tonight.

Sponsors of the scheme are members of the South African Retail Chemists and Druggists Association and City Educational Trust, a co-ordinating body formed last year with a grant from the Johannesburg City Council. Dr Elwyn Davies, chairman of the City Educational Trust, said the last civil defence meeting held in Johannesburg attracted only two people in the audience, compared with 10 on stage.

"This apathy has spurred us to action. Tonight we expect hundreds of pharmacists to attend the Selborne Hall meeting," he said.

## ACCESSIBLE

Their agreement to a carefully worked out master plan is expected to bring close to 100 000 members of the public into civil defence, quite apart from the professional services they will be able to give.

Mr Max Sklaar, pharmacist brother of Johannesburg's mayor, Mr Monty Sklaar, said pharmacies were situated in shopping centres and were easily accessible to the public. This made them ideal for dissemination of public information.

"Each of our association's 1 500 pharmacies will provide free window and shop space for civil defence posters and displays," he said.

Mr Sklaar added: "There will also be a regular bulletin board in each pharmacy. The commercial value of these facilities will be about R100 a shop, making a collective contribution of R150 000 a month or R1.8-million a year."

256

258

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

PRESS ANNOUNCEMENT BY THE TREASURY

The Treasury announces that during the period 1 July 1976 to 31 August 1976, 1527 applications totalling R 61 128 400. were received for National Defence Bonds.

Prospectuses detailing the conditions of issue, with application forms attached, are obtainable at banks, post offices, stock brokers and at the Treasury, Pretoria.

ISSUED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION  
AT THE REQUEST OF THE TREASURY, PRETORIA.

256

# 'No military answer' for S. Africa <sup>6/7/76 NM</sup>

JOHANNESBURG — Members of the South African Defence Force did not believe they could solve the future of southern Africa by military means, but it was their task to enable the diplomats and politicians of the Republic to negotiate from a position of strength, the Chief of the Air Force, Lieutenant-General R. H. D. Rogers, said in Johannesburg last night.

Speaking at the Overlord Shellhole, Inanda Club, General Rogers said he believed that if all concerned in South Africa stood together and had the will to succeed, they would do so.

It was doubtful whether, in the medium term, South Africa's enemies — communist-inspired, as they were — could launch a conventional assault against the Republic, but with outside assistance in the way of arms and equipment, the terrorist assault could be intensified.

Significantly, certain African States had indicated that they no longer regarded the Republic as a colonial residue which had to be "liberated," and they were willing to talk to White South Africans as "Africans".

He said: "The concerted propaganda assault on the White-controlled States of southern Africa is extremely difficult to combat. Seldom is a voice heard in our favour. It is obvious, therefore, that the solution to our problems lies in our own hands.

"This will entail the co-ordinated action of many Government departments as well as you, the general public of South Africa. We cannot combat the enemy's propaganda with denials and explanations: we must counter-attack with the same tools he uses.

"We must continue to negotiate with Black Africa for as long as we can honourably do so, and we must do all we can to win the hearts and minds of our indigenous peoples.

"We must correct injustices in our own system, but it must be made

clear that we will sort out our own problems in an evolutionary and peaceful way.

"We must convince Africa and the rest of the world that we are part of Africa, and intend to remain so.

"But if we are to remain part of Africa, and particularly of southern Africa, we must learn to live together, as the Prime Minister said to the Senate in October 1974." — (Sapa)

Cape Times 10/7/76

# SAN prepares for new subs

By STEVE MOLLER

THE SOUTH AFRICAN NAVY has started an intensive training programme for prospective submariners in preparation for its proposed expansion. This follows the recent announcement by the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, that the Navy is to get two new Agosta-class submarines to supplement its present fleet of three Daphne-class vessels.

The senior officer SA Submarines, Captain Jaap Weidemann, said in an interview yesterday that men were being trained in an effort to have enough qualified personnel when the Navy receives the two new submarines in the near future.

"From these men now being trained a number will be selected to go to France for specialized training in the handling of the new craft which we are bringing to the Republic soon."

This week I joined Commander Dave de Wet on board the Maria van Riebeeck for a short training manoeuvre with a class of nine prospective submariners on board.

Commander De Wet explained "These men have applied to become submariners, they have passed their medical fitness test and the main objects of this exercise were firstly to give the men a foretaste of what to expect at sea on board a submarine, and secondly to see how they adapt to the different situations and circumstances."

And different they are indeed. One of the first things one is told before going on board is that all South African Navy submarines are "dry" and no liquor, not

even a beer, is allowed on board.

Another rather uncomfortable rule is that there is a stringent no-smoking law while the vessel is submerged. This invariably results in a rather crowded smoke-puffing bridge every time the submarine surfaces.

## DRILLS

Part of this week's exercises included emergency drills such as fire warnings and power failure. During one of these 'power failure' periods one of the trainees standing in one of the narrow passages right next to me exclaimed in a rather alarmed voice "What the hell has gone wrong now?"

I must confess, that although I was warned by the commander before hand that this would be part of the exercise, it was not a very comfortable feeling to be in total darkness knowing that one is at least 150 metres below the surface.

I managed to confidently, or so I thought, put the trainee's mind at rest with the assurance that it was "just another exercise." We were both equally delighted when the lights came back on.

One of the main things men on board a submarine

have to learn is to live in the very confined space.

Because of this, a "hot-bunk system" is operated on board. This means that three men share two bunks. As one of the three is always on watch, they take turns to sleep.

Apart from the fire and electricity failure exercises we also went down to a depth of about 300 metres (1 000 feet) where all the new lads, myself included, were ceremoniously treated to a glass of sea water to toast our inauguration into the "exclusive club" of Thousand Feeters. Afterwards First Officer Lieutenant Commander Steve du Toit welcomed us to the "club" with a warm handshake.

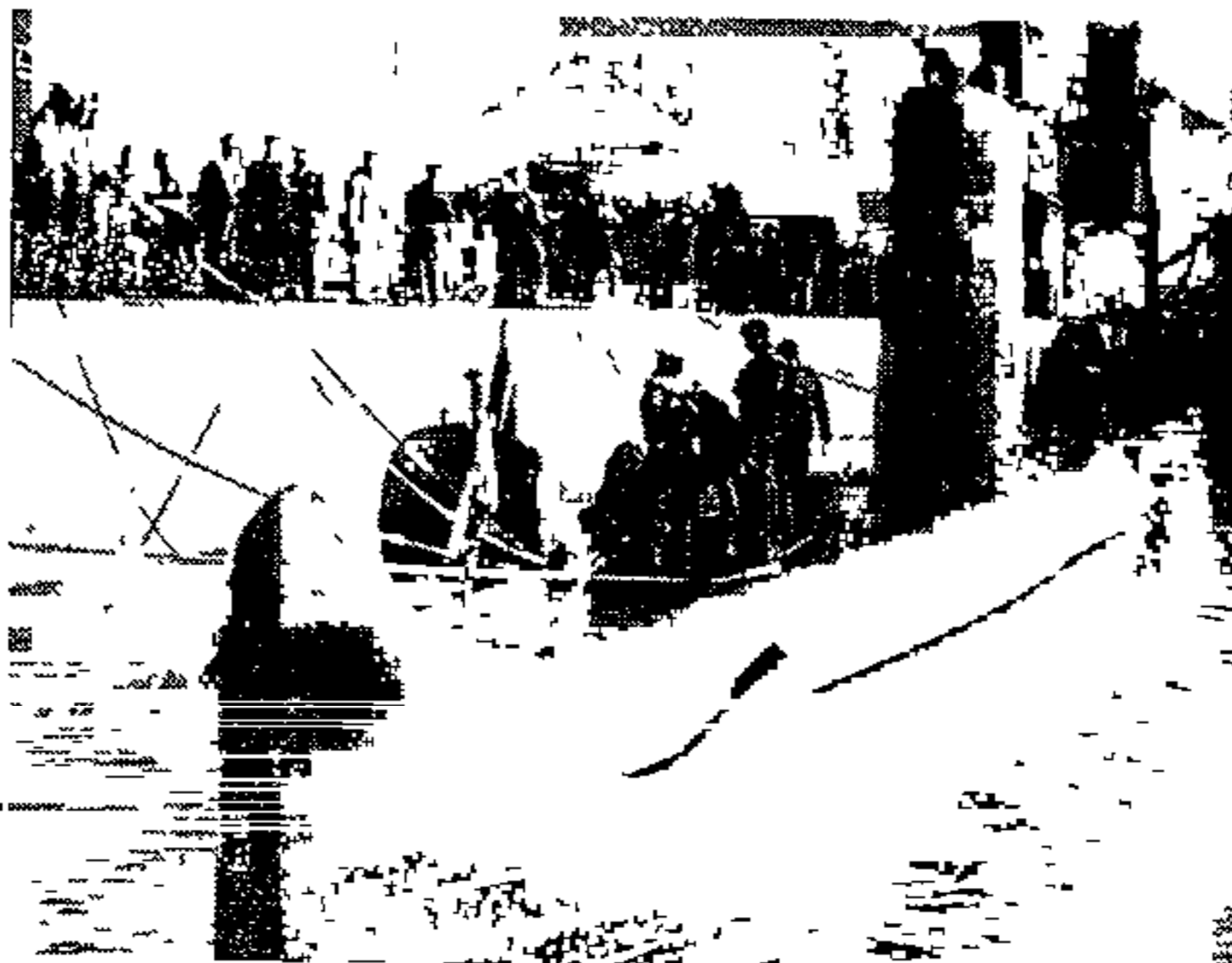
This was followed by, what Commander De Wet euphemistically describes as "high trim angles." This means that the submarine suddenly shoots up towards the surface at an angle of more than thirty degrees, which let me assure you, makes everything look the wrong way round, and this is followed by a similar manoeuvre in the opposite direction.

At the end of a number of these things I was not quite sure which way my head was, much less which way we were going. Many of the new recruits shared my view, but I am sure, like me, they enjoyed it — afterwards.

Another exercise was a flood warning. "Flooding is obviously the greatest single danger to any submarine and we have to act in split seconds if this happens," said Commander De Wet.

## PROMPT

"As for all exercises, but more specifically for this one, prompt reaction to commands and absolute perfection is essential. When there is a flooding warning there is no time to think. We have to get to the surface as soon as possible and every man has to know exactly



SAS Maria van Riebeeck at the naval dockyard, Simonstown.

Call times

10/7/76

what to do.

There is no room for mistakes, not when the lives of the entire company depend on it. That is why we have to be so sure that every member not only knows what to do at all times, but also that he is psychologically equipped to handle this kind of situation in an emergency.

Once these men have gone through the adaptation tests the ones who are accepted undergo more specialized training.

This, he said, was all part of the extension programme of the submarine unit in order to have enough men when the new submarines are taken over.

Some of these men will go to France for further training on the new vessels and eventually man them on the voyage to the Republic.



258

# The defence of South Africa's frontiers

BORDER DEFENCE is a subject that has exercised the mind of South Africa's Defence Authorities since Van Riebeeck's day. Even when the infant Colony was faced with the strategic problem of an ill defined land frontier hundreds of kilometres in extent and also with the defence of its only port from attack by sea

Present circumstances prevailing both in the outside world and along South Africa's borders thousands of kilometres in extent, have posed the problem all over again

As far as seaward defence is concerned, we can rely on a well balanced navy, sufficiently mobile in its very function, operating from firm bases in the nature of the defended ports at Simonstown, Cape Town and Durban.

At no time and in no country's experience has a continuous line of ships, except in the very primitive circumstances of early Greece, ever been possible for purposes of naval defence. Mobility has been, does and always will remain the key

Our present fleet, well balanced with its frigates, submarines, mine sweepers, and corvettes presently under construction, backed by defended ports and off shore air support, is admirably fitted to fulfil this task

### Poppycock

But what of the situation landwards where historic circumstances once again repeat themselves, albeit on infinitely greater and more complex scale? Any question of a continuous line of defence along them is not only obviously quite impossible as far as manpower and equipment is concerned, but in addition quite unnecessary as well

In this connection, the recent statement of a military commentator to the effect that South African troops should have held a defensible line along presumably the breadth of Angola is poppycock logistically, strategically and tactically as well

What we can do and presumably have done is to rely on a defence constituted by highly mobile and well armed formations operating from a series of strong

points, well sited, co-ordinated, easily reinforced and defensible in depth, the classic combination of the principles of mobility and security which has served us so well in our historic past

The Boer commando, the mounted riflemen and the dragoons are today replaced by a variety of light armoured vehicles ranging from scout cars to heavily weaponed armoured cars plus mobile infantry carried both in armoured and unarmoured vehicles supported by accompanying mobile artillery

These in turn must obviously operate from a line (and in this sense the word is true) of defended strong points varying from the barbed wire entangled weapon pit to the sandbagged, logged and in some cases concreted stockades, strengthened with barbed wire, mines and booby traps and sited for lateral support as well as for support in depth, the whole together with its mobile elements forming a mutually supporting defence complex against any conceivable form of attack

In rear of this a further second and, if need be a third line "area" should be similarly constructed against any considerable penetration by enemy elements

### Mobile weapon

One takes it that larger formations of infantry, armour and other supporting weapons will be available here to operate on the same

principle, with the whole enlarged complex finally backed by that new and formidable element the air

The air force, again operating in depth from advanced and rear bases depending on the range and type of aircraft employed, is a highly mobile weapon in its very nature which can be used in the forward strategic role of heavy artillery and in tactical support of ground formations of any size

The helicopter provides another formidable weapon which can be used not only in support of major operations, but also in the isolated patrol action involving infantry attacks on terrorist guerillas, no matter what the area's topographical nature may be

There is still a place for the horse in this type of operation, as witness the training presently being given in equitation at the Commando School. There are many places in Africa where it can still go, but where the armoured fighting vehicle and the infantrymen, whether lorried or not, can only operate with the greatest of difficulty

Its rôle, however, does remain essentially limited by the difficulties attendant on getting it and its forage to the battlefield and to the climate conditions of the latter as well.

### Same problem

Our problem of far flung frontiers stretched along varieties of inhospitable country with potential foes ranging from the primitive to the sophisticated and well armed, remains fundamentally the same. So does our effective counter to it namely, the mobile soldier, tough, and as good a shot as ever, mechanically mounted and backed by more sophisticated forms of defence than the romantic frontier forts of yesteryear, not forgetting the new element of the air.

Given our armed forces' present high state of efficiency, their dedicated motivation and splendid equipment, we have little to fear failing massive invasion by major powers if we continue proceedings along these historically tried tested lines

256

# Defence Bonds a roaring success

15/2/76 ROM

Staff Reporter  
FIRST indications are that the issue of Defence Bonds has been a roaring success in many centres during its first two weeks.

Figures are not yet available and the Treasury says it will make a statement on public response to the issue only at the end of the month.

But Mr. J. J. Kotze, general manager (marketing) of the Trust Bank, said at the head office in Johannesburg yesterday, "There is no question that the bonds are very popular".

He said this after making inquiries at the bank's

regional offices in the area, institutional clients and discount houses.

As expected, patriotism seems to be playing a major role in the public enthusiasm.

"Pension funds tend to find them very attractive for their particular investment requirements — a good yield and only a five-year period of investment," Mr. Kotze said.

He said two discount houses contacted believed the Government's target of R120-million, would be exceeded.

A Post Office spokesman in Johannesburg said the response on the Reef had been very good.

However, a spokesman for one of the country's biggest banks said, "As far as we can gather the response has not been overwhelming".

"To tie up money for five years — the Defence Bonds minimum — requires a tremendous amount of patriotism. Also there is not a hell of a lot of money about, and there will be less at the end of the month when tax goes up."

# MISSILES PROTECT SAAF AT BORDER

From HENRIE GEYSER

(The Argus Defence Correspondent)

**KATIMO MULILO** — All the SAAF's air bases in the operational area are protected by sophisticated missile systems. This was disclosed for the first time to military correspondents visiting the area.

The systems were demonstrated to the newsmen, but for security reasons, no detailed description of them may be given.

The journalists are visiting the operational area for a 'on the spot' look at the air force's role in the anti-terrorist war.

In a special briefing Colonel Dan Zeeman, the officer in charge of the SAAF's border activities, said transport aircraft carried on average 1,300 passengers and about 85,000 kg of freight a month to and from border areas.

'We are here mainly as a supporting element to the security forces, and we have five bases up here,' he said.

The Air Force has several tasks on the 1,500 km border from the Caprivi Strip to the mouth of the Cunene River.

One of our most important jobs is that of a reaction force.

## TASK FORCE

'When contact is made with terrorists, we fly in a small task force. For this task we use helicopters,' Colonel Zeeman said.

He said most of terrain was virtually only accessible by air. To give troops the mobility they

need in operation of this nature, air transport was essential.

Other key roles are communication and reconnaissance flights, as well as casualty evacuation. During the past three months 92 sick or injured were airlifted in the operational area.

'We also have an ambulance Dakota for special flights from up here down to military hospitals in South Africa, as well as the use of large C160 transport aircraft,' Colonel Zeeman added.

In addition to the SAAF's flying activities it also has radar and missile squadrons throughout the area.

## TOURED AREA

Military correspondents toured a vast area stretching from the Caprivi Strip to Ovamboland, which is the present hot spot of terrorists activities.

Colonel Karel van Rooyen, the army task force's operations officer, said that at present the war was of low intensity.

'It is a question of stringent patrolling with only isolated skirmishes,' he said.

## 2 armaments bodies to be merged

12/8/76  
C7

**PRETORIA.** — The Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, announced here yesterday that he had decided, in consultation with the Cabinet, to merge the Armaments Board and Armscor (Armaments Development and Production Corporation of SA Ltd), into a new corporation to be known as the Armaments Corporation of South Africa Ltd.

"This arrangement is of immediate practical effect and until such time as the necessary steps can be taken to have the matter formally finalized in Parliament," a statement by the Minister said

"I have directed that the respective board and board of directors sit jointly and that a single top management control the activities of the two organizations"

The Minister also announced that Commandant P G Marais had in the meantime been appointed chairman of the proposed Armaments Corporation. Mr A E G Trollip had been appointed vice-chairman of the corporation

Mr L W Dekker, group general manager of Armscor, had been appointed senior general manager of the joint set-up while the rest of the top management group had also been appointed

"With this step the important phase of establishing local manufacturing abilities and expertise through the role played by Armscor is being rounded off

"I now deem it advisable that the procurement and manufacturing action be linked into a single compact unit which will in greater measure integrate with the South African Defence Force and its requirements," the statement said

Mr Dekker was born on April 24, 1933 in Bloemfontein. He is the son of Professor and Mrs J J Dekker

After matriculating at the Sentrale Hoërskool in Bloemfontein, he obtained the B. Comm (Hons) degree at the University of the Free State. He also holds the qualification CA (SA)

He practised as a public accountant and auditor in Bloemfontein, at the same time serving on the boards of various companies

With the establishment of the Armaments Production and Development Corporation in South Africa in 1968, he was appointed a director of this corporation. In August 1970 he became Armscor's general manager, the post which he has held up to the present

# Defence budget will go up 14/8/76 — Botha C7

258

DURBAN — The Minister of Defence, Mr P.W. Botha, said here yesterday that South Africa would have to be prepared to pay more in future than the R1 300 million budgeted this year for defence purposes.

He also told the Natal National congress that increased periods of military service were probable and that more Black and Brown people would be drawn into the Defence Force.

Mr Botha stressed that the struggle in South Africa was not one of Whites versus Black and Brown people, but between those of all races who believed in order and stability and those seeking chaos.

“South Africa cannot be defended by the Whites alone,” he said.

Referring to the record R1 300m voted for defence this year, he said that some people had asked whether this amount was necessary and there had been suggestions that too much was being spent on defence.

South Africa was not trying to defend itself from the whole world or to build up a force for aggressive expeditions into Africa.

It was specifically a defence force designed to be capable of warding off attacks and of maintaining peace and stability in the country.

It had limited objectives of countering insurgency and of building up a conventional force and a deterrent.

South Africa was mainly thrown on its own resources for defence and knew that surrender would jeopardize its whole future as a civilized country.

“If we surrender it will mean the enslavement not only of the White people of this country but also of its Black and Brown people.”

Referring to increasing use of Brown, Black and Indian people in the Defence Force, he said that he was proud of the contribution the Coloured people were already making to the Defence Force and to armaments production.

Mr Botha said that this went for the Indians too, and the beginning which had been made here would be taken farther. — Sapa.

# Defence role for all races

16/8/76  
CT

Defence Reporter

**LAST WEEK'S** statement by the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, that more Black, Coloured and Indian South Africans were to be drawn into the Defence Force is the latest step in a long process of broadening the multi-racial basis of the Republic's military machine.

Mr Botha's statement came just one day after the new Chief of the Defence Force, General Magnus Malan, told Rustenburg farmers that Black soldiers would have to be absorbed into the local part-time commandos in order that they could be trained to contribute towards the defence of South Africa against aggression from without.

Significantly, Mr Botha made it clear that the defence of South Africa could not be handled only by the White group — which presently supplies almost all of the manpower for the Defence Force.

Both Mr Botha and General Malan sounded warnings about external aggression. General Malan said that the threat from outside South Africa had taken on a new dimension during past months and added:

"It is clear that the world

sees a physical trial of strength as the logical conclusion to the friction in Southern Africa."

Mr Botha said that while South Africa preferred to solve its international problems by discussion and negotiation "we know confrontation may be forced on us, in spite of our desire for negotiation. We must consequently be defensible and ready."

In sharp contrast to the situation only 15 years ago, the Defence Force now has serving in its ranks an Indian naval unit based at Durban's Salisbury Island, a survey ship and at least one minesweeper manned by Coloured sailors, a fully armed Black guard unit in the Army, and the Cape Corps, a combined infantry and supporting services unit which will eventually train a purely infantry battalion of Coloured soldiers.

### Contribution

In his speech, Mr Botha singled out the Coloured people for the contribution they were already making to the Defence Force and the country's armaments industry.

A contingent of officers and men of the Cape Corps recently left Cape Town for three months' extended service, following the example of several local Citizen Force units.

Members of the Cape Corps have served in the border areas at various times

as a unit

A number of Coloured officers — the first in South Africa's history — were commissioned into the Permanent Force last year and are entitled to all the compliments paid to White officers.

A government commission is also to be established to look into the establishment of voluntary cadet detachments at Coloured schools, similar to those at White schools, to prepare Coloured youths for military service.

In addition to the Black soldiers serving in the Army's guard unit, at least two South West African homelands battalions are presently in training and so is an infantry battalion, destined to become the Transkeian Army, the nucleus of which was trained at the Cape Corps base at Faure.

# 'Atrocity charges shock'

STAR  
30/8/76

A former South African serviceman's allegations of security force atrocities made headlines today in the London newspaper, The Guardian.

The former serviceman is Mr Bill Anderson, whose father, Mr F P Anderson, head of the Institute of Oceanology at Stellenbosch, said today the allegations came as a "tremendous shock."

He said he found it "most embarrassing" Bill went over to try and gain entry into a British university. "I knew he felt strongly about what he experienced during his military training, but I never dreamt he would speak to a newspaper."

## PRIEST

In an "exclusive" report the Guardian published the allegations of atrocities and torture said to have been committed by South African troops against terrorist suspects on the South West African northern border.

The allegations come from an unnamed priest and Mr Anderson and a man who claims to be a former South African soldier.

Details of the allegations, of which local sources and newspapers have no knowledge, have been submitted to the Defence Department for comment.

# Big campaign under way in Britain

STAR  
3/18/76

The Star Bureau

LONDON — The allegations here about brutality and torture said to have been used by South African troops in South West Africa are to be used in a growing campaign on the situation in South Africa and South West Africa.

He will be a feature of the autumn conferences of the Labour Party and the trade unions.

Mr Jack Jones, chairman of the international committee of the TUC, said. "On the face of it, it corroborates what we have been told by representatives of Swapo and by others, including the United Nations representative, Mr Sean MacBride

CONFIDENT

"It corroborates the information and views that have been expressed to us that this sort of thing is taking place. We have always said that South Africa has no legal right to be there (in South West Africa) at all, and their troops should be withdrawn."

Left-wing Labour MPs are also confident that the "revelations" will increase the pressure for a full debate on South Africa at next month's party conference

There are always a number of resolutions on the conference agenda and last week's Labour national executive committee issued a tough new policy document urging much stronger Government action by Britain against apartheid

But it is still not clear whether or not a debate will be arranged

Mr Stan Newens, a Labour MP, said. "The information which has been made available by The Guardian supplements what is already known about the appalling state of affairs in Namibia (South West Africa) — to which South Africa has no right whatever

"It adds yet further arguments for the strongest possible stand being taken by the British Government and the UK as a whole against South Africa."

Other left-wing MPs described the allegations as typifying the growing and

volatile crisis in Southern Africa.

"It is like a bush fire which they just can't put out," said one.

Martin Walker of The Guardian, who reported the allegations made by Bill Anderson, claims in the newspaper today that the talks between Mr Vorster and Dr Kissinger "are likely to be coloured by The Guardian's evidence that in a major security swoop in June, South African soldiers systematically rounded up, interrogated and tortured Black civilians"

## UN to hear 'evidence'

The Star Bureau

LONDON — Swapo is to make arrangements for Bill Anderson, the former South African soldier who has alleged that some 1 000 people were detained and tortured by South African forces in northern South West Africa, to give evidence before the United Nations Human Rights Commission

Bill Anderson, who claims South African troops have committed atrocities in South West Africa.

Mr Peter Katjavivi, Swapo's secretary for information and publicity said that Anderson's sworn affidavit on the alleged atrocities would be forwarded to the European Human Rights Commission, Amnesty International, and the International Commission of Jurists

Mr Katjavivi continued "We will raise the matter at the next session of the United Nations Security Committee meeting and we are hopeful that Anderson will attend"

Mr Katjavivi said that he had met Anderson yesterday and the South African had corroborated "without prompting" facts which Swapo already had in its possession

"Anderson told me that many young South African soldiers who had witnessed the brutalities were disillusioned with their Government's policies"



258

# SADF chief on 'torture'

*Argus 1/9/76*

The Argus Correspondent  
JOHANNESBURG — The South African Defence Force would deal with any soldiers guilty of misconduct in Ovamboland in the same way as it had done in the past, general Magnus Malan, chief of the Defence Force, has stated.

In the wake of torture allegations made against South African troops by former soldier Mr Bill Anderson in London, General Malan said: "The Defence Force acts in Ovamboland at the request of the government of that country. It is true that certain individual soldiers have committed certain atrocities but, as everybody knows, these cases have been put forward to a public hearing in South African courts of law."

Describing the torture charges as preposterous General Malan said only five soldiers had been punished for misconduct in the operational area since

1968. Any other cases which might be reported would be investigated thoroughly by the Defence Force and dealt with in the same manner as before.

It was almost incredible, General Malan said, that the former soldier could make his allegations more than six months after his initial national service period had ended.

It was also too coincidental to be in good faith that the allegations came two days before the date set by the Security Council for South Africa to withdraw from South West Africa.

"One wonders why he did not come forward with his preposterous allegations earlier," General Malan said.

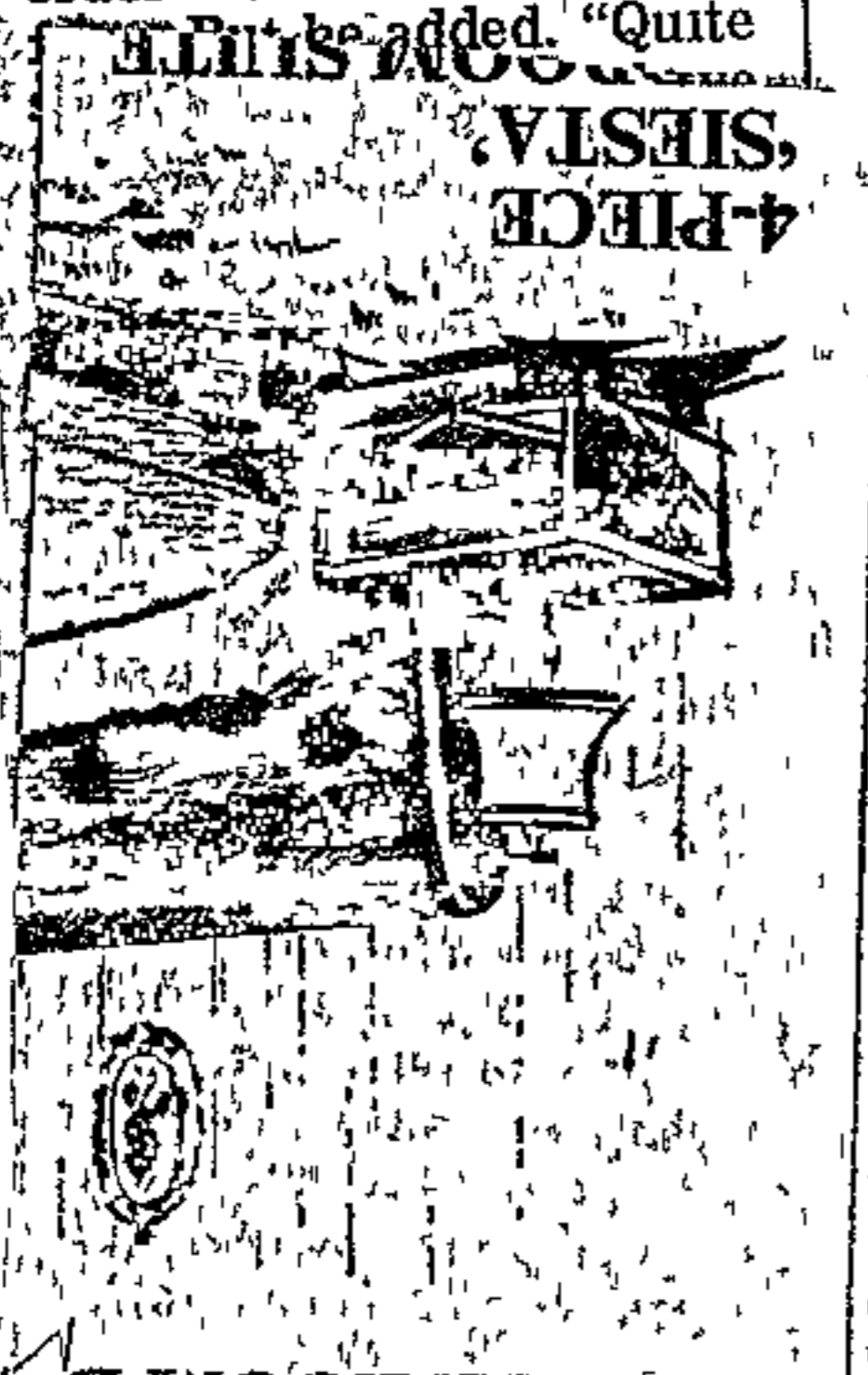
258

# Torture: no probe needed— Slabbert

Dr van Zyl Slabbert, the Progressive Reform Party's spokesman on defence, said today that there appeared to be no grounds for an inquiry into the allegations of torture by South African soldiers in Owambo.

Dr Slabbert said he was completely satisfied with the assurance by the Chief of the Defence Force, General Magnus Malan, that systematic atrocities had not taken place in South West Africa.

The allegations of torture were made in London by a former South African soldier, Mr Bill Anderson. Earlier, Mr Harry Schwarz, MP, said he would support an inquiry into the allegations in order to establish the truth.



258

*Oct 16/9/76*  
**SA soldier killed**  
PRETORIA — Defence Headquarters announced here yesterday that Rifleman C F Ehlers, of the Citizen Force was killed in the operational area on September 13, during a skirmish with terrorists  
During a follow-up action the terrorists fled across the border  
Rifleman Ehlers's parents are Mr and Mrs J L Ehlers of 10th Avenue, Reunion, Durban — Sapa

258

# Officers told to promote race justice

ARGUS 23/9/76

258

The Argus Bureau  
PRETORIA — Young Defence Force officers must help promote self-determination and racial justice in South Africa, Lieutenant General C. L. Viljoen said today.

Addressing graduates at the Military Academy passing out parade in Saldanha Bay, the Chief of the Army said the men on parade should contribute to finding a just and permanent solution for the racial harmony in our country.

The counter-insurgency warfare they would face was more complicated than conventional warfare. Assistance in non-military matters, of the type provided by the Defence Force in South West Africa, would be required of them.

No two wars are the same, he said. War in South West Africa differs from the war in Rhodesia and these two wars will differ from the future wars that you might have to fight in defence of your country.

There can be little doubt as to the intentions of Moscow in Africa in endeavouring to create a communist belt across the waist of Africa that would isolate South Africa and set it up as the next target.

Communist intervention in Angola, he said, had succeeded in establishing a firm base for operations on South West Africa, Zaire and Zambia.

The first role of officers in the Defence Force would be to stand as part of Africa and as part of the West against further communist expansion in Africa.

# BIGGER ARMY PLAN STUDIED

23/9/76 ORMANDE POLLOK  
Political Correspondent nm

handling the move.  
If power supplies were disrupted they could easily be re-established from other sources, especially in areas where the Permanent Force was established, Mr. Botha said.

He also warned any person or publication against disseminating information that could undermine the morale or discipline of the Defence Force.

But he was reasonably satisfied that the agreement between the Defence Force and the Newspaper Press Union largely prevented this kind of activity.

Mr. Botha was replying to two resolutions suggesting that the Press was aiding the "psychological war" against the country by excessive reporting on terrorist activities and requesting the Government to take action against bodies attempting to "undermine" the Defence Force.

The Minister said that while newspapers were part of the agreement, he took exception to certain sections of the Press which reported "behind the back of the Defence Force."

He made it clear that the Defence Act made provision for Court action and that any such activity would be thoroughly investigated.

"I will not hesitate to bring before the Courts any report or public utterance that could have the effect of undermining the morale or discipline of the Defence Force," he said.

**PORT ELIZABETH** — Defence Force chiefs are studying how the Permanent Force can be expanded, Mr. P. W. Botha, Minister of Defence, said yesterday.

He was speaking on a resolution at the Cape National Party congress calling for the enlargement of the Permanent Force. Delegates said they were prepared to pay more for a larger standing army.

Mr. Botha said that if he asked for the army to be enlarged by one brigade of between 7 000 and 8 000 men, it would cost an extra R85 million a year.

In the present economic conditions, he did not think he could ask for this. However, the Army would have to be enlarged because this was the era of highly sophisticated electronic equipment and missiles.

Professionals well trained in their use were necessary and top members of the Defence Force were now inquiring into how the army could be expanded.

Mr. Botha pointed out that other countries had longer service periods than South Africa and possibly it might be necessary to think in this direction.

He believed that the Permanent Force was small for the amount of work it did and he praised the men who spent much of their time on the borders. Some had spent eight out of 12 months away from home and others were back on the border for the second or third time.

Men who have served on the border are to be honoured soon with decorations, the Minister added.

And statuettes of a fighting soldier are to be presented by the State President to the families of men who have died on the border.

Mr Botha praised the diligence of the men on the borders and the sacrifices they made in the operational area.

It was not easy to send young men into danger knowing that some would not return.

However, he assured the congress that their lives would not be sacrificed recklessly.

"If we must fight, then there must be no alternative," said Mr. Botha.

"That is why the Prime Minister has done everything he can to avoid violence and war."

Mr. Botha assured the congress that the protection of electric power supplies to major towns and cities was being taken care of.

A special strategy and key points committee, under the chairmanship of the Defence Force, was

# General's 20/10/76 warning nm on call-up

**PORT ELIZABETH** — National Service may increase in length and frequency, a Defence Force general told businessmen at the Assocom conference here yesterday.

It had to be accepted that defence requirements would probably increase rather than decline, and that an increase in the defence budget could be expected, said Lieutenant-General J. R. Dutton, Chief of Staff, Operations.

The development of the communist military threat against South Africa, against which military staffs had warned over a period of nearly a decade had not diminished or receded.

"We must bear in mind that the aim of the extremists, spurred on and supported by the communist world, is not peaceful evolution, but revolution."

Referring to the "meteoric rises" in the costs of major armaments equipment during the past decade, General Dutton said a quick and rather shattering example was that the present price of the bomb sight on a Mirage fighter aircraft was more than the cost of a complete Spitfire at the height of its fame.

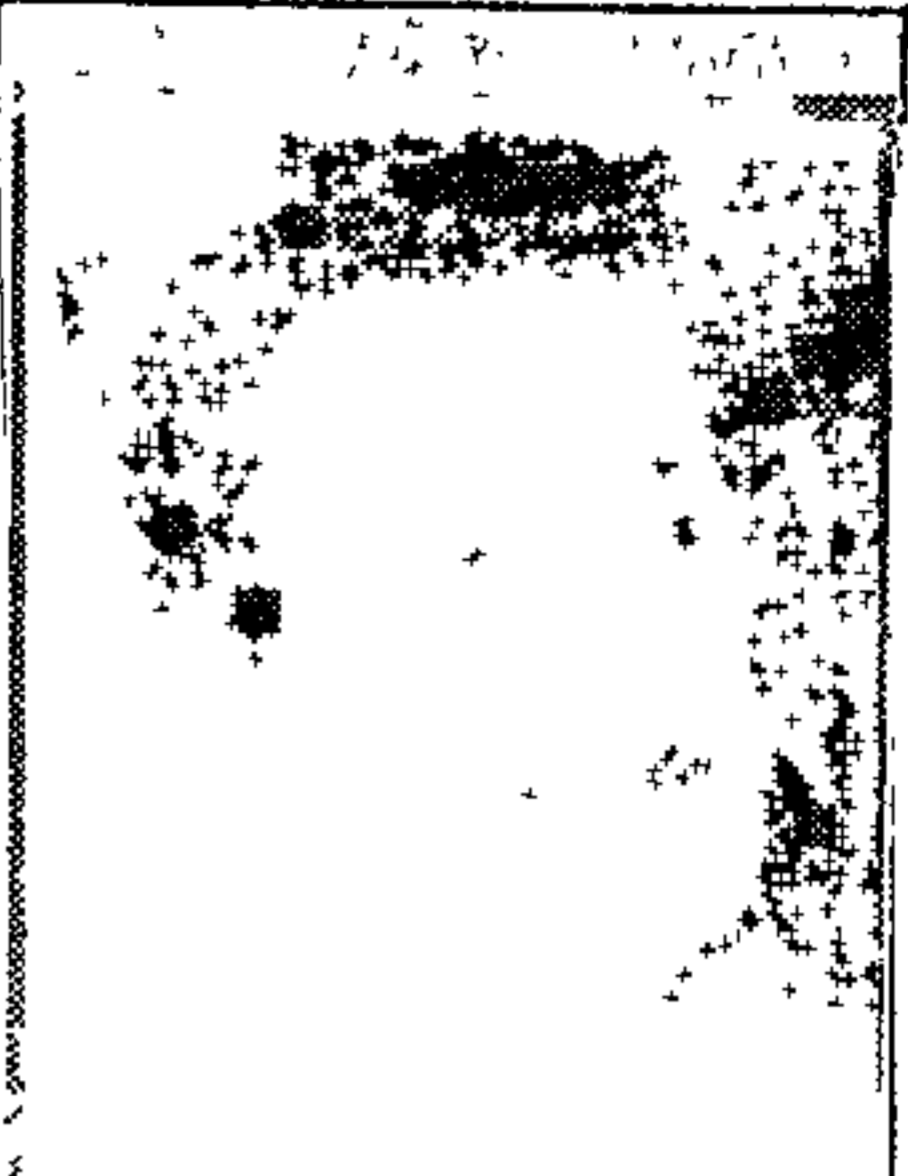
- Other examples he gave were:
- A field gun costs more than R500 000.
- A tank exceeds the million mark.
- One Impala aircraft costs in the order of R1 080 000.
- The price of a single Mirage aircraft is more than R8,25 million.
- A submarine runs to a cool R100 million.

(Sapa)

258

“Although there are indications that our Prime Minister’s policy of dialogue and co-operation is evoking positive response from the Free World, we nevertheless dare not relax our vigilance

“We must bear in mind that the aim of the extremists, spurred on and supported by the communist world, is not peaceful evolution, but revolution,” he said. — DDC-SAPA



GEN DUTTON... service may be increased.

# Stress role of <sup>DP</sup> defence <sup>20/10/76</sup> —general

PORT ELIZABETH.— The onus to resist the assault on South Africa’s credibility and to promote the Republic’s image abroad rested more on the private sector than on the military sector, Lt-Gen J. R. Dutton, Defence Force Chief of Staff, said yesterday

Speaking at the annual congress of Assocom here, he said the army needed the active participation of all responsible citizens, parents and employers to encourage youth to play their part in the military defence of the country and also in the economic field

“The Republic’s credibility is under constant attack from many quarters and the assaults are directed not only at our military capability, but also our economic viability, political integrity and stability,” he said.

Gen Dutton added that an increase in the defence budget could be expected.

“Furthermore, we cannot exclude the possibility of an increase in national service and the maintenance of the increases in the periods of call-up for citizen force and commando units.

258

# Navy marches to Pretoria

23/10/76 nm

Defence Correspondent

**SOUTH AFRICAN Naval Headquarters is to be moved from Simonstown to Pretoria to co-ordinate the functions of the three arms of the Defence Force, the Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, announced in Pretoria yesterday.**

In a statement, Mr. Botha said that circumstances had changed to such an extent that he decision to transfer the headquarters had to be taken earlier than he had expected.

The transfer is effective from February 1.

"Warfare and defence planning have in recent

times been developing to a fine art which requires the closest co-operation between the three arms, while mutual understanding among service heads and knowledge of one another's capabilities is essential for mutual confidence," he said.

The Minister pointed out that in almost all

Western countries the headquarters of the arms of the services were strategically located together "in order to ensure that all requirements of defence science were met."

Mr. Botha said he regarded the centralisation of the headquarters of the three services as a logical step.

"With the development of Salisbury Island in Durban we already have a degree of decentralisation of our maritime defence."

"At first, I was sceptical of the idea of transferring Naval HQ to Pretoria, but circumstances have since, however, changed to such an extent in this dangerous world of today that this decision had to be taken earlier than I would have expected," Mr. Botha said.

He did not enlarge on the development of Salisbury Island, but last month Mr. Botha revealed that Durban was to become South Africa's naval shipbuilding centre.

Six high speed missile carriers are already on the drawing boards of a Durban dockyard and more are on the way.



# Arms boom wiping out gun supply

30/10/78

STAR

An unprecedented arms boom has created a critical shortage of commercial arms and ammunition in the country.

Wholesale, retail and factory stocks are virtually depleted

The drastic shortage was unavoidable, a spokesman for the government controlled munitions corporation, Armaments Corporation of SA Ltd, said.

The corporation based annual arms and ammunition production sales on statistics of previous years. The abnormally high demand over the last four months had absorbed factory stocks committed to the commercial market for the current year.

### PRIORITY

Strategic arms were given priority, the spokesman said, but denied that the commercial market was suffering as a result of this.

With the first indication of the market tendency, production was stepped up considerably. But a 600 percent increase in demand made it impossible to alleviate the backlog until at least March next year.

Several arms and ammunition dealers claimed the situation could be improved by the Government granting import permits. However, Government policy was against importation of arms and ammunition.

### FORCING

"To protect their own enterprise the Government is forcing us to buy locally — but no local supplies are available from the Government run factories," a large wholesaler claimed.

Mr D. S. L. de Villiers, director of Imports and Exports in Pretoria, categorically denied this. "If anything, I've been too liberal with import permits," he said.

He intended discussing the matter with the Minister of Economic Affairs, Mr Heunis.

(258)  
(261)

# Active duty for coloured volunteers

Pretoria Bureau

Volunteers from the South African Coloured Corps have been on active service in the operational area since the beginning of September.

They are the first coloured soldiers to see active service since World War II according to information from the newspapers of the South African Army.

An advance team from the corps made contact with terrorists on the first night in the area and acquitted themselves well, the commander of the SACC, Commandant L M Martins said.

He said it was the corps's mortar fire which particularly troubled the terrorists.

The men from SACC at Beerserville are all volunteers.

Members of the corps have been trained for support services since the establishment of the unit. Many of them have served in the operational area as storemen, cooks and drivers.

A number of commands use the men as clerks but the feeling of the coloureds themselves was that they wanted to become more involved in the country's defence than in support services.

As early as 1975 the Minister of Defence Mr P W Botha announced that coloureds would be trained as infantrymen.

The first infantry company was established and left for the operational area.

Their training is the same as that received by white infantry for counter-insurgency, weapons and combat leadership.

The volunteers do one year's training along the lines of the old gymnasium system. Many of them join the permanent force after that.

# 'Draft these men'

The drafting of men in the Defence Force Reserves and possibly also of "malcontents" into South Africa's civil defence organisation, was suggested today by Rear Admiral R Edwards, Deputy Chief of Staff (Personnel) in the SADF.

Speaking on manpower planning for a crisis situation, Admiral Edwards criticised legislation which prevented men on the Defence Force Reserve list from joining the civil defence organisation.

This denied the organisation the manpower it needed, he said

Men of 38 to 40, who had completed their active role in the Citizen Forces and who chose not to join the commandos, should not be allowed to disappear into the formlessness of the reserves, he said. The Defence Force had no further call on them except in the event of mobilisation

3/11/76 STAR

# Commerce at ready

Pretoria Bureau

Commerce and industry would not be found lacking in civil-defence matters, the president of the Pretoria Chamber of Commerce and vice president of the Northern Transvaal region of the Associated Chambers of Commerce, Mr D W Rolt, said today.

Civil defence was in the interest of the business community and would fully support the organisations.

"The national economy is dependent on the maintenance of a viable industry and, if our standard of living is to be maintained, commerce and industry must be capable of dealing with the results of riots in any form and to recover as quickly as possible from them," he added

"All commerce and industry institutions have a moral obligation to throw their weight behind civil defence"

## CIVIL DEFENCE

# Army's role a 'bonus'

3/11/76 STAR

### Pretoria Bureau

Military support would be available in civil emergencies only if the army's task — the use of weapons — permitted, Lieutenant General J R Dutton, chief of staff, operations, of the South African Defence Force, said today.

Addressing a symposium on emergency planning held in Pretoria, General Dutton said that in most cases of civil emergency the Defence Force would play a part, but such support should be regarded as a bonus and used to the full for as long as it was available.

"It should not however form a central part of civil-defence planning," he added.

Civil defence should be seen as the responsibility of every individual and every civilian institution and organisation.

"The concept of civil defence in South Africa excludes the use of military arms," he said.

p4 3rd

There were areas in which the dividing line between civil defence and conventional defence became blurred.

"This is perhaps best exemplified in sparsely populated border areas under the threat of sporadic terrorist incursions," he added.

"The basic consideration behind civil defence would be to ensure the maximum degree of civilian self-help in the event of disasters attributable to acts of God or accidents.

"It is better to douse an incipient conflagration with a pail of water rather than passively await the arrival of the most modern fire-engine located some kilometres away."

Basic guidelines indispensable for effective civil-defence action were:

- Universal participation and commitment
- Full employment of all available means — public and private.
- Advance planning and preparation through the whole range of activities, from contingency planning and early warning to rehabilitation.

22  
2255/1  
258:

Cap Times  
**Paper hits at atrocity claims**  
3/11/76

PRETORIA — Under the headline "The Anderson Affairs," the official newspaper of the South African Army, Uniform, comments in its latest issue on "the minor storm unleashed in the world's press" at the beginning of September over allegations by a former National Serviceman, Mr. Bill Anderson, that South African soldiers had committed atrocities in Owambo.

Although the story managed to capture the attention for a brief moment, the effect of this propaganda was a dull thud rather than an incisive bang.

"It requires no exceptional powers of analysis to detect the underlying theory of the recent onslaught: the presence of South African troops on the border has been an effective deterrent against those elements endeavouring to disrupt the peace and stability of South West Africa. All hostile efforts to dislodge them by physical means have proved futile."

"The tactics used in this particular instance were singularly crude: the entire attack was built around the uncorroborated allegations of one man, a former national serviceman who, according to his superiors, was anything but a model soldier," the article says.

258/  
107/  
98

Mercury Correspondent

**JOHANNESBURG** — The Army has had to come to the rescue of KwaZulu's ailing medical services — with hospitals fighting a losing staff shortage battle since the takeover by the State of mission hospitals in the homeland on June 1.

But now a new mini-crisis has arisen in the new system of the Department of Defence of seconding to KwaZulu young, recently qualified National Servicemen doctors to help out.

Last week, 16 of the Army doctors were abruptly removed, placing a number of hospitals in the homeland in a serious position.

Dr. J. Gilliland, Deputy Secretary for Health and co-ordination director of the department, told me yesterday: "We are very, very grateful for the help being given us by the Army and these young men — but at the same time the young doctors are gaining valuable experience of a

# KwaZulu hospitals hit by loss of Army men

10/11/76 NM

particular type of medicine."

Doctors serving at some of the hospitals told me: "Were it not for the Army, there would be chaos."

The State Department of Health took over all 30 mission hospitals in KwaZulu on June 1, in spite of entreaties from the KwaZulu Government to leave them in the hands of missionary doctors.

Then followed the resignation of many mission doctors.

## 10 000 beds

KwaZulu has four State hospitals, in addition to the mission hospitals, and a total hospital bed count of slightly more than 10 000.

The doctors withdrawn for duties in the operational area are to be replaced, but only after the present intake of servicemen doctors has completed basic training.

At four hospitals, I learnt yesterday, the position is critical.

At the 500-bed Nongoma Hospital, which normally has four State and three Army doctors, two Army doctors have been taken away, one State doctor has resigned and two are on leave — leaving two doctors to serve the hospital.

## One doctor

At Mahlabatini, a 100-bed hospital, there is no State doctor and only one Army doctor.

At Hlabisa, also a 100-bed hospital, there is only one State doctor.

At Ngwelezana, a 700-bed hospital, which is flooded with up to 700 patients, on occasion, there are nine State doctors and five Army — three of whom have now

been sent to the border.

Dr. Gilliland said the department was fully aware of the problems in KwaZulu and was planning to meet them. From time to time medical establishments were not up to strength, but the Army doctors were fulfilling a valuable role, he said.

"Medical officers are scarce — they don't grow on trees," he added. "But where we are struggling, there is a strong spirit, with colleagues mucking in and doing extra work to keep an efficient service going."

258

# NO S... aid to ... says E...

ONDANGWA (Owambo) ... South African Defence Force was ... fight against the MPLA, Cuba ... Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, here ...

Botha said the allegations were nothing but a smokescreen on the part of Swapo to try to hide their own crimes. The refugee camp at Omungu was proof of their lies.

"We have repeatedly asked for more proof of these allegations, but so far there has been none," Mr. Botha said.

Asked to comment on a Radio Luanda report that it was the aim of the MPLA to help Swapo liberate South Africa, after Unita had been crushed, the Minister said he sincerely hoped this was not the plan.

If this happened, however, South Africa would hit back hard and with the biggest force at its disposal.

The Minister said he wished to make it quite clear that the South African Government would not allow murder, chaos and disorder to spread to this peaceful part of the world.

Asked if he expected a resurgence of terrorist activity on South West Africa's borders, the Minister said isolated cases would occur, "but we are prepared for it."  
—(Sapa.)

# SA <sup>For</sup> army objector's dad speaks

Pretoria Bureau

The ex-serviceman father of a 20-year-old South African conscientious objector, who has been granted a residence permit in the Netherlands on humanitarian grounds, was "distressed, but respected" his son's views.

Interviewed in Pretoria today, Mr Victor Schmulow, an infantryman in World War 2, said he and his wife conceded their son, Derek, was an adult and his beliefs must be respected.

Mr Derek Schmulow, a former BA student at the University of Natal, applied for political asylum in Utrecht early in October, because he felt the South African Defence Force was an instrument of oppression.

His asylum application was turned down, but this

week he was granted a residence permit by the Dutch Government.

He told his father, a Pretoria businessman, in a letter from Holland, that he intended furthering his studies there. He had not informed his parents when he left South Africa.

His objection to military training was not discussed at home because Derek felt he could not talk about the problem with his father.

Mr Schmulow's second son, Kenneth, recently completed his national service.

The Dutch Ministry of Justice confirmed his residence permit. An official said "The Secretary of State has reconsidered the evidence and has decided to grant this to Mr Schmulow on humanitarian grounds."

The Ministry has warned that the Schmulow case should not be regarded as a precedent.



# Whites stand alone

By CAROLINE CLARK

blacks would be prepared to give frank answers to the questionnaire.

Mr Leon said: "People who have become involved in the recent disturbances — even remotely — would side with invaders if the situation arose. Even older, more conservative blacks would not take the side of the whites. They have been hurt and would probably remain neutral

## Loyalty

"My first loyalty has always been to the country, but I wouldn't volunteer like I did in the last war. Most of us would be reluctant to assist whites"

Mr Leon said those answering the questionnaire would be untruthful if they said blacks would side with whites in the event of conflict

Dealing with the question on attitudes in a black-versus-white war, Mr Leon said coloureds would either side with blacks or remain neutral.

He pointed out that "brown" students had

shown a remarkable degree of solidarity with blacks during the recent disturbances.

"They would definitely side with blacks, not whites, in the event of confrontation," he said

Mr Leon said the black community regarded riot victims as martyrs. When one person died it had a ripple effect among family, friends and neighbours.

Coloured people, he said, would be prepared to fight for South Africa and its right to solve its problems — but not for the white regime.

"We want a sharing. Why should we fight for the present system?" he asked

Mr Ngakane echoed the views of Mr Leon — although he felt the homeland leaders and the older generation in the rural areas might align themselves with white forces.

But he insisted: "The people in the urban areas would assist the invaders"

In the rural areas, he

said, due to the influence of homeland leaders, older people might align themselves alongside government forces.

"But the youth in these areas would not."

Mr Ngakane said in the event of a black-white war there was no question about which side the majority of blacks would be on

Asked about the question of the validity of sabotage and other violent methods, Mr Ngakane said most blacks would feel positive about this

"The majority believe the present regime must be toppled, whatever the means," he added.

## Condemned

Mr J. N. Reddy, executive chairman of the South African Indian Council, has condemned the survey as "inopportune" and not conducive to good race relations

"The Indian community has made its position very clear about what it wants and what its aims are. We want meaningful change through peaceful means, and instead of anticipating events by asking

BLACK South Africans would not lift a finger to support Whites in the event of war in the Republic — in fact they would support forces fighting to topple the present system.

This is the view of Mr Sonny Leon, leader of the Labour Party, and Mr Barney Ngakane, a director of the South African Council of Churches (SACC), who was detained during the recent disturbances.

They were commenting on the survey of black political and social attitudes being undertaken by the Institute for the Study of Plural Societies, which asks some blunt questions about which side blacks would support in the event of an invasion of or revolution in South Africa.

Mr Leon and Mr Ngakane left no doubt that the honest answer to the questions is grim as far as white South Africa is concerned — although both men expressed reservations about whether

BLACKS  
WOULD  
NOT  
LIFT  
A FINGER  
TO  
HELP  
F  
SOUTH  
AFRICA  
WERE  
INVADED

# Survey will put a finger on back pulse

By TONY SPENCER-SMITH

(258)

14/11/76

THE NATIONAL research project which will provide a finger on the pulse of voteless black opinion, and which could have far-reaching consequences for race relations has been launched by the University of Pretoria.

The man in charge, sociologist Dr Jaart van der Walt, this week gave the Sunday Tribune details of the aims of the project and what it will involve, and quashed fears that blacks who answer the many controversial questions would be victimised.

"This is one of the most ambitious research projects ever undertaken in this country," he said. "And I firmly believe the results will be so revealing they will help enormously to bring the different races together."

"Opinion polls like this were the only thing which helped the negroes in America out of their position of inferiority. Through them, whites became aware of the frustrations of the negro. The old stereotyped attitudes were broken down. Now, by giving wide publicity to our findings, we aim to bring about a 'soenadering' of the races."

More than 6 000 upper echelon blacks — 2 100 each from the Indian,

coloured and African groups — will be involved, as well as many thousands of "ordinary white voters."

"The university is prepared to spend many tens of thousands of rands on this work because we consider it so important."

The black surveys are already under way, and the white one is reaching the final stage of preparation.

"All those who participate opinion asked to join countrywide opinion panels."

"Then whenever the Government takes a new decision, short questionnaires will be sent to the panelist, and in this way we will be able to continually monitor the feelings of these population groups."

Dr van der Walt said the white survey might reveal much less resistance to change than the Government, which feared a right-wing backlash, might think.

"Things have changed completely. At the time my age-group grew up, our first association with non-whites was in subordinate positions — garden boys, council cleaners and so on."

"Now when the white child turns

on the TV set, he sees well-educated, sophisticated people, like Dr R. E. van der Ross, rector of the University of the Western Cape, Mr J N Reddy, chairman of the Indian Council, and Chief Gasha Buthelezi.

"This is making the attitudes of the whites much more flexible, and this is what gives me hope for the future."

Indians are asked in their survey: ● Whether, in the event of a serious threat to the security of the country as a result of an invasion, or insurrection and riots within the country they and/or the majority of Indians would be prepared to fight to help secure South Africa for all its peoples or to help the whites maintain their current position of control.

● Whether Russian and Cuban intervention would bring them a better deal and whether, in the event of a black-white war, they would pick sides or remain neutral.

● Whether sabotage and violence are acceptable methods of achieving change.

● Who they would prefer as Prime Minister — John Vorster or \_\_\_

Gatsha Buthelezi

● Whether they have sympathy for the rioters in the recent spate of unrest, and whether they are prepared to play a role in achieving the aims of the Black Power movement.

● Which racial group shows the greatest measure of goodwill towards Indians

● Whether they consider average members and the elites of the whites, Africans and coloured groups equals or socially inferior or superior.

● Whether it would not be better for Indian children to go to a racially exclusive school rather than an integrated one

Dr van der Walt said. "It would be tragic if this project were sabotaged because people feared that they would be jeopardised. I can prove conclusively that such victimisation will be quite impossible. The names of the participants and their responses will be kept quite separate.

"And we have had only a 0.1 percent refusal rate among the other groups. Results are expected by June next year for all groups.

The project falls under the University of Pretoria's new Institute for the Study of Plural Societies.

about, our position. An event of an invasion people should be putting their efforts into working for this," he said.

The organiser of the Natal Indian Congress, Mr A H Randeree, said the poll was an attempt to shift to the Indian community the anti-white hostility felt by all blacks.

## Division

In a statement he said it was an "attempt to create division in the black ranks to enable the present rulers to continue with their policy of divide and rule."

Unlike other parts of the world where Indians lived those in South Africa had always "allied themselves with the cause of the oppressed majority."

"They would continue to do so until 'the shackles of oppression are removed from our society.'"

"At this time it is the white people who should be changing horses and not any sector of the Black community," he said.

11/76  
News  
**Border death**

Warrant Officer Michael  
Graham Craul (25) of  
Paarl has been killed on  
the border. Defence Head-  
quarters announced in  
Pretoria. — Sapa

258

258

## Defence post piles up

PRETORIA Defence Force Headquarters has had to discourage next-of-kin or friends from sending Christmas parcels to servicemen in the operational area, according to a statement issued here yesterday.

All mail for the operational area is channelled through Grootfontein from where it is distributed in an area extending over hundreds of kilometres.

Any additional parcels in a system already working at peak capacity would only result in many

disappointments, Defence Headquarters said.

The SADF fund recently donated R447 000 to the three arms of the service and arrangements for Christmas dinners and Christmas presents will be announced later.

Friends and relatives are requested to keep personal Christmas presents until soldiers return from the operational area.

The statement added that it had come to the notice of the SADF that a private company had offered its services to the next-of-kin of soldiers doing border duty to

pack Christmas parcels on their behalf and forward them to the border.

During a television programme last week, two members of this company had been interviewed and the public could be under the impression that the SADF is supporting this scheme.

"The SADF wants to state clearly that the parcels service offered by this or any other company, and which might probably have been initiated with the idea of making a profit has neither the assistance nor the support of the SADF — Sapa

# Bellville buys defence bonds

17/11/76

THE Bellville Town Council has decided to invest in defence bonds worth about R500 000, the Town Clerk Mr H Hahn announced yesterday.

He said that as far as he knew Bellville was the first local authority in the Western Cape to buy the bonds.

The decision follows an appeal by the Director of Local Government, Mr P D de Wet, for local authorities to make use of this form of investment.

Mr Hahn said there would be a slight loss to the council on the investment but councillors thought this was worthwhile. They regarded it as an investment in the security of the country.

The money would come from the council's loan funds which supplied capital for various projects. These funds

were replenished by private loans from time to time but there was always a surplus and it was this surplus which would be used to buy the bonds.

The defence bonds were launched in July this year and got off to a flying start but interest has waned since then.

Last month Major-General Neil Webster, director general of resources of the SA Defence Force, said the R68-million invested in the bonds at that time was "a lousy figure".

The target figure for the bonds is believed to be about R120m. At the beginning of this month the total stood at just over R71,6m.

It was against this background that the Director for Local Government made his appeal.

258

Wednesday, November 17, 1976. ★

# 2 soldiers die in forest accident

CT 17/11/76

Staff Reporter

**TWO Permanent Force soldiers from Oudtshoorn, Corporal J J F Ashpole and Lance Corporal A J Blom, were killed in a Knysna forest yesterday when their heavy infantry vehicle left the road and plunged down a bank.**

One of the men died after being catapulted off the vehicle — known as a "Ratel" — when it rolled, and the second man was crushed after falling from the turret.

A Knysna breakdown van and a Forestry Department power winch were used to try to free the soldiers. Chain saws were used to cut away trees on top of the vehicle,

reports the Cape Times George correspondent. Five other soldiers battled to smash the reinforced windows before escaping through a small emergency exit at the rear of the Ratel. They were shaken but unhurt.

vehicles were travelling along the road during a driving training session, when a heavy timber lorry came towards them at speed. The first army vehicle pulled over to the left of the road to make room for the lorry. The men radioed back to the two vehicles following them that the timber lorry was rounding the corner.

## Next of kin

A military spokesman said in Pretoria last night that the dead men's next of kin had been informed.

Corporal Ashpole and Lance Corporal Blom were attached to 1 South African Infantry Battalion in Bloemfontein and were attending an infantry course in Oudtshoorn.

The Cape Times George correspondent reports that the accident happened at 10.30am about 200 metres from the Walle forest depot on a narrow winding dirt road.

Warned by the radio message, the Ratel stopped on the edge of an embankment as the timber lorry passed. The side of the road gave way and the heavy vehicle toppled sideways into the dense forest, landing upside down and killing the two soldiers.

The timber lorry passed the third combat vehicle without mishap. The driver appeared to be unaware of the havoc behind him.

Three army combat

The Knysna police were yesterday trying to trace the timber lorry.

# 2 soldiers die in forest accident

APR 11 11 16

Defence Reporter

TWO Permanent Force soldiers of 1 South African Infantry Battalion were killed yesterday when a heavy infantry vehicle overturned in a Knysna forest.

The men were attending an infantry course. Five other occupants of the vehicle escaped unhurt.

The two soldiers were Corporal J. J. E. Ashpole of Koffiefontein and Lance Corporal A. J. Blom of Bloemfontein. The men, both 20, fell from the vehicle which then rolled on top of them.

The accident happened about 10:30 am near the Walle forest depot on a narrow road. Three of the heavy vehicles, known as ratels, were travelling along the road when a timber lorry came towards them.

### COLLAPSED

The driver of the lead vehicle radioed back to the others to tell them about the lorry. All three ratels pulled off the road but the middle one overturned when the embankment on which it was parked collapsed.

Corporal Ashpole and Lance Corporal Blom fell from the vehicle which then rolled on top of them. The five other soldiers inside were able to get out through an escape hatch in the back of the vehicle.

Oudtshoorn police are investigating the accident and are trying to find the driver of the timber lorry. He did not stop after the accident, but it is believed he was not aware of what had happened.

# Nasty moment for Cape Corps soldier

From WILLEM STEENKAMP  
Defence Reporter

ONDANGUA. — Corporal John Siebritz, 21, who is up on the border helping to make history as a member of the first Coloured fighting regiment to see action since World War I, remembers in precise detail the nastiest moment of his three-year army career.

That was the day recently when he drove a lorry carrying a number of Cape Corps soldiers over a mine planted by Swapo terrorists.

The result One slightly bent lorry, a badly bruised leg and a very small wound on the forearm for Corporal Siebritz — and a nasty surprise for his passengers, who found themselves propelled into the air for an indeterminate number of centimetres.

But the wiry Paarlite, who joined the Cape Corps three years ago and is now a regular soldier of the Permanent Force, hasn't let it get him down.

### Waterless

In fact, as the Officer Commanding Cape Corps, Commandant Leon Martins, told me yesterday, the morale of his men is "bloody high", and in spite of two months of back-breaking campaigning in the summer heat of the almost waterless Owambo bushveld their keenness and fighting spirit is as sharp as when they left Cape Town.

Corporal Siebritz told me his story yesterday at the Cape Corps base camp just south of the Angola border, in the middle of what our troops call, with grim humour, the "Vrotkol" — the Rotten Spot.

This is where most of the forays by Swapo terrorists took place, and for two months a full company of Cape Corps soldiers — some of them regular soldiers, but mostly volunteers serving 12 months — have been in the thick of it.

### Troop carrier

They have been involved in a number of incidents and have acquitted themselves well at their task.

Corporal Siebritz, for example. He was driving a tough, high-slung troop carrier along one of the twisting, dusty roads in the area when he had his baptism of fire.

"I was driving along in the second of three vehicles, and suddenly it just happened. I didn't see a thing," he said.

"The lorry skated to one side of the road and black smoke poured out from it. Then I heard the explosion."

Then he climbed out. His right leg was bruised from being slammed against the lorry's dashboard and a 5 cm metal splinter protruded from his right forearm.

Corporal Siebritz's mishap with the mine is old news up at the Cape Corps base camp now. But there is one very important person who has not yet heard the news — someone he describes only as "a very good ladyfriend" back in the Cape.



# Cape Corps fighters proving their mettle

Argus 18/11/78

The Argus Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. —

In withering heat and under constant threat of danger, a group of men on the border are receiving their baptism of fire — and are coming out tops.

They are the men of the First SA Cape Corps Service Battalion.

Made up of volunteers only, this Coloured fighting unit has been actively deployed in the operational area's notorious 'Rotten Region' (Vrot Kol) — said to be the most active zone in the low-intensity terrorist war in South West Africa.

Yesterday the army flew six newsmen for the first

Pictures by  
JOHN PAISLEY

time to the hot spot to see what the boys from back home were doing. From Ondangwa we were flown by army helicopter to a place in the bush whose exact location is a secret.

We were met by Commandant Leon Martins, head of the battalion and a man who is as proud as a new daddy about his young men — most of whom are from Cape Town.

'They're doing sterling work under trying conditions,' he said. 'Their morale after two months in this stinking hot bush is admirable.'

'They have been involved in several incidents with terrorists and recently tracked down and captured three. This was after two explosions near an observation post.'

'We found tyre tracks near the scene and a patrol identified the bakkie which was eventually traced. A man was held as a suspected terrorist.'

The battalion had a rude shock recently when an army lorry carrying a group of the young volunteers hit a landmine. Most of them were thrown off but the driver, Corporal John Siébritz, 21, of Paarl hurt his leg slightly and

carries a small scar on his right forearm.

But he's back in the driving seat again with one ambition. 'To kill a terrorist.'

Life in the camouflaged camp deep in the bush is no Sunday school picnic. The men are constantly on the alert — their rifles no farther than an arm's reach away. In fact, they don't go anywhere without them.

They have been battling around the bush in temperatures that soar to 41 deg C in the shade, but none of them are complaining. There is consolation for them, though they end their three-month stint soon and will be able to celebrate Christmas with their families and loved ones.

# Marxist SWA a potential enemy'

Star  
19/11/71

**Defence Correspondent**  
If South West Africa became a Marxist state under Swapo, the Defence Force would have to regard it as a potentially hostile base and prepare accordingly.

defence expenditure of the past few years became necessary and was viewed with alarm in many quarters.  
It is my firm conviction that we need a drastic reorientation of our economic policies in both the public and private sectors — if only temporarily — to achieve a balance better calculated to meet current demands,' General Webster said.

"Similarly, we cannot stand apart from developments in Rhodesia," Major-General Neil Webster said in Johannesburg yesterday.

The Defence Forces Director General (Resources) told the Institute of Management the possibility of a radical government, even civil war, in Rhodesia could not be excluded.

"As long as Marxism succeeds in impersonating Africa in liberation, nationalism and solidarity South Africa will be obliged to look upon her neighbour a potentially inimical," he said.

### ANGOLA

"We cannot stem the tide of Marxism outside our borders but we can prevent our own country from being submerged."

Events in southern Angola could not be ignored, said General Webster. The next step would be for Swapo to attempt to extend operations into South West Africa.

The extent of Cuban and MPLA military support for Swapo would depend on South Africa's strength in the area.

It was manifestly evident, he said that South Africa did not dare reduce its forces in the area — "not while we accept the responsibility of safeguarding the territorial integrity of South West Africa for its inhabitants."

### PURGES

"Withdrawal would deliver South West Africa to the same type of 'liberation' that we have seen in Angola and Mozambique, and the same purges."

Even if the Turnhalle conference succeeded, he said, "it is more than likely that the new state or community of states will require military assistance from South Africa for some time to come."

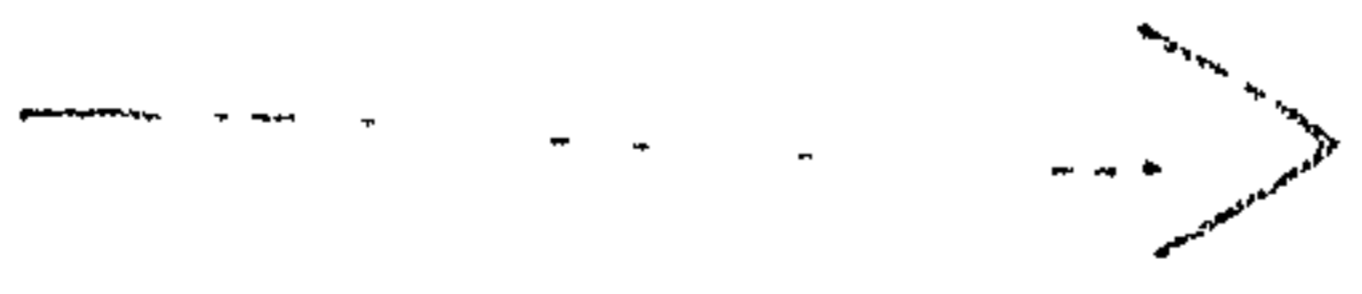
Military planners foresaw greater conflict in the next five years, probably leading to increased defence budgets and longer periods of service for South Africa's part-time soldiers, General Webster said.

He told a Johannesburg management congress that longer national service and increased call-up periods for citizen force men and commandos "cannot be excluded."

"Since the end of the Second World War our economy has been orientated towards growth and social improvement, to the exclusion of virtually every other consideration," said General Webster.

Defence, from the economic point of view, was largely incidental.

"It is precisely as a result of this welfare orientation that the higher



19/11/76

# Harder going

Mercury Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG — South Africans can expect to spend more time and money defending the country's borders, Major General N. Webster, director of general resources in the South African Defence Force, said here yesterday.

Speaking at a national management congress organised by the South African Institute of Management, he said: "We must expect an increase in the defence budget and furthermore we cannot exclude the possibility of an increase in national service and the period of call up for Citizen Force and commando units."

All South Africans should be aware that they were fighting for survival. Judged on available intelligence, military experts saw an escalation in the threat to South Africa during the next five years, Maj. General Webster said.

"The threat of military operations is maintained so as to oblige us to divert resources from our economic sector and restricted manpower," he said.

The predominant revolutionary element lined up against South Africa did not want a peaceful solution — it could be satisfied with nothing less than the country's destruction.

258

DD 19/11/76

# General predicts more call-ups

258

JOHANNESBURG — An escalation in the military threat over the next five years with consequent increases in the defence budget and extended periods of service, were predicted here yesterday by Maj-Gen Neil Webster, director-general of resources of the SADF.

He told a management congress organised by the South African Institute of Management. "We must expect an increase in the

defence budget and we cannot exclude the possibility of an increase in national service and the periods of call-up for Citizen Force and Commando units."

He said there could be little doubt Swapo would attempt to extend operations across the border into South West Africa.

Even if the current constitutional conference should lead to a successful conclusion, it was more likely that the new state of community of states would require military assistance from South Africa for some time.

"Should South West Africa, on the other hand, become a Marxist state under Swapo and South Africa's assistance no longer be desired, then we would be obliged to consider the territory as a potential hostile base and make appropriate dispositions. This would not reduce the military burden," Gen Webster said.

"Similarly, we cannot stand apart from developments in Rhodesia." —SAPA

# Swapo threat will grow, says general

J. M. 1/6

**JOHANNESBURG.** — An escalation in the military threat over the next five years, with consequent increases in the defence budget and extended periods of service were predicted here yesterday by Major-General Neil Webster, Director General of Resources of the SADF.

Speaking at a congress of the South African Institute of Management, General Webster said there could be little doubt that Swapo would attempt to extend operations across the border into South West Africa.

The extent to which they would receive support from MPLA and Cuban forces in such enterprises would

Republic for some time to come.

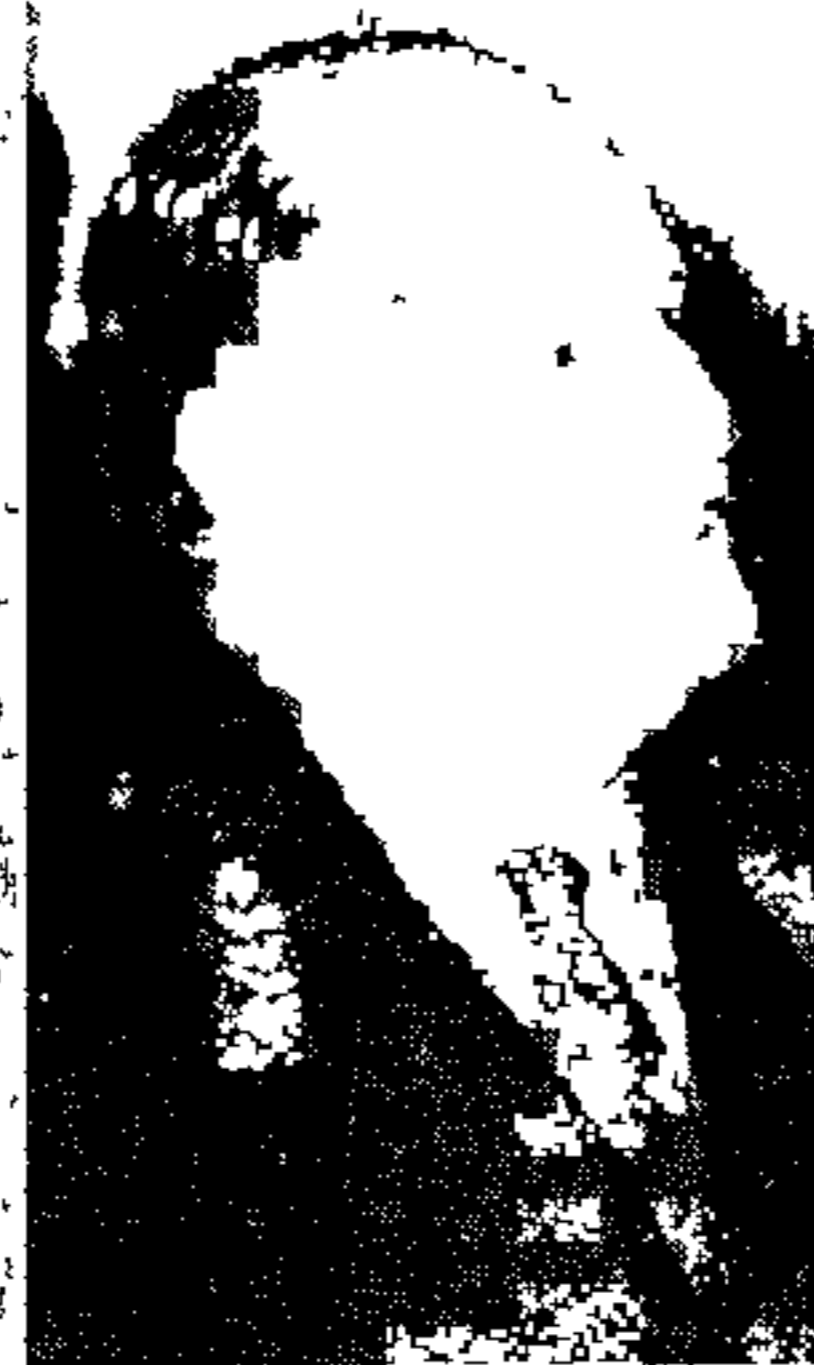
"Should South West Africa, on the other hand, become a Marxist state under Swapo and South Africa's assistance no longer be desired, then we would be obliged to consider the territory as a potential hostile base and make appropriate dispositions. This would not reduce the military burden," General Webster said.

"Similarly we cannot stand apart from developments in Rhodesia. Here also we cannot exclude the possibility of a radical government and even civil war. We must be prepared for the worst case and this implied appropriate defence capability."

"We cannot stem the tide of Marxism outside our borders but we can prevent our own country from being submerged. However, we cannot do this indefinitely in isolation because, unless the West takes notice at some stage, we will be confronted in the end with the capability of a super power, the Soviet Union," General Webster said.

"Our solution lies in maintaining our credibility, in defending our territorial integrity and internal order while the Government develops its evolutionary policies to convince the free world, the moderate African leaders and our non-White population groups that we have a better way than Marxist revolution."

"This will take time, and it will demand sacrifice and determination, but it is feasible," General Webster said — Sapa



Ma| Gen Webster

largely depend on the credibility of South Africa's military capability in the area.

For the foreseeable future therefore, we must anticipate a requirement for a significant military presence in South West Africa, with the attendant implications in respect of defence expenditure and manpower requirements.

Even if the current constitutional conference should lead to a successful conclusion, it was more likely that the new state or community of states would require military assistance from the

# General on SA's will to survive

253

19/11/76  
Argus

The Argus Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The threat of military operations against South Africa was maintained to oblige the Republic to divert resources to defence and away from economic development, Major General Neil Webster said yesterday.

The object was to inhibit the rate of evolution of South Africa's internal policies aimed at securing social and political stability, he said.

General Webster, who was addressing the SA Institute of Management said he foresaw an escalation of the threat over the next five years, with consequent increases in the defence budget and longer periods of extended military service.

South Africans should be aware that they were fighting for their survival.

To keep the situation in perspective, however, he wished to give the reminder that South Africa had survived critical times before.

## PROWESS

It had a historical record of fortitude and military prowess, as recent events in Angola and on the borders had demonstrated unambiguously.

Since World War 2, victory had not necessarily gone to the countries with the powerful forces, the advanced techniques, and the devastating bombs, but rather to the small nations that had a strong national spirit, a high morale, whose people could endure hardship, and who could make sacrifices in the common good.

He believed South Africa was in that category as a nation.

## WILL TO SURVIVE

The way to act against the concerted attack being made on every sphere of South Africa's national life, General Webster said, was to demonstrate will and solidarity to survive.

For the foreseeable future, the country would have to be prepared to

defend South West Africa, even if the Turnhalle talks should lead to a successful conclusion.

As long as marxism succeeded in impersonating African liberation, nationalism and solidarity, and as long as it was seen an expression of Black aspirations, South Africa would be obliged to look on her neighbours as potentially inimical.

At the same time, attempts to sow discontent and subversion internally had to be expected.

## CHANGE

The answer to South Africa's problems was not to be found in compromise and change for its own sake. Negotiations could help, but provided their aim was conversion of interest and not unilateral surrender.

The solution lay in maintaining our credibility and defending our territorial integrity and internal order, he said.

While the Government developed its evolutionary policies to convince the free world, the moderate Africa leaders, and our own non-White population, that we had a better way than marxist revolution.

This would take time, and it would demand sacrifice and determination, but it was feasible.

# R50 000 scheme on bonds

288

The Star  
12/11/78

Mr Harry Schwarz, a prime instigator of the defence-bond scheme, said General Webster's plan had been suggested before in Parliament, but rejected by the Government.

It would be an attractive deal for the small man, but not for companies, pension and insurance funds. Pension and insurance funds paid relatively little tax on the existing bonds. Individual buyers paid normal tax, which made them unattractive.

### Sold slowly

They were also only available in minimum R50 units and had uncompetitive interest rates. Only about R80m of bonds had been sold since the scheme was launched in July.

Mr Schwarz said the existing bonds had sold slowly partly because there had been no concerted marketing campaign. Many municipalities had taken up the units, but this did not help because it was like "taking money from Peter to give it to Paul." They had to invest a minimum of their funds in the public sector, anyway.

The new bonds would be similar to the Ulster Premium Bonds which finance a large part of Britain's military spending in Northern Ireland.

The Defence Force is working on a scheme in which ordinary investors in defence bonds could win prizes of up to R50 000 each month.

Director General of Resources Neil Webster said today that a new type of issue, called Defence Savings Bonus Bonds, was being considered with the purpose of lifting sagging sales of bonds for defence purposes.

The scheme is to sell R5, R10, R20, and R50 bonds and to pool the interest or "bonus" they would normally earn. Each month, or at least regularly, winners of this pool would be chosen, probably by computer.

First prize would be R50 000, and there would be smaller follow-up bonuses. The prizes might be able to be cashed almost immediately, he said.

### Not ranked

He emphasised that the scheme was still being planned and was not known to the Government. It would not rank as a lottery because buyers would not lose their investment — bonds would be redeemable as normal.

258

# R50 000 prizes in defence bond plan

20/11/76

**JOHANNESBURG.** — A proposed Defence Force savings bond scheme, offering prizes up to R50 000 a month, could contribute more than a third of current defence expenditure within one year.

This was the prediction yesterday by the scheme's originator, Major-General Neil Webster, Director General of Resources

His scheme, as yet not put before Government or even officially sanctioned by the Defence Force, involves the issue of a new type of bond, called the Defence Force Savings Bonus Bonds, which would qualify buyers for monthly prizes

Interest from the bonds to be priced at R5, R10, R20 and R50, would be "pooled" and monthly prizewinners chosen at random

"I must emphasize from the start that this is not a

lottery. Lotteries have been tried before and the Government will have nothing of them," General Webster said

"But in this scheme, even if the bond-holder fails to win a prize, he retains his investment"

Prizes would be in the form of bonds but one idea was to make those bonds capable of being turned immediately into cash

General Webster said the existing Defence Force bond scheme had been a great disappointment to him

"We may reach the annual target of R120m but that is very little compared with this

year's defence expenditure of R1 350m

"The potential is very much greater and I would be hoping that the new scheme's target would be R500m in the first year, or more than one third of current defence expenditure," General Webster said

The present scheme was not attractive to private people Companies, pension and insurance funds paid relatively little tax on existing bonds but private citizens had no such incentive, he said

"We are aiming directly at the individual. The incentive of monthly prizes, plus the bonus of saving and doing one's patriotic duty would make the new scheme a great success" he said.

## Horse racing

"About R600m is spent a year on horse racing and another R400m in illegal gambling. There is a vast pool of money available and we should take advantage of it"

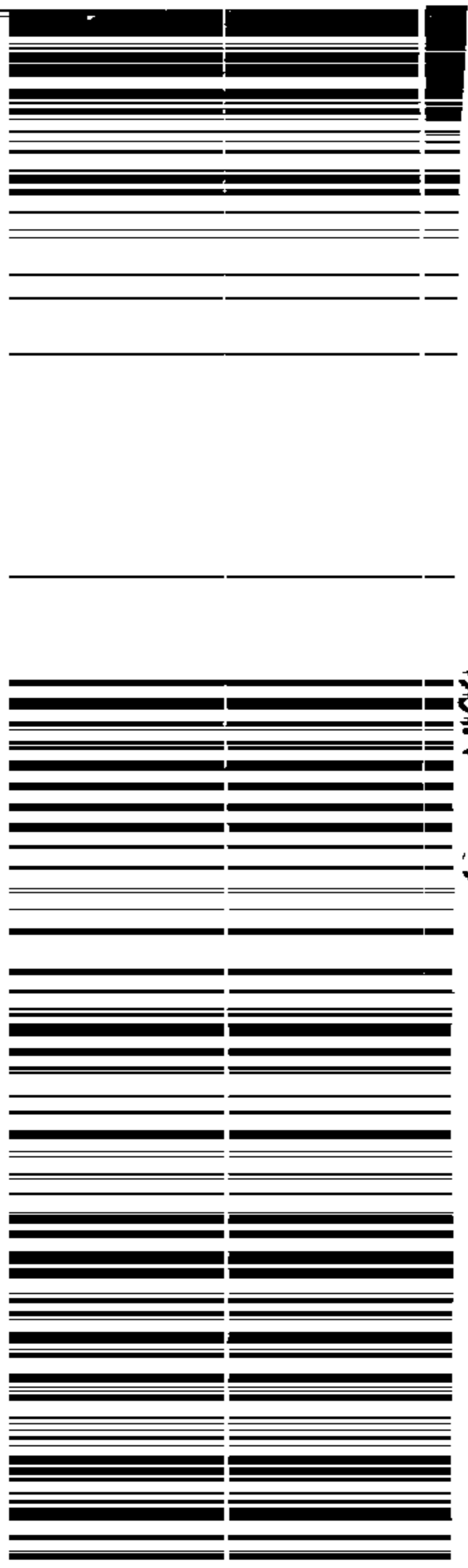


# STAND BY FOR

2/11/76

# TWO-YEAR CATTLE-UP

Sum Tib



258

## NATIONAL SERVICE may be increased to 18 months or two years and Citizen Force duty to four or six months.

This was disclosed this week by Major-General Neil Webster, head of the Citizen Force and Defence Force Director of General Resources.

21/11/76

By  
**CAROLINE  
CLARK**

The general said the increased tours of duty could be necessary to counter the expected "hotting up" of the border situation.

General Webster explained: "The Minister has the right to call up Citizen Force units for extended periods of duty of up to six months, without reference to Parliament, and I foresee the possibility of this happening.

"I also foresee the possibility of national service having to be increased from one year to 18 months or two years," he added.

### Tighten

The general said South Africans would have to tighten their belts so more money could be diverted to the defence effort.

"Not enough is being spent on defence to keep South Africans "alive, free and happy."

General Webster made these disclosures to the Sunday Tribune after delivering a major strategic analysis at the national management congress of the South African Institute of Management.

In his paper, he said South Africa was the target of aggression "on a total scale". The country was under attack on at least eight fronts — military, economic, political, diplomatic, psychological, cultural, ideological and semantic.

The aim was to bring about the disintegration and collapse of South Africa.

"Although the military threat maintains a low pro-

file at present, we must not delude ourselves as to the eventual aim of our enemies. The predominant revolutionary element in the present composition of the forces lined up against South Africa does not want a peaceful solution. It can be satisfied with nothing less than our destruction.

"It must be clearly understood that the situation is dynamic and could change drastically as a result, for example, of a change of the Western posture vis-a-vis Soviet imperialism. The threat is essentially revolutionary," he said.

The general warned: "Any sign of development which could favour an evolutionary solution in this area will be countered by more vigorous radical action on both the international and domestic scenes.

"We are already experiencing such intensified action, and we must anticipate it will increase," he said.

### Budget

General Webster told the congress: "All South Africans should be aware that we are fighting for our survival on this southern part of the African continent. Which in the total world conflict is vital to the West if it wishes to ensure its democratic way of life.

"On available intelligence, we see an esca-

tion in the threat over the next five years, with consequent increases in the defence budget, and longer periods of extended service and national service," he added.

But the general insisted: "Just to keep the situation in perspective, permit me to remind you that we as a nation have survived critical times before."

# IT'S WAR SAYS BOTHA

Sun Trib Tribune Reporter 21/11/76

THE THIRD WORLD war, has already started with the Russian penetration of the Southern and Northern hemispheres, South Africa's Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said at Melmoth last night.

Speaking at a National Party meeting Mr Botha said that the third world war would not be declared. "Russia has embarked on a total war against non-Communist states," he said. "Russia had developed a massive striking power and used it to intimidate other countries."

# Extended call-up likely

The Argus Correspondent

PRETORIA. — The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said today the Defence Act would be amended to provide for an extended call-up if more volunteers did not come forward for national service

But he added 'I don't want to do that I prefer to follow other courses of encouraging people to sign on voluntarily.'

Mr Botha made it clear he would wait about a year to see what response there was from the public to his appeal yesterday afternoon for more volunteers for military duty. He would not introduce amending legislation in next year's session of Parliament

fore the system was changed

He added I do not expect people from 60 to 65 years of age to do the job so much, because they can join the civil defence organisation I am referring to the other people who are still capable of doing a good day's job in the Defence Force

This applies to the Commandos and to the Citizen Force

By John Patten 216  
Ampthill Street Pretoria

## VOLUNTEERS

While making an appeal for volunteers in a speech at Irene yesterday, Mr Botha warned of 'more direct measures' to ensure that individuals came forward for national service

He reminded the public that all able-bodied male citizens not serving in the Defence Force and not on the controlled reserves still served on the national reserve to the age of 60

The Minister said there were two categories of individuals he expected to come forward to volunteer for training

They were

- ① The many people who had had no training before the national service system was introduced and
- ② Those who had had some form of training be-

# Extended call-up likely

The Argus Correspondent

PRETORIA. — The Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, said today the Defence Act would be amended to provide for an extended call-up if more volunteers did not come forward for national service.

But he added: I don't want to do that. I prefer to follow the other course of encouraging people to sign on voluntarily.

Mr. Botha made it clear he would wait about a year to see what response there was from the public to his appeal yesterday afternoon for more volunteers for military duty. He would not introduce amending legislation in next year's session of Parliament.

before the system was changed.

He added: I do not expect people from 60 to 65 years of age to do the job so much, because they can join the civil defence organisation. I am referring to the other people who are still capable of doing a good day's job in the Defence Force.

This applies to the Commandos and to the Citizen Force.

(News by John Patten, 218 Vermeulen Street, Pretoria.)

## VOLUNTIERS

While making an appeal for volunteers in a speech at Irene yesterday, Mr Botha warned of 'more direct measures' to ensure that individuals came forward for national service.

He reminded the public that all able-bodied male citizens not serving in the Defence Force and not on the controlled reserves, still served on the national reserve to the age of 65.

The Minister said there were two categories of individuals he expected to come forward to volunteer for training.

They were:

- The many people who had had no training before the national service system was introduced, and
- Those who had had some form of training be-

# S.A.'s role defended

mm 23/11/76  
Mercury Correspondent

**LONDON** — South Africa's strategic integrity is vital for the defence, and even the survival, of the West, according to the latest report by the Institute for the Study of Conflict.

The report by Mr. David Rees argues that the contention that South Africa's importance is somehow nullified by her apartheid policy is spurious.

Mr. Rees said that in a speech in 1975 Dr. Henry Kissinger, American Secretary of State, pointed out that in power politics there were often alliances made with nations with whom America found itself in ideological conflict.

Mr. Rees argues that with a massive and continuing Soviet strategic penetration in Africa the notion that apartheid rules out Western co-operation with South Africa is dangerous and should be dropped.

He said that Moscow was wooing Swapo (the South West African People's Organisation) to help it in the fight for South West Africa. This would bring the terrorist war on to the very borders of South Africa.

"Swapo is not specifically a Marxist organisation but some of its followers (including leader Sam Nujoma) are Marxists, and the use of Angolan bases is a strong bargaining counter for the Russians to use."

# It's fall in for dad's army

# Botha call

23/11/76

STAR

# explained

### Explanation

The Minister said there were two categories of individuals he expected to come forward to volunteer for training.

They were

● The many people who had had no training before the national service system was introduced

● Those who had some form of training before the system was changed to 10-year periods of national service.

"I do not expect people from 60 to 65 years of age to do the job so much, because they can join the civil defence organisation. I am referring to the other people who are still capable of doing a good day's job in the Defence Force.

"This applies to the commandos and to the citizen force."

Mr Botha said he expected thousands of people to volunteer for service. He could not say at this stage how many volunteers were required "But

To Page 3, Col 1

The Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, may spread the national service callup net wider to include middle-aged men.

The Minister said today he would include new categories of able-bodied men up to 60 if more volunteers did not come forward for training.

In an interview Mr Botha said he did not want to enforce wider national service. He preferred to follow the course of encouraging people to sign on voluntarily.

### Year's wait

He made it clear he would wait about a year to see what response there was from the public to his appeal yesterday afternoon for more volunteers for military duty. He would not introduce amending legislation in next year's session of parliament.

In a speech at Irene yesterday, Mr Botha spoke of "more direct measures" to ensure that more individuals came forward for national service, while making an appeal for volunteers.

He reminded the public that all able-bodied male citizens not actually serving in the Defence Force, and not on the controlled reserves, still served on the national reserve to the age of 65.

**ALL SUPPLIERS SHOULD JOIN**  
**UP TO GET PROTEA**



**PRETORIA — The Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, yesterday appealed to all able-bodied male citizens to enrol as volunteers for military service.**

Speaking at the inauguration of the Irene Commando headquarters, the Minister said he hoped that this appeal by him would have the necessary effect right through the country, "otherwise more direct measures will have to be applied."

The Minister pointed out that all able-bodied male citizens who were not actually serving in the Defence Force and who were not on the controlled reserves, served on the national reserve up to their sixty-fifth year.

This meant that such persons, with certain predetermined exceptions, might be called up for military duty upon mobilisation.

"Is it, therefore, not better for individuals to prepare themselves adequately for such a contingency by enrolling as volunteers before being compelled to render military service?"

"This would serve to alleviate the tremendous pressure of work that would result from allocating, equipping and training a multitude of raw recruits at mobilisation.

"It would also benefit the individual in that he would be an accepted, confident and trained member of an established unit, possibly, too, with the rank and authority compatible with his years of voluntary service.

"I hope this appeal by me will have the necessary effect right through the country, otherwise more direct measures will have to be applied."

And, in referring to citizens volunteering for service in the S.A. Defence Force, and in particular in the commando organisation, I do not exclude non-citizens who have been domiciled in the country.

"There are, of course, certain internationally accepted practices regarding the employment of citizens of one country in the armed forces of another, but I extend an invitation to all immigrants who wish to contribute towards the continued safety of South Africa to establish contact with the S.A. Defence Force in this regard," the Minister said.

## Support

The United Party's Shadow Defence Minister Mr Vause Raw said in Durban last night he fully supported Mr. Botha's appeal for volunteers.

"I called for volunteers in October and tried to set an example then by volunteering for the commandoes with whom I have already attended a number of parades," Mr. Raw said.

The Progressive Reform Party defence spokesman, Mr. Harry Schwarz, last night reacted to Mr. Botha's speech with a warning that if South Africa was preparing for a major military confrontation, the economic consequences of such a step would have to be carefully weighed — (Sapa.).

NM  
23/11/76

STAR  
23/11/76

## Botha explains

From Page 1

we can establish that through the machinery we have.

He expressed confidence that his call would receive a good response. There had already been many volunteers coming forward for service with the commandos and in the citizen force.

Mr Botha said last night that if volunteers came forward it would alleviate the pressure of training and equipping "at mobilisation".

He indicated today that this did not mean mobilisation was imminent, but that if and when it became necessary a useful extra complement of trained men would be available.

A spokesman on defence matters, Mr Harry Schwarz, MP, said Mr Botha was breaking down South Africa's image as a strong military power.

"I don't think we should create the impression that South Africa is in the kind of state where we have to force the very old into military training," Mr Schwarz said.

# Rush to join the army

24/11/76 STAR

● The many who had no training before the national service system was introduced, and

● Those who had undergone shorter training periods before the system changed in the late 1960s to one year's national service and 10 years in the Citizen Force.

## OPTION

A Defence spokesman, Colonel Kobus Bosman, said those without training should apply to their local territorial command headquarters or the nearest commando unit.

People on the reserve had the additional option of contacting the regiments or units in which and administrative served.

Commandant McNally said those with a professional qualification, or skill would be posted to specialised units such as the legal corps, medical corps, engineering corps and administrative services.

Most of the volunteers would be posted to commando units, where they would receive "on-the-job" training at camps.

"Even a man of 45 can be trained as a rifleman," said Commandant McNally. "He would probably form part of the defensive element, while the younger men would be in the offensive section of a commando."

## Defence Correspondent

The Defence Force has been inundated with volunteers for military training following this week's call by the Minister of Defence for men to come forward.

Commandant L McNally, staff officer (personnel) at Witwatersrand Command, said: "I have received literally hundreds of telephone calls. The response is amazing."

Defence headquarters in Pretoria has also had a stream of calls from all parts of the country, and commando units in Johannesburg and Pretoria reported many volunteers.

The "call to arms" has triggered an overwhelming response in Natal with hundreds of volunteers "swamping" Natal Command.

"Our phones haven't stopped ringing," a spokesman for the Command said today.

"Inquiries have come from men and women of all age groups and every walk of life. We've had former British Army and Navy officers and dozens of men who missed out on the ballot and now want to do their bit."

The Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, said he was calling for volunteers in preference to broadening the call-up to include middle-aged men.

He mentioned two categories of men he expected to come forward.

Wednesday, November 24, 1976

CT 24/11/76

# SA warned on military escalation

Political Correspondent

SOUTH AFRICA can expect a marked escalation in the military threat on its borders, and, possibly, a concerted Swapo attack into South West Africa in the near future

This, according to a top Defence Force spokesman, is one of the main reasons for the appeal by the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, to all able-bodied men to volunteer for military service

The military build-up against the Republic also portends a vast increase in the country's defence budget next year, and an extension in the length of compulsory national service and Citizen Force duty

"We must prepare for the worst," the spokesman said yesterday "It is essential that we present a credible deterrent if we are to deter our would-be military assailants"

It was in this light, he said, that measures to improve South Africa's defence capability should be seen

The head of the Citizen Force and director-general of defence resources, Major General Neil Webster, said last week that there could be little doubt that Swapo would attempt to extend operations across the border into South West Africa

He warned, too, that even if the Turnhalle constitutional conference should be successful, it was still likely that an independent South West Africa would require military assistance from South Africa for some time

"Similarly, we cannot stand apart from developments in Rhodesia," he added

Mr Botha was reported yesterday to have said that the Defence Act would be amended to provide for an extended call-up if more volunteers did not come forward for national service

But he made it clear that he would wait about a year to see what response there was from the public to his appeal before taking such a step

Speaking at Irene on Monday, Mr Botha said able-bodied male citizens who are not actually serving in the Defence Force and who were not on the controlled reserves, were on the national reserve until the age of 65

They could be called up for military duty in the event of mobilization.

"Is it, therefore, not better for individuals to prepare themselves adequately for such a contingency by enrolling as volunteers before being compelled to render military service?"

The Cape National Party's mouthpiece, the Burger, said in an editorial yesterday that Mr Botha's appeal showed the seriousness of the situation in which South Africa found itself

"Only a blind man would not realize the implications of the things that are happening in neighbouring states and on our borders," the newspaper said

Commenting on the possibility of extended military service, the Progressive Reform Party's defence spokesman, Mr Harry Schwarz, said that if young men were away from their employment for longer periods, the impact this would inevitably have on the economy was "cause for concern"

But he supported the idea of military volunteers "The armed forces should make greater provision for them," he said

The United Party's defence spokesman, Mr Vause Raw, said he fully supported Mr Botha's appeal for volunteers

However, he added "Many of those who volunteered in May and June this year have only now received their arms and full kit, which hardly encourages others to follow their example"

# Volunteer plea follows new Swapo threat

258

DD  
24/11/76

**CAPE TOWN — South African can expect a marked escalation in the military threat on its borders and a possible concerted Swapo attack into South West Africa soon.**

This, according to a top Defence Force spokesman, is one of the main reasons for the appeal by the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, to all able-bodied men to volunteer for military service.

The military build-up against the Republic also portends a vast increase in the country's defence budget next year and an extension in the length of compulsory national service and Citizen Force duty.

"We must prepare for the worst," the spokesman said.

The head of the Citizen Force and director-general of defence resources, Maj-Gen Neil Webster, said last week there could be little doubt Swapo would attempt to extend operations across the border into South West Africa.

He warned, too, that even if the Turnhalle talks should be successful, it was still likely that an independent South West Africa would require military assistance from South Africa for some time.

"Similarly, we cannot stand apart from developments in Rhodesia," he added.

Mr Botha was reported to have said that the Defence Act would be amended to provide for an

extended call-up if more volunteers did not come forward for national service.

On Monday Mr Botha pointed out that all able-bodied male citizens who were not actually serving in the Defence Force and who were not on the controlled reserves, were on the national reserve until the age of 65. They could be called up for military duty in the event of mobilisation.

Commenting on the possibility of extended military service, Progressive Reform Party's defence spokesman, Mr Harry Schwarz, said if young men were away from their employment for longer periods the impact this would inevitably have on the economy was "cause for concern."

But he supported the idea of military volunteers. "The armed forces should make greater provision for them," he said.

The United Party's defence spokesman, Mr Vause Raw, said he fully supported Mr Botha's appeal for volunteers.

However, he added. "Many of those who volunteered in May and June this year have only now received their arms and full kit, which hardly encourages others to follow their example." — DDC.

# Star



September 27 1976

27/11/76

# Girls to bolster Army

Preterea Bureau

**Women are to play a bigger role in the defence of South Africa.**

To prepare them for this rôle, they are to receive broader training, Major General Ivan Lemmer told a passing-out parade at the Civilian Defence College for women at George today.

At the same time, the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, said in Pretoria, South Africa had the men and women of all races to safeguard the borders, the armaments

It was a  
day fit  
for heroes

258

27/11/76

and the will to do the job. He was speaking at Voortrekkerhoogte at the presentation of 35 Honorary C.M. medals for bravery. General Lemmer said in 1972 women served in only two sections of the army, but now they were working in 17 and it was foreseen that another 11 sections would be opened to women soon.

"Women are employed in the South African Army in every conceivable supporting service from personnel management to catering, from computer programmers to parade-ground instructors."

### **Invincible**

Mr Botha said the South African Defence Force, "invincible in its allotted role," would never shirk its responsibility to all the peoples living within the country's borders.

"We will act, and we will act promptly and effectively, if we are called upon to do so and I sincerely hope that any potential aggressor will take notice of this."

"The Defence Force is the guarantor that we shall solve our problems in our own way and along constitutional lines," he said.

### **Call to youth**

Communist forces and their accomplices had their eyes on South Africa and were trying to create chaos and misery.

He called on the youth of South Africa to defend the country, free enterprise, freedom and their way of life with vigour and determination.

"We are gathered here today to honour a group of men, the majority of them young men, who not only responded to their country's call, but who inspired their comrades in the South African Defence Force with their undaunted courage, valour and heroism on the battlefield."

There were five massed bands. There were 1,000 men on parade. There was a flypast by the Silver Falcons.

And amid all the pomp and pageantry there were 32 heroes and the women folk of three heroes who did not come back.

It was all happening today at Voortrekkerhoogte, Pretoria, when 35 Cross of Honour awards were made by the Defence Minister, Mr P. Botha.

Two of the 32 showed signs of injuries received in action in the operational area.

Second Lieutenant David Wessels was unable to march.

Second Lieutenant Ted Fountain had to salute and shake hands with his left hand.

The medal for Sergeant Frederick Wannenburg

was received by his widow, a lieutenant in the South African Army.

The medal for Captain Johan Holm was received by his widow.

Lieutenant Kevin Winterbottom's medal was received by his mother.

Sergeant Wannenburg and Captain Holm died of injuries in the Operational Area.

Lieutenant Winterbottom died when instead of ejecting from his crippled aircraft, he crashed with it, maiming people and property.

In the marchpast at today's parade were black, coloured and white men.

Overhead swept the Silver Falcons, trailing smoke streamers.

# 'Volunteer for peace'

27/11/78

STAR

Religion Reporter  
**GRAHAMSTOWN** —  
 Volunteers should join a Christian peace corps rather than respond to an appeal by the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, to do military training, the principal of a theological college said yesterday.

Canon Robin Briggs, of St Bede's College, in Umhata, was proposing a motion at the Anglican Synod urging bolder efforts for peaceful change in Southern Africa.

The way to peace did not lie along the way of guns, legislation or torture.

He called on the synod to urge "all white Christians not to put their trust in guns and legislation, but in determined efforts to bring about a fairer society".

Bishop Desmond Tutu of Lesotho said: "If the

Church of God fails in this land, then we are doomed, all of us, black and white." He repeated his warning of earlier this year that there was a growing hatred of whites on the part of blacks.

The synod demanded that detainees be allowed to see their priests and have Bibles.

The synod was told of many cases of people in solitary confinement in SWA not being allowed to have Bibles in their cells.

A protest against this alone, said the Reverend Ed Morrow, vicar general of Damaraland, might spark a response from church people, including those in the Dutch Reformed family.

The resolution adopted called on synod members to ensure that "the non-violent work of all detained and banned Christian workers towards showing Christian care and building a more just society be continued".



# Anti-terror thinking is spreading

27/11/76 AM

Mercury Correspondent

**JOHANNESBURG** — The first civilian course in defence against urban terrorism will be held on a nation-wide basis next year.

Disclosing this in Johannesburg yesterday, the chairman of the South African Security Association, Mr. Robert Power, said: "It's a sign of the times. Leaders of industry and commerce are being forced to bear in mind the ramifications of today's political situation."

One-day workshop sessions in urban anti-insurgency will be held in seven cities. Subjects include sabotage, riots and strikes, fire defence, psychological terrorism and intimidation by violence.

The course, organised jointly by the SASA and the National Development and Management Foundation of South Africa, will be held in Johannesburg, Pretoria, Durban, Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Bloemfontein and Windhoek.

Representatives of top and middle management of all South Africa's leading industrial and commercial concerns will be represented.

258

# Botha warns aggressors

DD  
29/11/76

JOHANNESBURG — In one of the sternest warnings issued in a long time to would-be aggressors, the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said South Africa would not hesitate to strike back with the considerable power that she has at her disposal.

"The Defence Force has the men and women of all races to safeguard our borders and it also has the armaments and the will to do the job," Mr Botha said at a brigade review parade and presentation of 35 Honoris Crux medals to South Africa's newest batch of war heroes held at the weekend.

It was an appropriate occasion for Mr Botha to issue his warning.

"No embargo will succeed to keep us from producing the necessary equipment we need. Let it also be clear that we will not hesitate to execute our duties with the considerable power at our disposal.

"The South African Defence Force is the assurance that the country's orderly progress will never be disrupted by those who do not have our interests at heart. We will act, and we will act promptly and effectively if we are called upon to do so and I sincerely hope that any potential aggressor will take notice of this," Mr Botha said.

He said that clouds of unrest, tension, violence and international terrorism were hanging over the world.



MR BOTHA . . . we will execute our duties.

Also communist forces and their accomplices have their eyes on South Africa.

"On our borders and within the Republic these forces are trying to create chaos and misery. On the military terrain these onslaughts have already claimed the lives of young South Africans and it is possible that more lives be placed on the altar of South African patriotism and freedom in the future," Mr Botha said.

With men and women representing the three arms of the South African Defence Force standing firmly to attention, it was a touching moment when the 32 young heroes marched forward individually to receive their awards from the Minister.

DDC

C Times 1/12/76.

**SAAF men invest in defence**

Colonel J F Smits, above, commanding officer of Air Force Station Voortrekkerhoogte, looks proudly at a bond certificate — and with reason. The officers and men under his command have invested R8 000 in defence bonds, the highest sum invested by any Air Force unit so far. Up to now, the SAAF has put more than R32 000 into defence bonds and the money is still flowing in — some SAAF units have even cancelled that traditional and much-anticipated function, the annual Christmas party, and put the money into bonds instead.

THE TIMES.  
SWA Basters  
return to the  
military fold  
1/12/76

Own Correspondent

REHOBOTH — The Basters of South West Africa — who first introduced the commando system in the territory more than 100 years ago — returned to the military fold this week.

Under the tuition of South African soldiers the new Baster commando unit got into action when 150 men went through their paces at its first military training course in Rehoboth.

Donning their fatigue uniforms and armed with modern military equipment, the volunteers went through their paces like experts. There were a few old timers among them — like Rilleman Koos Snyder, 54, who served in the South African army during World War II.

The idea of starting the commando unit came from the Basters themselves. After a group of four formed a

committee, their request was passed by the military authorities.

Initially only 30 men were expected to join up, but a limit of 150 men had to be set after a flood of applications from aspirant soldiers wanting to follow in their ancestors' footsteps.

The Basters fought for the Germans in commando units against the Witboois in 1894, and against the Hereros in 1904.

The men will undergo a full training course of three one week periods, but it will be a couple of years before they have their own instructors. They are being instructed by members of South Africa's Permanent Force.

A Defence Force spokesman said that other Black or Coloured people would also be allowed to have their own commando units if they asked for them.

258

RDM 10112176  
**Invincible**

## — Malan

THE South African Defence Force is invincible in its allotted defensive role and will not shirk its responsibility, General Magnus Malan, Chief of the Defence Force, says in his year-end message.

"The SADF has the men and women of all races to safeguard what is near and dear to all of us. It has the armaments and above all, it possesses the will to do the job. We have been trained to a fine pitch and welded into a fighting force determined to bloody the nose of any aggressor," General Malan says.

# THE S'JOGK/ANDES GO UP ON

## TERRO

## BORDER

**Kruger warns of new attacks**

### They won't

### get far

By MARGARET SMITH  
and NEIL HOOPER

MORE terrorists will try to cross into South Africa — but the police will make sure they don't get very far, says Mr Jimmy Kruger, Minister of Police.

He said the banned African National Congress had recruited local Blacks for military training abroad and was trying to infiltrate them back into the country.

"The police on border patrol face a tricky task, but they are very experienced and effective. Remember that many of them have seen duty in Rhodesia. Of our whole police force, about 75 per cent have had experience in bush border duty, and 90 per cent have been through special anti-terrorist courses.

"They have the situation well in hand. It will not be necessary to call in troops."

Mr Kruger said there was no need for fear, but nevertheless urged Whites to take security



MR JIMMY KRUGER  
... we can handle it.

'precautions, even in cities. "Know all the Blacks on your premises, take careful note of any suspicious behaviour and hire workers only through proper channels."

A senior officer of the security police told the Sunday Times that since the beginning of the year the police had been systematically

cracking down on cells of a nationwide ANC network which had been recruiting South African Blacks for terrorist training.

So far two separate networks had been uncovered and about 75 people — including senior members of the organisation — had been detained.

The officer said the recruits were smuggled to a depot in Swaziland. From there they were sent to various African states, one Tanzania, for training.

The security police cracked down on the second network on three months ago after a suitcase containing a bomb was found near the railway line at Mbabane, Swaziland.

Police linked the case with a group operating from Newcastle, Natal.

**SOME farmers near Komatipoort, where two policemen were injured in a terrorist grenade attack this week, are to put up security fences and anti-grenade screens.**

By RAY JOSEPH

"An attack had been expected for some time," said Mr Frederick van Rooyen, 45, who farms 2 km from the border with Mozambique.

Mr Van Rooyen has farmed in the area for 12 years. He is a member of the local Com-mando and keeps four bull-terriers for protection.

He is one of the farmers who intends to cover all his house windows with anti-grenade screens.

Others, he said, are clearing an area round their houses to install security fences and lights.

"My whole life and everything I own is in this land," he said. I am not prepared to give it up for anything or anyone."

#### 'I'll fight'

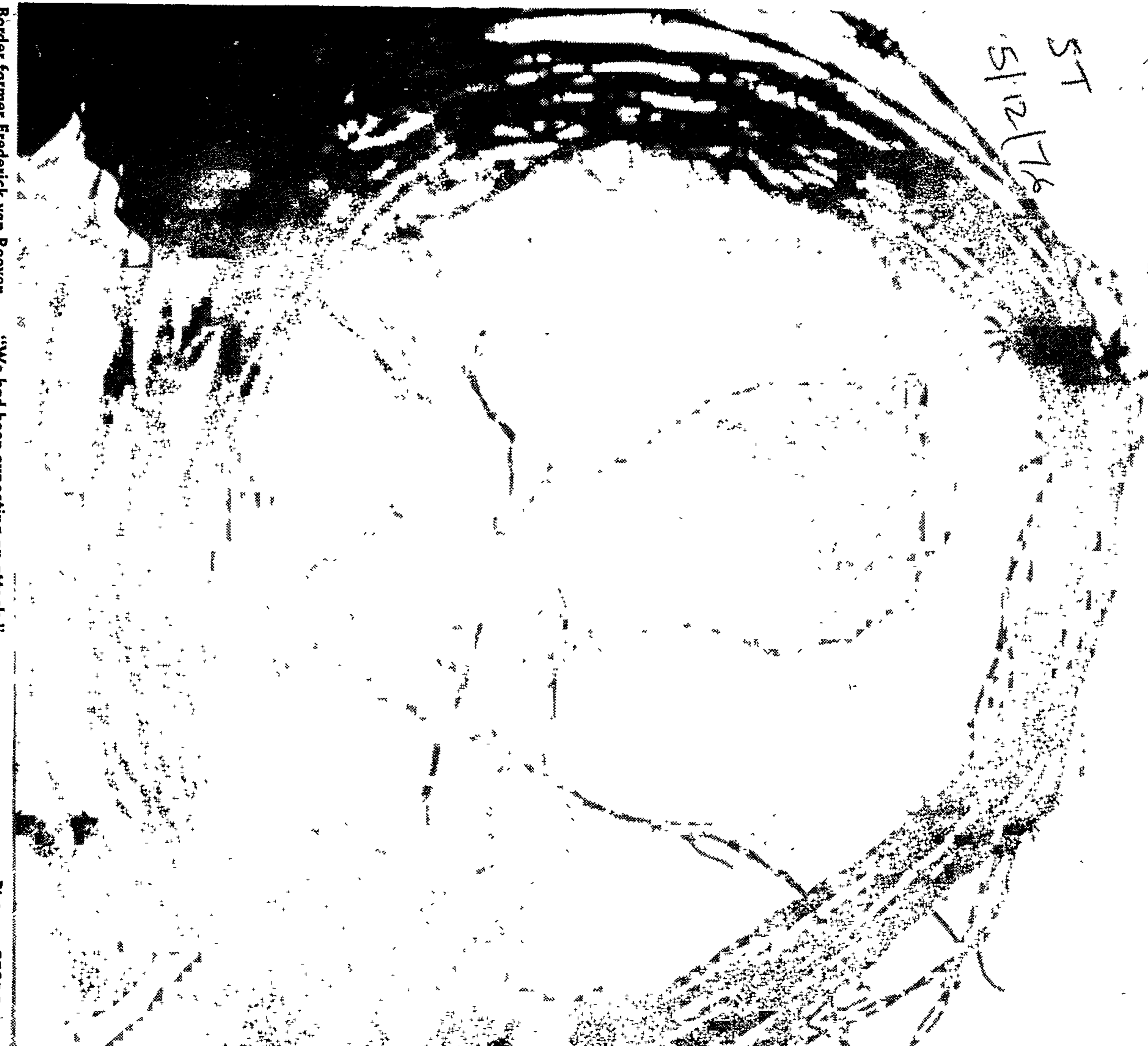
His words were echoed by Mr Martin Nel, 33, whose farm is 18 km from the Mozambique border and 25 km from Swaziland. He, too, is to put up security fences and anti-grenade screens. "But whatever happens," he said, "I will stay and fight."

Other farmers I spoke to believed that the four terrorists responsible for the grenade attack were from Mozambique originally but had crossed into South Africa from Swaziland.

One told me "The Mozambique border is constantly patrolled by our forces. It has a double fence with a no-man's-land in the middle.

"But Swaziland has only a small, unpatrolled fence which is easy to cross."

People in Komatipoort itself are unperturbed by the attack. "This thing has blown up out of all proportion," one man told me. "It's probably safer here than in Johannesburg."



Border farmer Frederick van Rooyen . . . "We had been expecting an attack."

Picture: GEORGE ELS

11/12/76 DD

# Big troop buildup in SWA claim

**LUSAKA —** South Africa already has 50 000 troops camped in jump-off positions in the Caprivi Strip, the United Nations Commissioner for South West Africa, Mr Sean Macbride, claimed here yesterday.

Mr Macbride also claimed the three new air force bases being built in Rhodesia was a sign the white minority government of Mr Smith was preparing for a prolonged war against nationalist guerillas

"We have information these plans being hatched in Pretoria and Salisbury should mature some time next month," Mr Macbride said

"I am very concerned. The situation is extremely serious. From the middle of January we will enter a new situation which involves the destabilisation of Angola"

Mr Macbride said the South African troops massing in the Caprivi Strip were equipped with sophisticated weapons including helicopters, tanks, artillery and hundreds of

armoured cars

He said the attack was to be launched on the pretext MPLA troops backed by Cubans had joined Swapo

Mr Macbride said South Africa had made statements in the past ten days designed to suggest that Swapo, MPLA and Cuban forces were threatening to invade South West Africa, and South Africa would, in that event, take preventive hot pursuit military action

South Africa had been building up its troop strength in the Caprivi Strip for four months he claimed

It was well-known Swapo would fight any puppet government established in South West Africa through the Turnhalle talks

Mr Macbride accused Mr Smith of "buying time" in participating in the Geneva talks "because he has been engaged in constructing one air force base in the Caprivi Strip, the other near the Mozambique border and the third somewhere in north-western Rhodesia"

He said the airfield construction "certainly contradicts Smith's reported intention for peaceful settlement. It is odd he should accept majority rule while entrenching his position by building new air force bases"

If South Africa persisted with the establishment in South West Africa of what he called a "Quisling government" and armed it, it would be creating the very scenario which existed in Angola

"Already the pursuit of policy on which South Africa has embarked in Namibia would seem to me to lead to the development of an armed conflict in the area and an ultimate call for outside military intervention"

The Minister of

Defence, Mr P W Botha, said he found it remarkable, particularly these days with the Christian world seeking peace, that the United Nations Commissioner was obviously looking for violence

Mr Botha said South Africa would station as many troops as necessary in the operational area to defend its borders and those borders for which South Africa was responsible — including the borders of South West Africa

He emphasised the troops were in South West Africa at the request of the governments in the territory. They would stay there until those governments asked South Africa to withdraw them

Mr Botha suggested Mr Macbride visit the Caprivi Strip "and show us" the air base he claimed Rhodesia was building there

The Minister rejected Mr Macbride's claim that a puppet government was to be created in South West Africa, saying the future government there would be chosen by the people of the territory

A Defence Department spokesman, commenting on Mr Macbride's statement that South Africa had made announcements suggesting it planned hot pursuit strokes across the

border, said Mr Macbride could have been referring to reports that Mr Janne de Wet, Commissioner General of South West Africa, had been saying the governments of Owambo and Kavango might consider asking South Africa to take such action

Commenting on Mr Macbride's statement that South Africa had said Swapo, MPLA and Cuban units were forming a combined force, the spokesman said stories of such an alliance had been told to the press by refugees — SAPA-AP

C. Times

11/12/76

225

258

# SA 'has 50 000 men in Caprivi'

LUSAKA. — South Africa already had 50 000 troops camped in jump-off positions in the Caprivi Strip, the United Nations Commissioner for South West Africa, Mr Sean MacBride, claimed there yesterday.

In an interview, Mr MacBride also said the building of three new air force bases in Rhodesia was a sign the White minority Government of Mr Ian Smith was preparing for a prolonged war against nationalist terrorists.

"We have information that these plans being hatched in Pretoria and Salisbury should mature some time next month," Mr MacBride said.

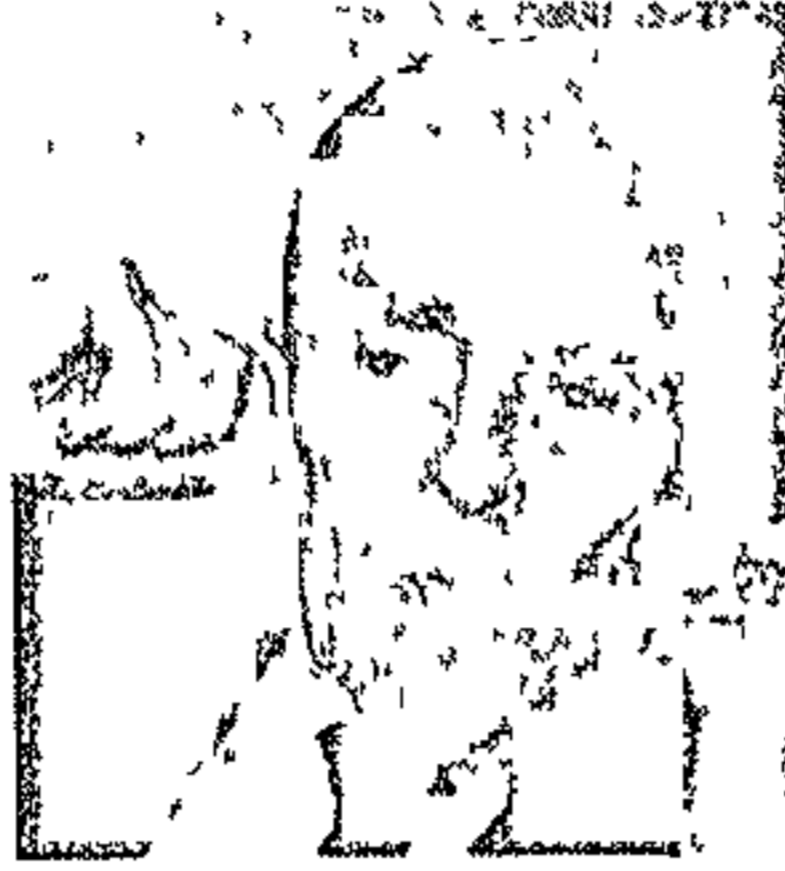
"I am very concerned. The situation is extremely serious. From the middle of January we are entering a new situation which involved the destabilization of Angola."

## Sophisticated

Mr MacBride said the South African troops massing in the Caprivi Strip were equipped with sophisticated weapons including helicopters, tanks, artillery and hundreds of armoured cars.

He said the attack was to be launched over the pretext that troops of Angola's Marxist Popular Front (MPLA) government backed by Cubans had joined terrorists of the South West African People's Organization (Swapo).

Mr MacBride said that during the past 10 days South Africa had made statements designed to suggest that Swapo, MPLA and Cuban forces were threatening to invade South West Africa and that South Africa would, in that



Sean MacBride

event, take preventative "hot pursuit" military action.

For four months, he claimed, South Africa had been building up its troop strength in the Caprivi Strip.

It was well known, Mr MacBride said, that Swapo would oppose and fight against any "puppet government" established in South West Africa as a result of the multi-racial constitutional talks now going on in Windhoek.

Mr MacBride accused the Rhodesian Prime Minister, Mr Ian Smith, of "buying time" in participating in the Geneva talks "because he has been engaged in constructing one air force base in the Caprivi Strip, the other one near the Mozambique border and the third one somewhere in north-western Rhodesia."

Mr MacBride added that if South Africa persisted with the establishment in South West Africa of what he called a "quiescent government" and armed it, it would be creating

the very scenario which existed in Angola.

The Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, commenting on Mr MacBride's statements, said he found it remarkable that, with the Christian world seeking peace, the UN commissioner was obviously looking for violence.

Mr Botha said South Africa would station in the operational area as many troops as necessary to defend the borders of South Africa and those borders for which South Africa was responsible—including the borders of South West Africa.

## Request

He said the troops were in South West Africa at the request of the governments in the territory. They would stay there until those governments asked South Africa to withdraw them.

Mr Botha suggested that Mr MacBride visit the Caprivi Strip "and show us" the air base Mr MacBride had said Rhodesia was building there.

Mr Botha rejected Mr MacBride's claim that a puppet government was to be created in South West Africa, saying the future government there would be chosen by the people of the territory.

A Defence Department spokesman also commented on Mr MacBride's statement that South Africa had made announcements suggesting it planned "hot pursuit" strikes across the border.

## Reports

He said Mr MacBride could have been referring to reports that Mr Jannie de Wet, Commissioner-General for the Indigenous Peoples of South West Africa, had been saying the governments of Owambo and Kavango might consider asking South Africa to take such action.

Commenting on Mr MacBride's statement that South Africa had said Swapo, MPLA and Cuban units were forming a combined

*force, the spokesman pointed out that such strikes such an alternative had been for to the press by reports*



258

# Permanent Force to train women

DD 12/12/76

GEORGE — Women are to be trained for duties in the Permanent Force and commandos, and in the use of weapons from January 1.

This was announced here yesterday by the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, when he addressed 700 people at a Day of the Covenant meeting.

The women's Civil Defence College at George, where 150 women are being trained, will be transformed into the South African Army Women's College and will accommodate 500 trainees a year. They will be known as the South African Army Women's Corps.

Mr Botha said the women would be used for various functions being performed by men in the Permanent Force and commandos.

He said after the

meeting their training would include a thorough course in weapons for self-defence.

A Defence Force spokesman said in Pretoria the emphasis in training women would be to equip them for administrative posts.

However, he confirmed their training would include the use of weapons.

He said in 1971 there were only eight women officers in the army. There were nearly 300 today in the Permanent Force with ranks varying from private to colonel.

In his speech, Mr Botha said the Day of the Covenant belonged to all people who believed in civilised and Christian standards, despite the fact that not everyone necessarily came from the same cultural background.

"Our struggle today is not one of race against

another. Anyone who says this is mischievous or ill-informed. The forces ranged against us are not only political. They are total."

Other Day of the Covenant speeches around the country.

**Dr C. Mulder:** The Government would continue to act against those who went outside the law in the name of freedom.

The Minister of Interior said at Nylstroom he was not worried about threats from abroad or even by unrest on the home front. What would worry him was if South Africans lost the will to fight.

South Africa would not be cowed, prescribed to or intimidated — not even by the United States.

**Mr Sybrand van Niekerk:** The question facing South Africa today was whether to fight or flee. There was only one answer, and that was to fight.

The Administrator of the Transvaal said South Africans had nowhere else in the world, or even Africa, to go, and were making it clear to the world they were here to stay.

To fight was the only answer — even on the battlefield, if necessary.

**Prof Gerrit Viljoen:** The times called for a new covenant between all the peoples of South Africa so that the forces of order could be pitted against those of Marxism.

The Rector of the Rand Afrikaans University said "The true confrontation is no longer between black and white, but civilization against barbarism and chaos. Western democracy and free enterprise against Marxist State pressure and dictatorship."

**Mr Justice Van Wyk de Vries:** The Afrikaner stood as alone in 1976 as he had at the Battle of Blood River in 1838.

"We must accept the Western world has turned its back on South Africa," he said — SAPA-DDC.

225  
258

# LOW SWAPO guerrillas shot in SWA

SOUTH AFRICAN security forces had killed one terrorist and wounded another in the operations since the beginning of this week, Brigadier Ben Roos, Director of Army Operations, told a Press conference in Pretoria yesterday.

On Monday the terrorists crossed from Angola into Ovambo, Brigadier

Roos said Security forces killed one and wounded the other, but the man is a danger to escape.

During the week terror-ists abducted several people.

On Monday a group of terrorists led by a chief named Kanhu was driven from their hideout near the border.

On Tuesday Deputy Chief of Police, Ernst Emswiler, said a gang of terrorists was spotted in the area of the same day. And on the same day the son of Deputy Chief, Chief of Police, was shot.

Roos said the terrorists were shot in the area of the same day.

Roos said the terrorists were shot in the area of the same day.

DD 11/17  
H.

## Defence plea to all races

EAST LONDON — South African citizens of all races must realise that civil defence is the responsibility of all — not only of a select few

This was part of a Christmas message to soldiers and their families of Eastern Province Command from the Officer Commanding, Brigadier P Bosman

Brig Bosman has set himself what he calls a 'new year's task', to bring to the attention of as many people as possible within my command area the necessity for preparedness, not only military, but as far as civil defence is concerned

In wishing his men and their families the compliments of the season, Brig Bosman praised the wives and families of those soldiers and officers guarding the borders

"I can assure you, one and all, we are extremely proud of them and grateful to you," he wrote

—DDR

# General will push his bonds plan

Star 13/12/76

**Defence Correspondent**  
Major General Neil Webster's plan for prize-winning Defence Bonds is to be put before the Minister of Finance, Senator Horwood, by the end of the month.

General Webster said today he intended pressing ahead with the scheme—

which he estimates could raise R500-million a year for defence—despite objections by some Afrikaans churchmen.

The Ned Geref Synod for the Northern and Western Transvaal intends writing to the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, to complain that the scheme is "just another form of State lottery."

General Webster replied "I have made it plain that this is not a lottery. I prefer to call the scheme 'Defence Savings Bonus Bonds'."

R10-m worth of Defence Bonds tomorrow — the largest single investment in the bonds so far.

General Webster said the scheme could not be called a lottery because participants did not lose their stake. Even if they won a prize, they would receive interest on their investment.

"The Government would never entertain the idea of a lottery," he said.

## FEATURES

① Prizes will not be in the form of cash, but more bonds.

② The prizes will be paid for by using part of the interest on the money invested.

③ General Webster hopes to reduce the price of bonds from R50 to R5, to encourage small investors, including blacks, to buy them.

④ Holders of the current bonds may be able to convert them to the new issue.

⑤ A computer will be used to choose winning bond numbers each month.

⑥ Barclays Bank today announced that it will buy

# Africa

14/12/76 RDM  
**Defence chief**

## **pooh-poohs invasion talk**

Staff Reporter

THREATS of a conventional invasion of Owambo and South West Africa by communist-backed Swapo terrorists were dismissed yesterday by Lieutenant-General Bob Rogers, Acting Chief of the South African Defence Force

In a no-nonsense statement issued from SADF headquarters in Pretoria, Gen Rogers said that the rainy season in northern South West Africa would inevitably cause an increase in terrorist activity

But indications are it will be nothing more than the prevailing type of activity, he says

"Terrorist action in past months were of the hit-and-run type against South African soldiers, while they also concentrated on looting, murder and abduction of local headmen and inhabitants.

"The South African Defence Force is capable of coun-

tering any action of any nature," Gen Rogers said.

He accused Swapo leaders and the former United Nations Commissioner for South West Africa, Mr Sean MacBride, of making far-fetched allegations.

"The terrorist campaign against South West Africa consists of terror action and more specifically, of propaganda. It would not be far-fetched to say that the propaganda part comprises three-quarters of the whole campaign.

"Mr MacBride made the allegation that South Africa is contemplating an invasion of Angola. I can assure the public that we have no such intentions.

"It is therefore clear that the success of the Turnhalle conference is so upsetting the terrorist plans that they are now trying to create alarm among the public by means of propaganda," Gen Rogers said.

258

14/12/76 DD

## Defence chief dismisses Swapo invasion threats

**JOHANNESBURG** — Threats of a conventional invasion of Owambo and South West Africa by communist-backed Swapo terrorists were dismissed yesterday by Lt-Gen R Rogers, acting Chief of the South African Defence Force

Gen Rogers said although the coming rainy season in the Northern part of South West Africa would inevitably bring an increase in terrorist activities, the indications

were that it would be nothing more than the prevailing type of activity

"The terrorist actions during the past months were of the hit-and-run type against South African soldiers, while they also concentrated on looting, murder and abduction of the local headmen and inhabitants

"The defence force is in the operational area at the request of the local governments and is capable of countering any

action of any nature," Gen Rogers said

He accused Swapo leaders and the former United Nations Commissioner for South West Africa, Mr Sean Macbride, of trying to achieve their objectives by making far-fetched allegations

"The terrorist campaign against South West Africa not only consists of terror action, but, more specifically, of propaganda

"Mr Macbride even made the allegation that South Africa is contemplating an invasion of Angola. I can assure the public we have no such intentions

"It is therefore clear that the success of the Turnhalle conference is so upsetting the terrorist plans that they are now trying to create alarm among the public by means of propaganda," Gen Rogers said — DDC.

5/12/76

# SA-made missile for <sup>RDM</sup> SAAF fighters

By DON MARSHALL  
SOUTH African Air Force strike aircraft will shortly be equipped with a new missile, developed exclusively by South African technologists, Lt-Gen Bob Rogers, Chief of the Air Force, said in an interview in Pretoria yesterday.

He described the new weapon as "a tremendous breakthrough".

"Our fighter planes do not as yet carry South African-produced missiles, but this will happen soon."

General Rogers would not comment on the potential of the new missile, nor would he say whether it was intended for air-to-air or air-to-surface use.

However, during the last sitting of Parliament, the Minister of Defence, Mr P W. Botha, announced that South African scientists were working on an improved air-to-air missile.

Commenting on South Africa's policy of developing missiles, General Rogers said, "We have come a long way in the past couple of years and we have had some exciting developments in this field."

It will be eight years next Saturday since Mr Botha pressed the button to blast off a red-nosed rocket that ushered in a new era in South Africa's defence network.

The launching of the nearly 3m-long rocket took place from South Africa's first missile range at Lake St Lucia in Zululand.

In the same year, Mr Botha attended test firings of the Cactus ground-to-air missile during a visit to France. This anti-aircraft missile was a joint French-South African project and the Cactus has since gone into service.

General Rogers yesterday described the South African Air Force as "well balanced".

"I think we have got about what we want. The problem is that one tends to feel one never has enough equipment."

"But we have launched a campaign to ensure that all imported equipment for the Air Force is examined to determine whether it can be produced locally."

He predicts that South African taxpayers will next year have to pay more towards the Defence Budget.

"The cost of all types of equipment has risen at a tremendous pace," he said.

In spite of South Africa's growing military ability, he stressed that the country's Defence Force policy is based on a strictly defensive role.

# New Air Force missile

JOHANNESBURG — South African Air Force strike aircraft will soon be equipped with a new missile developed exclusively by South African scientists, Lt-Gen R. Rogers, Chief of the Air Force, said yesterday.

"Our fighter planes do not yet carry any South African produced missiles, but this will happen shortly," he said.

He would not even say whether the missile was intended for air to air or air to surface use. During the last sitting of Parliament, however, the Minister of Defence announced that South African scientists were working on an improved air to air missile — DDC



(258)

Star 15/12/76

# SAAF will strike with own missile

## Defence Correspondent

South African scientists have developed a new missile to be fitted to South African Air Force strike aircraft.

Most of the details of the weapon are secret, but Lieutenant-General R H D Rogers, Chief of the SAAF, said today: "We are well satisfied with the result of this research"

He would not say whether the missile was an air-to-air or air-to-

ground type, nor give the code name.

The identity of the scientists who developed it and the development period are also secret

The Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, said in Parliament earlier this year

that South Africa was working on an improved air-to-air missile

According to the Military Balance, published by the Institute of Strategic Studies, South Africa has the Matra R-530 and AS-30 air-to-air missiles and the

AS-20 air-to-ground missile, all developed by France.

South Africa also cooperated with France in the development of the surface-to-air Cactus missile, now in service with the Air Force.

... but otherwise there was a graduation in  
id not correlate inevitably with pigmentation.

community shared a common faith and a common

ture which identified differences in colour

ificance. There was however - and the term

was used repeatedly in conversation - "respect". It was a respect based upon generations of interaction within the little community and an understanding of what could be sought or given in any relationship.

Two figures who dominated the region between the wars symbolise the transformation which took place at that time. Drummond Chaplin, an English lawyer who was Administrator of Rhodesia under the British South Africa company, bought 155 morgen of land in Noordhoek in 1915 and thereafter steadily increased his holding until the estate was about 1500 morgen. Much of the land lay high in the kloof beneath Chapman's Peak, and was developed as pine plantation, but a substantial proportion was good farming land which ceased to be used for intensive vegetable growing. With the introduction of the 1923 constitution in Rhodesia, Chaplin "retired" to Noordhoek where a splendid house was built for him, from which he commuted to parliament where he sat as the member for the Southern Peninsula from 1924-29. After his death in 1933, the estate which he had developed was extended from time to time, but was neither productive agriculturally, nor a substantial employer of local labour. The local people were forbidden to pick wild flowers on the estate, and the former farm houses were, after some years, refurbished for the occupation of white tenants whose income was not generated locally. The principal economic use of the estate came to be the production and planting of coniferous trees, the labour being undertaken by contract workers from the

/Eastern ....

225  
258

# Soldier ARGUS 17/12/76 dies in border 'sneak attack'

## The Argus Bureau

PRETORIA — A member of the South African security forces was killed by terrorist fire in the operational area on Wednesday, it was announced by Defence Headquarters in Pretoria today

Corporal T G Conway of Kildale Road, Ferguson Township, Port Elizabeth, was on patrol near the border when he was shot

It was not known whether the terrorist fire, in what was described as a 'sneak attack,' came from across the border or whether the terrorists had actually crossed the border

The other members of the patrol returned the fire but did not appear to have inflicted any casualties on the terrorists.

### OTHER INCIDENTS

Corporal Conway was married and his wife, Mrs E. Conway, has been informed of his death. Defence Headquarters were today unable to give his age or to say whether he had any children

In other incidents this week an Ovambo headman's kraal was razed, 252 more refugees crossed the border seeking safety, and an unmarked aircraft flew over the operational area

Although it had been expected that there would be a significant increase in terrorist activity with the arrival of the rainy season, which makes tracking and vehicle movement more difficult, there has been no big effort after a month

### 1 800 REFUGEES

The 252 people who crossed the border in the past week or 10 days increased the number of refugees in the operational area to 1 858, mainly women and children

The refugees reported that MPLA forces had tried to obstruct their flight from Angola and had fired on them

# Britain denies SA 'arms' contract

The Star Bureau  
12/17/76

LONDON — The British Government denies that British-made communications equipment being installed in South Africa is intended for military purposes.

The Foreign Office Minister, Lord Goronwy Roberts, told the House of Lords a contract signed by GEC-Marcóni and the South African Armaments Board did not contravene a United Nations embargo on selling arms to South Africa.

He said South African Armaments Board often acted as purchasing agents for other government departments.

The equipment in question provided telephone and teleprinter links between fixed points in South Africa, similar to that used in Britain to contact North Sea oil rigs.

## NOT RADAR

It was not radar and could not be used to detect movements.

Lord Roberts denied a claim by left-wing Labour peer Lord Brockway that the equipment was intended for military links between South Africa and South West Africa.

He admitted, however, that it would be difficult to think of any article of engineering or electronics equipment, mainly meant for civilian use, "that could not under any circumstances be used for military purposes."

## HECKLING

Lord Brockway's claim brought heckling from some other Labour and Conservative peers.

Lord Shinwell, a former Labour Defence Minister, asked whether the British Government was seeking similar guarantees from the Soviet Union over the export of Rolls-Royce engines, which were to be used in a gas pipeline project.

D.D. 18/12/76  
**Airspace violated  
says SADF**

**PRETORIA** — Defence Department officials have claimed that South West African airspace was violated last Monday by a light twin-engined aircraft which flew into the territory from Angola.

A spokesman at Defence headquarters here said yesterday it was not known whether the aircraft had crossed the border intentionally on a reconnaissance flight, or whether it had strayed

The aircraft, which did not have any markings, entered the operational area from the north and later crossed the South West Africa-Angola border. It maintained a relatively high altitude during the incursion

Security forces have lodged a complaint through the South African Department of Foreign Affairs.

Meanwhile, a further 253 refugees have crossed

into Owambo from Angola during the past week,

although, according to refugee reports, many people trying to flee across the border had been intercepted by MPLA forces and shot.

The spokesman said seven to nine terrorists had crossed into the operational area from

Angola in the past week and had set alight to the kraal of headman A Eikale. There were no casualties since the headman and his wives were out visiting.

Terrorists operating from across the No-Go area in Angola last Saturday had fired several mortar rounds at a temporary base camp in the operational area, but the fire fell so far wide of its mark that the South Africans ignored it.

~~copy~~

# Rubbish, says bank about probe report

The bank has said that the report is rubbish and that it is not a probe. It says that the report is a collection of facts and figures and that it is not a probe. The bank has said that it is not a probe and that it is not a probe.

The bank has said that the report is rubbish and that it is not a probe. It says that the report is a collection of facts and figures and that it is not a probe. The bank has said that it is not a probe and that it is not a probe.

The bank has said that the report is rubbish and that it is not a probe. It says that the report is a collection of facts and figures and that it is not a probe. The bank has said that it is not a probe and that it is not a probe.

The bank has said that the report is rubbish and that it is not a probe. It says that the report is a collection of facts and figures and that it is not a probe. The bank has said that it is not a probe and that it is not a probe.

The bank has said that the report is rubbish and that it is not a probe. It says that the report is a collection of facts and figures and that it is not a probe. The bank has said that it is not a probe and that it is not a probe.

The bank has said that the report is rubbish and that it is not a probe. It says that the report is a collection of facts and figures and that it is not a probe. The bank has said that it is not a probe and that it is not a probe.

# MAPUTO CLAIMS S.A. WAR PLOT

Mercury Africa Bureau

JOHANNESBURG — In a broadcast described in Pretoria as "ludicrous" Radio Mozambique has claimed Rhodesia is massing mercenaries for an attack that will embroil South Africa in a war.

It said the troops were gathering near the Mozambique-South Africa-Rhodesia border and in a few weeks would make a sneak attack into the Transvaal through Mozambique.

In a Current Affairs-style programme the official mouthpiece of Frelimo predicted the simulated raid would make it possible for South Africa to justify massive retaliation against Mozambique.

The broadcast seemed to be an effort to forestall any quick South African action if incidents occurred on the border, which stretches from the Limpopo River — where it is also the Rhodesian border —

down the Kruger National Park and western Transvaal to Swaziland.

The park will be crowded with visitors during the year-end holiday.

For several months the radio has been claiming Rhodesian attacks into the Pafuri area, a few kilometres from the Transvaal border.

The reason for the sneak attack would be to deviate attention from Rhodesia by involving South Africa, it said.

The radio also claimed it had information that the West was planning intervention in Mozambique because it was a

● TURN TO PAGE 2

258 222

## MAPUTO

● FROM PAGE 1

base for Soviet expansionism.

In that case, it said, Mozambique reserved the right to call in its allies. These, observers believe, would be Russia, Cuba and possibly Somalia.

South Africa's Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, has repeatedly stated that the Republic's military policy is based on defence not aggression.

Yesterday tension along Rhodesia's border with Botswana rose sharply following claims that Rhodesian forces had fired at a police unit inside Botswana.

A Government spokesman in Salisbury denied Security Forces had been involved.

Mr. Archie Mogwe, Botswana's Foreign Minister, is due to fly to New York this week to protest to the Security Council and to present evidence of Rhodesian border violations.

258

## Army moves to end pay delay for dependants

21/12/76 RDM  
NATIONAL servicemen in possession of the necessary documents on reporting for training could expect their dependants to receive allowances within six weeks, Defence Headquarters said yesterday.

The statement said dependants of national servicemen had often found themselves unnecessarily in financial difficulties.

In order to ensure that applications for dependants' allowances received immediate attention, a national serviceman was requested to submit the following documents when reporting for training:

- Marriage certificate, if applicable, and
- A certificate from his employer, stating the applicant's monthly salary

and whether he would receive a salary during training.

An applicant in possession of these documents could be assured that his dependants would receive their allowances in four to six weeks.

Dependants of national servicemen were entitled to allowances in amounts governed by the degree of financial dependence, the statement said.

An application for a dependant with no income due to old age or physical disability should be accompanied by a doctor's certificate. The applicant should supply documentary proof of the amount contributed monthly towards the support of such a dependant — Sapa.

ROM 22/12/77  
Border death

DEFENCE headquarters announced in Pretoria yesterday that Corporal B J Schoeman, 28, of Potgietersrus, was killed in a skirmish with terrorists in the operational area. In a subsequent action, security forces killed a terrorist in the area — Sapa



33/12/76. DP  
**3 security force  
men killed**

SALISBURY — A white territorial soldier and two black members of the police reserve are the latest members of the Rhodesian security forces to die at the hands of terrorists, eight of whom have been killed by Rhodesian troops in the past two days.

A security force communique last night said the dead security force members were Rfu Gert Nel, 23, a bachelor from Bulawayo, and police reservists Kazongo Nyoni and James Ndhlovu, both of Binga.

An off duty district

assistant, Mr Simbarashe Vangani, was murdered by terrorists on Tuesday night.

The communique confirmed that a stick grenade had exploded in the courtyard of an hotel at Binduia on Monday night, causing only slight damage and injuring no one.

The communique said terrorists had "brutally murdered" three more tribesmen in the operational area, and two black men, a woman and child had been killed in a landmine explosion.

The latest security force deaths bring to 216 the number of soldiers killed by terrorists since the start of the war. During this period 2 135 terrorists have been killed in clashes with security forces, 1 442 of them so far this year and 126 of them this Africa — DDC

258

225

24/12/76 DD

# Swapo shoot at security forces

JOHANNESBURG — Swapo terrorists have committed several border violations during the past week with the suspected aim of trying to create an international incident between South Africa and Angola.

According to details released by South African Defence Force headquarters in Pretoria last night, terrorists have on several occasions fired on South African security forces from across the Angolan border.

Earlier this week, Cpl Benjamin Schoeman, 28, of Rotgietersrus, was killed when terrorists opened fire on a temporary camp located close to the Angolan border. The terrorists fired from positions inside Angola.

Two days ago, terrorists fired on an SAAF light aircraft which was patrolling the border to check the newly-erected border fence. Once again the gunfire came from within Angolan territory. According to Col Hannes Botha, Chief of Army Operations, the fire was not effective and the pilot

continued with his mission.

According to a military strategist in Pretoria, the terrorists appear to be trying to tempt security forces to adopt a policy of hot pursuit across the border into Angola, thereby causing an international incident which would have widespread repercussions.

According to Col Botha, the Owambo people are assisting security forces to locate landmines planted in the territory by Swapo terrorists.

"It often happens that the local population point out the landmines planted by terrorists or even warn the security forces against using certain roads," he said.

The acting Chief of the Defence Force, Lt Genl R. Rogers, this week visited security forces in the operational area.

"Your presence here is a reflection of South Africa's determination to protect that which is ours, no matter what the cost may be," he told the men on the border. DDC

ni

258

NO VERDICT  
 at soldier's  
 inquest

BLOEMFONTEIN. The court was unable to make a finding on the available evidence that a "tackle" parade, in contravention of Number One Parachute Battalion's regulations had resulted in the death of a national serviceman, a magistrate, Mr. E. T. Engelbrecht, said in court here yesterday.

He was returning an open verdict at an inquest on Rfn. Chris Moorcroft, 20, who died in the National Hospital here on January 28 this year.

Mr. Engelbrecht found that the bruises which Rfn. Moorcroft incurred probably contributed to acute kidney failure, but were in themselves not so serious as to have caused his death.

He found that the real cause of death was acute oedema of the lungs with respiratory distress and eventually heart failure.

— SAPA.

BT

12/5/76

258  
225

# Officer (23)

## killed

27/1/76  
Pretoria Bureau

A Citizen Force officer, Second Lieutenant Christiaan John Swart (23) of Potchefstroom, was killed in a landmine explosion in the operational area last week.

Lieut. Swart, who completed his third year of legal studies at the University of Potchefstroom this year, volunteered for border duty for the duration of the university holidays, Colonel R. F. Brown, his stepfather, said in Pretoria today.

He completed his national service four years ago and was studying for a B Proc degree.

Lieutenant Swart was active in student affairs in Potchefstroom and last year was chairman of the Thaha Theatre touring group at the university.

He was unmarried but had a girlfriend living in Phalaborwa who was also student at Potchefstroom University.

Defence headquarters announced his death yesterday.

29-40

18-25

25-30

4-5

18-25

94-125

258

29/12/76  
**Defence  
Force  
orders  
inquiry**

Staff Reporter

A DEFENCE FORCE inquiry has been ordered into the death of a national serviceman who died after running a "takkie gauntlet" twice in one week.

Private Chris Moorcroft, a newcomer to 1 Parachute Battalion at Tempe in Bloemfontein, died of acute kidney failure after he ran the gauntlet of about 30 takkie-wielding national servicemen.

An inquest in Bloemfontein last week ended in an open verdict. The commanding officer of 3 Military Hospital, where Moorcroft was treated before he died, described the bruises on the soldier's buttocks as prominently extensive and the worst he had ever seen.

The magistrate, Mr E. T. Engelbrecht, found that the bruises probably contributed to acute kidney failure but by themselves were not serious enough to have caused death.

Reacting to the magistrate's finding, the Chief of the Army and Acting Chief of the Defence Force, Lieutenant-General C. L. Viljoen, said the SADF has specific rules and regulations under the military disciplinary code to deal with laziness or bad discipline.

225

285

# 5 terror men die in border clash

STAR  
31/12/76

## Defence Correspondent

Security Forces killed five terrorists and wounded two during the Christmas period in the operational area, for the loss of one officer and six soldiers wounded.

Another soldier, Rifleman P V Phipson of Underberg, Natal, died in Voortrekkerhoogte Military Hospital yesterday of wounds suffered in a landmine explosion on November 22.

On Monday a group of 15 terrorists staged their heaviest attack in some weeks, on a temporary base in the operational area, wounding two soldiers.

During the follow-up action two terrorists were killed, two wounded and a number of weapons and ammunition captured.

On December 23, two vehicles set off land mines. In one explosion 2nd Lieutenant Swait was killed — news of his death was released earlier — and two others wounded. The other mine wounded one man.

On December 24 three terrorists were killed and nine Swapo suspects were arrested after a skirmish.

On Christmas Day Zambian troops fired across the border into the Caprivi Strip. A similar incident occurred across the Angolan border on December 28. The South Africans did not reply.

An official was murdered by terrorists on Boxing Day.

# Defence call: 1 000 volunteer

Defence Correspondent

More than 1 000 men joined the Defence Force within three weeks of the Defence Minister's call for volunteers.

About 650 had never trained militarily and the rest were reservists who elected to return to active duty. The "vast majority" had joined the Army.

A defence spokesman said the figures included only those who had signed up before December 10. Two commands had not yet reported how many volunteers they had.

The Minister, Mr P. W. Botha, made his call on November 22, and units throughout the country were inundated with inquiries.

Colonel J-C Nel, of Witwatersrand Command, said that up to three weeks ago there had been about 1 600 inquiries. About 120 men had joined up, and many other applications were being processed.

SA forces in Christmas skirmishes

**FIVE TERRORISTS**

AR 645 3/12/76



# DIE IN CLASH

The Argus Correspondent

**PRETORIA.** — Security forces killed five terrorists and wounded two during the Christmas period in the operational area for the loss of one officer and six soldiers wounded.

Another soldier, Rifleman P. V. Phipson, of Underberg, Natal, died in Voortrekkerhoogte Military Hospital yesterday of wounds received in a landmine explosion on November 22.

On Monday a group of 15 terrorists staged their heaviest attack in weeks on a temporary base in the operational area, wounding two soldiers.

During the follow-up action, two terrorists were killed, two wounded and a number of weapons and ammunition captured.

On December 23, two vehicles set off landmines. In one explosion Second Lieutenant Christiaan John Swart of Potchefstroom was killed — news of his death was released earlier — and two others were wounded. The other mine wounded one man.

On December 24, three terrorists were killed and nine Swapo sympathisers arrested after a skirmish.

## Zambian

On Christmas Day, Zambian troops fired across the border into the Caprivi Strip. There was a similar incident across the Angolan border on December 28. The South African forces did not

An official was murdered by terrorists on Boxing Day and the following day a soldier was wounded in a mine explosion.

Meanwhile, the Defence Force expects Swapo to launch an offensive at several points along South West Africa's northern border in the next two months.

## Attacks

Major General Wally Black, Defence Force Director General of Operations, said Swapo was expected to launch attacks in Kavango and the Caprivi as well as Ovamboland to compel South Africa to spread its forces more thinly.

He said the offensive was due to start soon after the rainy season began in October but had been held up by a number of factors.

These included internal dissension in Swapo, continuing harassment by Unita in southern Angola, the effectiveness of the security forces and loss of support among the Ovambo population.

General Black said in the coming year Swapo could be expected to use heavier weapons, such as rocket launchers, mortars up to 82 mm and possibly hand-held anti-aircraft missiles like the Sam-7, which the MPLA possessed.

## Crushed

He said renewed attempts to penetrate South of Ovamboland into the White areas of South West Africa were also possible although such incursions earlier this year had been crushed.

But General Black emphasised that there was no possibility in the short-term of a conventional invasion of South West Africa, as Swapo threatened.

258

~~228~~

ARGUS

31/12/76

# More action is expected

PRETORIA—Security forces in the operational area expect an increase in terrorist activity during the next two months. Major General Wally Black, Director-General Operations, said here yesterday.

258  
With the rainy season reaching its peak during January-February it was expected that hit-and-run actions, the laying of landmines and attempts to break down tribal authority by intimidation would continue, he said.

There was also a possibility that the terrorists might try to infiltrate south of the red line into the White territory of South West Africa, but this was unlikely in view of the terrible beating they took last time they tried.

"We do not think there is any threat of a conventional attack in the short term because the terrorists have too many problems of their own to cope with.

"We are, however, watching the position very closely," General Black said.—(Sapa.)

228

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו "הנה ליך פדל אלו"

הנה ליך פדל אלו "הנה ליך פדל אלו"

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו "הנה ליך פדל אלו"

הנה ליך פדל אלו "הנה ליך פדל אלו"

הנה ליך פדל אלו "הנה ליך פדל אלו"

הנה ליך פדל אלו "הנה ליך פדל אלו"

### 31 MEN DIED BY CHANCE

Mercury Correspondent

#### JOHANNESBURG

Of the 52 South African servicemen who died in the operational area during 1978, more than half were the victims of accidents. Major-General Wally Black, SADF Director General (Operations), said at an end of year Press conference in Pretoria yesterday

Of the total killed, 21 were as a result of terrorist action and the remaining 31 died in accidents. General Black said that, considering the number of national servicemen who did duty in the operational area, this figure was not alarming.

The SADF does not disclose the number of troops it has stationed in the operational area.

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

הנה ליך פדל אלו

258

## Terrorists may infiltrate white areas says army

PRETORIA — The security forces in the operational area expected an increase in terrorist activity during the next two months, Maj-Gen W. Black, Director-General Operations of the Defence Force, said here yesterday.

With the heavy rain season reaching its peak during January-February, it was expected that hit-and-run actions, the laying of landmines and attempts to break down tribal authority by means of intimidation would continue, Gen Black said.

There was also a possibility the terrorists might try to infiltrate south of the red line into the white territory of South West Africa, but this was rather unlikely because of the terrible beating they took the last time they tried it, he said.

"We do not think there

is any threat of a conventional attack in the short term because the terrorists have too many problems of their own to cope with. We are, however, watching the position very closely," Gen Black said.

Referring to casualties, he said it was not the policy of the Defence Force to hold a so-called kill-count.

During the past year the security forces in the operational area had suffered 52 losses, of which only 21 were due to enemy action. The rest were killed in accidents.

Many more terrorists were killed during this period. In the past week alone the security forces shot and killed at least five.

It seemed as if the rift in Swapo, in direct conjunction with tension in the MPLA-Cuban ranks in Angola, was on the increase.

It also appeared there was dissension in the militant wing of Swapo in Angola, probably because of the atrocities committed by fellow-terrorists, MPLA and Cuban troops.

These dissident Swapo elements were now apparently seeking refuge with their traditional ally, Unita.

MPLA-Cuban-Swapo extermination operations in Southern Angola were also continuing, as could be gathered from the fact that more than 1 000 refugees had fled to Owambo since December 25.

The mass murder in Southern Angola was having a detrimental effect on Swapo because the local population in Owambo was to an increasing extent sympathising with their own people in Angola who were being massacred, Gen Black said. — SAPA

# Last year 52 died on the border

11/1/77 Ron

**By DON MARSHALL**  
**OF THE** 52 South African servicemen who died in the operational area during 1976, more than half were victims of accidents, Major General Wally Black, SADF director general, operations, said at an end-of-year Press conference in Pretoria yesterday.

Twenty-one were killed by terrorists and the remaining 31 died in accidents, General Black said considering the number of national servicemen who did duty in the operational area, the figure was not alarming

The SADF does not disclose the number of troops stationed in the operational area.

"We have to expect casualties but at the same time we are doing everything to ensure that the safety of the men is paramount," he said.

Because the SADF does not want to get involved in what it calls a "kill count", no figures of terrorist deaths during the year were released at the Press conference

General Black said an increase in Swapo activity in the northern areas of South West Africa could

be expected during the next few months

He said this would coincide with the height of the rainy season, particularly along the Angolan border in Owambo. Swapo was also expected to attack areas in Kavango and Caprivi, where there has been no action for at least two months.

He also expected Swapo to try to penetrate the White areas of South West Africa as they did last year

"We expect Swapo's hit-and-run tactics to continue. We expect their forces to lay more mines and

to try to break down authority in the tribal areas by murdering chiefs and their families, or by abducting them"

He also disclosed that security forces had killed five terrorists and wounded two in the operational area during the Christmas period

It was also announced that Rifleman P. V. Phipson, of Underberg, Natal, died in the Voortrekkerhoogte Military Hospital on Thursday from wounds he received in a landmine explosion on November 22

2/1/77 S.D. News (Defence)



**NE**

Picture: JAMES SOULLIER

**JANUARY**

# 'Rookies' can end up on border

Defence Correspondent

A "fair proportion" of the thousands of young men going into the army this week, for their national service can expect to do duty on the border.

But for their first six months army "rookies" will be undergoing basic and specialised training at bases around the country

The three services are receiving an influx of national servicemen this week. More than 1400 men reported at the Air Force Gymnasium in Valhalla today

After aptitude tests and kit fittings they will undergo basic training from January 17 to April 7.

Another 400 men will arrive today and tomorrow at the navy's two training bases in Simonstown and Saldanha. Most are from Johannesburg, the Reef and Pretoria.

**SECRET**

But by far the largest proportion go into the army — the exact figure is secret.

All the major training areas — including Bloemfontein, Kroonstad, Youngsfield and Walvis Bay — are receiving trainees this week

In the Transvaal, national servicemen will be going to Heidelberg, Middelburg, Potchefstroom and three training centres in Voortrekkerhoogte — the Services School, the Medical Corps Training Centre and the Technical Services Corps Centre

258

## Coloured call-up was a blue

By KEITH ABENDROTH  
FOR one day an 18-year-old Kendall Coloured man moved among White national servicemen, determined to do his bit for his country

But then it was discovered that the "serviceman" was Black and he was politely explained to him that

there had been a mistake. So he was sent back, fare paid, to his job with SA Railways at Kendall. Yesterday I heard how Hendrik Jacobs came to be "called up." Last year the call-up questionnaire was sent to Mr E. H. Jacobs, a White youth, at Kendall. But the documents were delivered

to Mr Hendrik Jacobs at his postal address. He completed them and, in due course received his call-up papers, posting him to a unit in Bethlehem and enclosing his train ticket to Pretoria, bedding and meal tickets. Yesterday morning Mr Jacobs arrived in Pretoria ready to do his national

service. But it was not long before his race classification was discovered and a somewhat disappointed Mr Jacobs was "demobbed." Nobody seems to know the position regarding the real serviceman Jacobs who apparently remains unaware of his impending period of national service.



## SOLDIER FOR ONE DAY

Mercury Correspondent

PRETORIA — For one day an 18-year-old Kendal Coloured man had a life of glory — proudly and, officially, he thought, moving among White National Servicemen and determined to do his bit for his country.

But then it was discovered that the "serviceman" was Coloured, and it was politely explained to him that a mistake had been made and he was sent back, fare paid, to his job on the Railways at Kendal.

Last year the call-up questionnaire was sent to an E. H. Jacobs, a White youth, at Kendal. But the documents arrived in the hands of Mr. Hendrik Jacobs.

Yesterday morning Mr. Jacobs arrived in Pretoria, but it was not long before his race classification was discovered.

# Medals are to be produced for South African soldiers who have served in the operational area.

Defence Correspondent

Tens of thousands of Pro Patria medals are being produced for South African soldiers who have served in the operational area.

The Defence Force decorations section is processing the names of thousands of men nominated as eligible.

So far the Pro Patria has been awarded only to the next of kin of 48 soldiers killed in operational area action.

"The rest will have to wait until the thousands of medals needed are all made" said a Defence Force spokesman. "The Government Mint is working flat out to produce them."

The Pro Patria is awarded to all Defence Force ranks who have served to prevent or fight terrorism, or in defence of South Africa.

The service needed to be eligible depends on how far from the front line a soldier served. Those who were actually in combat against terrorists will automatically be eligible.

*Cape Times*  
8/11/77

## Students called up after honours degrees

Staff Reporter

STUDENTS who have not done their military service are now obliged to do their training once they have completed their honours degrees before they can study any further.

Many students are apparently unaware of this. One of them was Mr Roy Maartens, 21, the top honours

student at the University of Cape Town last year.

He had already begun working on his MSc when his call-up papers arrived just five weeks before his call-up date. He has had to interrupt his studies to fulfil his national service duties.

A spokesman for the Defence Force, Brigadier S C Els, warned yesterday from Pretoria that students would not be exempted on the grounds that they wish to study further after completing their honours degrees.

258

# Border duty may rise to six months

Mercury Reporter

PIETERMARITZBURG—Citizen Force soldiers could undergo six months border duty this year, Major-General Neil Webster, Director-General, Resources, of the SADF, warned here yesterday.

General Webster stressed at a Chamber of Commerce function that the extended call-up was only a possibility. But he said the Defence Force would look far more to Citizen Force trainees in the coming year.

General Webster quoted from the Defence Act to point out that annual training could be extended from the present 19 days each year up to six months.

He warned that firms applying for deferment of training for their employees were not gaining, since the training periods would become longer.

South Africa was now in a position that Israel had faced since 1948 and Rhodesia since UDI. In Rhodesia, some men had been in army service, on full pay, since March last year.

"In all spheres this does create a whole series of problems. There is no alternative. It's a new way of living," he said.

General Webster repeated the call by the Minister of Defence for people to join up.

He praised commerce and industry for making up the pay of men undergoing border duty, but added that concerns which refused to employ men who still had to undergo military training could be prosecuted.

258

## Refugee aid praised

Pretoria Bureau

The South African Red Cross Society has congratulated the Defence Force on its handling of Angolan refugees at Oshakati in Ovambo.

Members of the society and delegates of the international committee of the red cross who visited the camps were impressed by the good relationship between refugees and soldiers.

The praise is contained in a letter from the society to the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha.

The letter and a report by the vice-president of the society, Professor W Silber, on his visit to Oshakati in November, were released by Defence Headquarters in Pretoria today.

258

## Bonds raise

R100m

DEFENCE bonds have raised about R100-million so far against the Budget target of R120-million for the year to the end of this March.

Bond sales totalled R95'923'800 in the nine months to December 31, last year.

Sales in December— which were boosted by the controversial R10-million, contributed by Barclays National Bank — were R18 399'050.

Defence spending by the end of December was R1 001-million.

258

## Defence pay rise

Defence Correspondent

A 10 percent pay rise for national servicemen, the Citizen Force and commandos, has come into effect, but Defence Force has no comment on reports that a bigger increase this year is being considered.

After the latest increase, instituted towards the end of last year, daily pay for a Citizen Force private is up from R3,30 to R3,72.

A national service private now gets R1,05 instead of 94c a day. Earlier last year, Permanent Force members received a 10 percent increase.

259

# FORCES PAY RISES

Mercury Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — South Africa's citizen soldiers have been given a 10 per cent pay-rise and where applicable dependants' allowances have gone up.

A Defence Force spokesman said: "The pay of National Servicemen in training, members of the Citizen Force and members of the Commandos was recently raised by 10 per cent."

A National Service trainee of private's rank will now get R1.05 a day instead of 94c, with a maximum dependant's allowance of R3.10 payable to married men.

A corporal can now earn R4.56 a day instead of R4.08, inclusive of allowance for married men. A sergeant's maximum daily pay, inclusive of maximum allowance for married men, has risen from R7.32 to R8.23.

Qualified servicemen — meaning those who have completed their continuous training and are now Citizen Force or Commando members — are paid more than National Servicemen still in training, but are not entitled to dependants' allowances.

They are now paid: Privates, R3.72; corporals, R7.52; sergeants, R9.33; second lieutenants, R7.52; full lieutenants, R9.87.



Godet Mr.R. Labourd, Brommersvlei Road CONSTANTIA 7800

Graaff Mr D. P O Box 1 HEXRIVER 6855

Groenwald Mr. C. Dept C. Private Bag XI7, BELLVILLE 7530

Hartig Mr R. c/o R.F.F. ein, CAPE PROVINCE 7680

Hendrie Ms. D. 66 Rouw H 7700

Horner Mr. D. 102 Str TORY 7925

Hughes Dr. K. Dept. o . RONDEBOSCH 7700

Israël Mr. L c/o The 8001

Kahn Mr. B. 18 Kew Roa

Kane Berman Mr. J. Fi ox 9959 JOHANNESBURG 2000

Kantor Mr. B. c/o Dept T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Kenny Mr. H. c/o Dept RONDEBOSCH 7700

Kistner Dr. W. 60 Te khurst, JOHANNESBURG 2193

Kingwell Mr. R. Gord GRAAFF REINET 6280

Knight Mr.J. Institu atistics, Manor Road, OXFORD, U.K.

Du Plessis Mr. W. Cap ahrs, Admin Board, Box 14025 P.E. 6000

Kooy Ms. A. 204 Sanga TAMBERSKLOOF 8001

Letsie Mr. L. Cathol ion, Boyhaville, O.F.S. 9660

Levy Mr B. c/o 75 Kl CAPE TOWN 8001

Lewis Mr. D. c/o SAL s U,C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Lipton Ms.M. School niversity of Sussex, BRIGHTON U.K.

Loots Mr. L. Office of Economics Adviser, Private Bag X455, PRETORIA 0001

Loudon Prof.J. University of Swansea, Singleton Park, Swansea SA<sub>2</sub>5PP WALES U.K.

Marais Ms. L. c/o K.W.V. P O Box 528 PAARL 7620

Marais Mr. D. Uskor, Langenhoven Students Centre, STELLENBOSCH 7600

Maree Mr. J. c/o School of Economics, U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Mark Ms. M. c/o School of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Maytham Ms. Y. 511 Garmor House, Plein Street, CAPE TOWN 8001

Mills Mr. M. Stanhope, P O Amabele 4931

Moerat Mr M. & Mr. J.Heeger Industria House, 350 Victoria Road SALT RIVER 7925

Morris Mr. M. 2 Woodroyd Lane, RONDEBOSCH 7700

Moyle Mr. J. School of Architecture, U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

## Net out for 2000

### 'dodgers'

Defence Correspondent

Military policemen at Witwatersrand Command are looking for between 2 000 and 3 000 Citizen Force and commando members who are dodging parades and camps.

And Defence Headquarters is to start proceedings against 1 155 men nation-wide who failed to report for the July national service intake last year.

A small proportion of these are Jehova's Witnesses who refuse to do national service, but a far larger number are university students who failed to tell the Defence Force they were still studying.

According to Defence figures, 1 851 men failed to report in July — 1 753 for the army, 96 for the air force and two for the navy. Of these, 696 had an acceptable excuse and will not be prosecuted.

Most of those charged with failing to notify a change in address paid an admission of guilt fine, he said. Depending on the man's circumstances, this could range from R5 or R10 to a maximum of R100.

258

## Call-up system may change

Political Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — The State President, Dr Diederichs, says more defence manpower may be needed if the terrorist onslaught on South West Africa escalates.

He hinted that the Government might have to change the callup system and demand greater sacrifices in labour and material resources.

"It may be that increasing demands will be made on our manpower in the permanent force, citizen force and commandos, as well as national service," he said.

Dr Diederichs said measures to step up Defence Force preparedness and improve methods of civil defence would be introduced in parliament.

He said an increased military capability on the northern SWA border had become necessary at the specific request of the Owambo, Kavango and Caprivi governments and the Turnhalle conference.

# Hint of call-up changes by Govt

Political  
Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — The State President, Dr. Diederichs, made a statement while opening Parliament yesterday which could mean that the Government proposes to change the call-up system.

Dr. Diederichs said that at the request of the Owambo, Kavango and Caprivi Governments, it had become necessary for South Africa to maintain an increased military capability on South West Africa's northern borders against terrorism.

He added: "Should the terrorist onslaughts escalate, the counter-terrorist effort will demand greater sacrifices in terms of labour and material resources, and it may well be that increasing demands will be made on our manpower in the Permanent Force, Citizen Force and Commandos as well as in respect of National Service."

This statement was immediately interpreted as a hint that the Government might change the call-up system.

## Rhodesia

Dr. Diederichs also said that well-founded optimism over a Rhodesian settlement had given way to serious doubts, and it was essential that confidence be restored as soon as possible.

Dr. Diederichs said that the eyes of the world were on the efforts of the British negotiator Mr. Ivor Richard, the British and American Governments and on the African Presidents involved.

For confidence restored, he said, it was essential

258

● There be visible evidence that agreement reached around the conference table would lead to the cessation of violence; and

● All parties should be prepared to honour their undertakings.

## Marxism

World attention had increasingly focussed on developments in southern Africa which had been confused by the steadily encroaching Marxist political and military danger, he said.

In the circumstances an acceptable solution in Rhodesia, as well as agreement among the peoples of South West Africa, had become an urgent necessity.

The Government had no intention of yielding to pressures that were characterised by the virulent and unbridled attacks on South Africa in the United Nations.

# Military might a must, says Dr Diederichs

By BERNARD WESSELS  
Political Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — Defence preparedness would be increased this year because of the "formidable challenges facing South Africa," the State President, Dr Nico Diederichs, said in his opening address to Parliament yesterday.

Dr Diederichs said 1976 had been a watershed year during which elements had emerged who believed that the attainment of meaningful political rights was only possible through the total destruction of the existing political, economic and social orders.

It was ironic that when the Government carried its separate development policy to its logical consequences — Transkei independence — the forces of subversion instigated widespread riots in African and Coloured areas, he said.

"May the message be brought home to everyone that violence offers no solution. Law and order have to be maintained at all times to allow orderly development and progress," Dr Diederichs said.

He said that in an age of mass communication and interdependence no

country could exist in isolation and that from time to time social, economic and political adjustments became necessary.

In bringing about adjustments the Government's approach was that there had to be joint consultation in the political sphere. The regular consultations with homeland leaders and the establishment of a joint Cabinet Council with Coloured and Indian members was the result of this approach.

The Government planned tabling a final White Paper on the recommendations of the Theron Commission on the future of the Coloured people during the session, he said.

It had also decided that Africans in urban residential areas should have greater opportunities to manage their own community affairs.

Analysing the troubles besetting South Africa Dr Diederichs said South Africans tended to be either over-optimistic or over-pessimistic.

"It is essential for us to keep our perspective and our equilibrium. There are so many factors in our favour," he said.

"The Government's aim is to build up South Africa so strongly in all spheres — political, financial and economic, spiritual and cultural — that she will continue to be an asset to the world."

"The Government is firmly resolved to create for all our people, irrespective of race or colour, a dispensation that will secure peace and ensure human dignity and opportunities for all," Dr Diederichs said.

258

# Africa

## Praise for SA's humane troops

RDM  
2/1/77

THE Red Cross has written to the Minister of Defence praising the Defence Force for its handling of the Angolan refugee problem in South West Africa.

A report written by Professor W Sibil, vice president of the SA Red Cross, says "I was most humbled to see the terrific work being performed by the South African Army for these unfortunate people. They deserve all praise for their humanitarian approach."

Prof Silber says of his visit to the refugee camp at Oshkati: "I was most impressed with the excellent morale and friendliness of the refugees in spite of the bitterness and

emotional upheaval experienced by them — the product of the genocide and scorched earth policy now being followed by the MPLA, Swapo and the Cubans.

"The refugees are without exception terribly grateful for what the Army, the South African Red Cross and other agencies are doing for them.

"All are adamant that they will never return to Angola. They all wish to be integrated into life in Owambo or elsewhere in South West Africa, to be able to work and live peacefully."

Prof Silber says the refugees' housing is satisfactory in the circumstances

When he was at the camp there were 464 men, 814 women and 1 589 children, of whom 600 were orphans. Now there is a total of about 3 000.

He says the Army must be praised for:

- Delousing the refugees on arrival
- Maintaining discipline in a kind and sympathetic manner. No South West African police were visible, only a few members of the Owambo police
- Organising fine medical care. There had been no epidemics and, except for a few cases of gastroenteritis and eye infections, no severe illnesses

There was ample food in the camp and the diet was well balanced. In the morning refugees were given enriched biscuits, mielie pap, coffee, tea, milk and sugar.

The afternoon meal was meat, mixed vegetables, mielie pap, biscuits, tea, coffee, milk and sugar.

"These refugees have relatives and friends in the region. Fraternisation is allowed and the villagers bring gifts of food which they cook at an area behind the centre," Prof Silber says.

"The only extra food which they require is more sugar and skim milk for the children."

Prof Silber ends his report by saying:

"It was certainly a privilege to talk to Major Erlank and Captain Barnard and learn of their involvement and their sympathetic attitudes." — Sapa

258

# Young men may stay longer on the border

**Staff Reporter**  
SOUTH Africans can expect to spend considerably more on defence in terms of time and money, judging from the remarks of the State President, Dr Nico Diederichs, when he opened Parliament yesterday

Counter-terrorist activities in South Africa and South West Africa may be stepped up demanding greater sacrifices of labour and materials, Dr Diederichs said

For Citizen Force and Commando units, and young men called to do national service, this will mean longer spells of duty

A wider call-up for the armed services is unlikely but more men and women

will be wanted for civil defence.

The logistics of moving large numbers of men to and from the border make it likely that during this session of Parliament the Minister of Defence will extend border duty for this group by up to three months

It makes sense in more ways than one. Training men to peak combat-readiness and then sending them home after only three months is counter-productive

Hardly has the serviceman got used to operational conditions than he has to leave

Extended operational area duty would ensure better soldiers and mean

the movement of fewer units to and from the border.

Extended duty spells may also come for Citizen Force and Commando units whose members have to attend five training camps over 10 years

The Minister may decide to make each camp last a month longer, four months instead of three

And all South African tax-payers will have to pay dearly to keep the defence machine running in top gear

South Africa's defence budget this year is expected to top a record R2 000-million — R650-million more than last year and R1 744-million up on the figure 10 years ago.

258  
Cape Times 24/1/77

# Dead trainee's father warns other parents

Staff Reporter

WHEN 17-year-old Steven Parvess of Krainfontein left his parents' home on January 4, to do his year's military training, he was, according to his father, a healthy young man with a career in the railways ahead of him. Less than three weeks later he was dead.

Mr Derek Parvess told the Cape Times that his son collapsed with exhaustion during a training run in Kimberley and never regained consciousness. He said he died in hospital in Bloemfontein on Friday of hypothermia.

Mr Parvess said he wanted to tell the story of his son's death because he wanted people to be aware of what can happen to their children and to warn their sons when they go into the army they should tell their instructors if they felt exhausted or ill. He said his son left home on January 4 to do his

military training with 1 Maintenance Unit, Kimberley. He was a healthy young man who, apart from a bad dose of yellow jaundice in 1969, had not suffered illness and had been found healthy enough to be accepted by both the railways and the army. He had just completed his first year's apprenticeship as a millwright.

Shortly after his departure, Mr Parvess said, his family received a letter in which his son complained of the heat in Kimberley saying: "You don't sweat here, you drown."

In the letter Stephen also complained, he said, that he was not able to get much sleep as the trainees slept on the floor so that their beds would be tidy for the inspection in the morning.

The letter, and a subsequent letter to his girlfriend dated January 13, was the last the Parvess family heard from their son.

About 9pm on January 18, Mr Parvess said, he was told that his son had been taken to Kimberley Hospital after collapsing with exhaustion during a training run. The following day he was informed that his son had been transferred to Bloemfontein Hospital and Mr Parvess was flown to Bloemfontein by the Defence Force the same day. His wife was flown to Bloemfontein the following day.

However, Mr Parvess said, his son never regained consciousness and died on the morning of Friday, January 21. He said he was told by the doctor in charge of his son that he died of hypothermia.

Meanwhile, Colonel K Bosman, spokesman for the Defence Force Headquarters in Pretoria, said yesterday he was unable to give particulars of the death.

The nub of our argument is that whilst the migrant system may at a certain stage in South Africa we believe is long past) facilitate that primitive capital accumulation without which no economic growth takes place, at such capital accumulation does not equally. For the purposes of our analysis so international migration in Southern Africa the Republic of South Africa (and to Rhodesia) accumulation it has made possible. Has this, as the theory would suggest, been of benefit to the that some other mechanism has been at work as a consequence? There is a wealth question but, as yet, no consensus as regards problem has been brought most sharply into Berg and Samir Amin have come to radically assessments of the impact of labour migration We shall not attempt to summarise that as we seek to weigh up the different e South. Like G.M.E. Leistner, who argue that "the African migrants] are living off the resources augmenting the number of those trying to eke national agriculture at home, is a definite ne various countries derive direct benefit from South African mining groups had few internal ne went on, the groups began to build up ing and from the services they provided to the profits from this were invested and the Over the declaration of the first Orange Free investment income of the Anglo American Corp- R5,2 million to R16,4 million. Another seven figure had risen to R28,6 million. Source: p.25. of migrant labour systems" in Hilda Kuper (ed.) in Africa (Univ. California Press, 1965). Samir Amin (ed.) Modern Migrations in Western Africa (O.U.P., 1974).

AR645 24/1/77

# TRAINEE DEATH: ARMY SILENT

THE Army today declined to comment on the death of a 17-year-old national serviceman last week, and on allegations by his father that he was pushed too hard during a training run.

The soldier, Private Stephen Parvess, of Kraaifontein, died in Bloemfontein Military Hospital on Friday morning from what doctors described as hypothermia, or 'heat exhaustion'.

His father, Mr Derek Parvess, said 'We are shocked and bitterly unhappy about Stephen's death. I am going to insist on an inquiry and I will be seeking legal advice for possible further action.'

He said his son was young and fit and quite active. He was a keen swimmer, and, except for jaundice in 1969, he has never had a serious illness. Except for weak eyesight he was passed 99 percent fit by Army doctors before he began his training.

### A LESSON

'I think the lads get pushed too hard during their basic training. Stephen's death should be a lesson to others. If other young men feel they are being pushed too hard during their training they should tell their instructors,' Mr Parvess said.

He said his son began military training with 1 Maintenance Unit at Kimberley on January 4. In a recent letter to his parents, Stephen wrote:



Stephen Parvess

'You don't sweat here, you drown.' He also complained about sleeping on the floor so that his bed could be tidy for the following morning's inspection.

On Wednesday night last week Mr Parvess received a telephone call telling him Stephen had collapsed during a training run. He was admitted to hospital at Kimberley and later transferred to the military hospital at Bloemfontein.

'Stephen never regained consciousness. He died at 11.15 am on Friday morning,' Mr Parvess said.

Stephen will be buried with military honours in Cape Town this week. Arrangements have not yet been completed.



## Civil defence spreads to the suburbs

EAST LONDON — A number of suburban organisations for the civil defence of greater East London are to be formed.

The Town Clerk of East London, who is head of civil defence in the area, is to address the meetings.

The publicity director, Mr A. W. Johnston, said Mr Human would address the meetings on what would be required from the suburban branches.

Mr Johnston said the meetings would have to select a head warden and other committee members.

The first meeting, for residents of Amalinda, Morningside, Haven Hills, Scenery Park, and Stoney Drift will be held in the Methodist Church hall, Main Road, Amalinda at 5.30 pm today.

All the meetings will start at this time and it is expected they will end before 6.30 pm.

The next meeting will be for residents of Beacon Bay, Abbotsford and Nahoon Valley Park. This meeting will be held

tomorrow at the Beaconhurst Primary School.

On February 1 residents of West Bank and Brookville will meet in St Andrew's Church hall.

Wednesday, February 2 residents of central East London, North End, Braelynn, Milner Estate and Panmure meet in the City Hall.

February 3. Meeting in Assembly of God hall for residents in Arcadia, Southernwood, Belgravia and Selborne (west of Crewe Road and Gately Street).

February 22 Residents of Berea, Vincent, and Selborne (east of Crewe Road and Gately Street) to meet in St Alban's Church hall — DDR

Godet Mr.R. Labourd, Brommersvlei Road, CONSTANTIA 7800

Graaff Mr D. P O Box 1 HEXRIVER 6855

Groenwald Mr. C. Dept. of Sociology U.W.C. Private Bag XI7, BELLVILLE 7530

Hartig Mr R. c/o R.F.F. P O Groot Drakenstein, CAPE PROVINCE 7680

## Botha explains military call-ups

**THE ASSEMBLY.** — The situation in the operational area was one of the reasons given yesterday by the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, for military call-ups since mid-June last year

In a statement tabled in the Assembly today, he outlined the reasons for calling out members of the Citizen Force, the Commandos and the Citizen Force Reserve

They had been needed, he said, because both the army and the air force were short of men. In addition, instructors had been needed at training establishments to replace experienced men who had to be withdrawn for service on the border

The call-ups were also necessary to continue to be able to man operational headquarters and to repair Defence Force equipment

at repair bases in the Republic.

Members of the Citizen Force and the Commandos who were needed for service in the prevention or suppression of terrorism had their periods of service extended from 19 days to 12 weeks

Members of the Citizen Force needed for special continuous service in the interest of the Defence

Force were called out for 12 weeks, while reservists were called up for the same period as before.

In terms of the Defence Act, the Minister must table, if Parliament is in session, reasons for call-ups within 14 days of their happening

If Parliament is not in session, it must be within 14 days after the start of its next session — Sapa.

Kenny Mr. H. c/o Dept. of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Kistner Dr. W. 60 Tenth Street, 2193 Parkhurst, JOHANNESBURG 2193

Kingwell Mr. R. Gordonville P O Box 155, GRAAFF REINET 6280

Knight Mr.J. Institute of Economics & Statistics, Manor Road, OXFORD, U.K.

Du Plessis Mr. W. Cape Midlands Bantu Affairs, Admin Board, Box 14025 P.E. 6000

Kooy Ms. A. 204 Sangary, Carstens Street, TAMBERSKLOOF 8001

Letsie Mr. L. Catholic Church, 149D Location, Boyhaville, O.F.S. 9660

Levy Mr B. c/o 75 Kloof Road, Sea Point, CAPE TOWN 8001

Lewis Mr. D. c/o SALDRU Dept. of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Lipton Ms.M. School of African Studies, University of Sussex, BRIGHTON U.K.

Loots Mr. L. Office of Economics Adviser, Private Bag X455, PRETORIA 0001

Loudon Prof.J. University of Swansea, Singleton Park, Swansea SA<sub>2</sub>5PP WALES U.K.

Maraïs Ms. L. c/o K.W.V. P O Box 528 PAARL 7620

Maraïs Mr. D. Uskor, Langenhoven Students Centre, STELLENBOSCH 7600

Maree Mr. J. c/o School of Economics, U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Mark Ms. M. c/o School of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Maytham Ms. Y. 511 Garmor House, Plein Street, CAPE TOWN 8001

Mills Mr. M. Stanhope, P O Amabele 4931

Moerat Mr H. & Mr. J.Heeger Industria House, 350 Victoria Road SALT RIVER 7925

Morris Mr. M. 2 Woodroyd Lane, RONDEBOSCH 7700

Moyle Mr. J. School of Architecture, U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Cape Times 27/1/77

258

# Quiet two weeks in operational area

PRETORIA. — Although the rainy season was at its peak in the border operational area, the past two weeks had been among the quietest for a long time, Brigadier J P F (Hannes) Botha, Director of Operations of the SA Army, said here yesterday.

Speaking at the weekly briefing of military correspondents, Brigadier Botha said the reason for the quiet was most probably the continued dissension in the ranks of the South West Africa People's Organization (Swapo).  
"The security forces are aware of a group of terrorists

who infiltrated into the area with instructions to burn down a certain headman's kraal, murder local inhabitants and to plunder food, but these instructions were ignored.

"This has led security forces to appeal to members of Swapo to turn their backs on further violence and murder and to return to South West Africa peacefully to build their future."

In two of the incidents reported during the period under review, suspected terrorists had made use of vehicles

On January 20 an unidentified vehicle had approached border guards from the south at great speed. Some bursts had been fired from the vehicle but without effect and the vehicle had disappeared.

Follow-up action by security forces had produced no result.

On January 21 a civilian vehicle had sped through a security force roadblock. The vehicle was forced to a stop and four suspects arrested. They were in police custody — Sapa

# SA uncovers supersonic Mirage F-1

Defence Reporter

FOR at least 18 months most South Africans have been unaware of the fact that their Air Force has equipped itself with one of the hottest warplanes in the world — the French Mirage F-1, capable of flying at more than twice the speed of sound



The sleek camouflaged jet fighter, the Mirage F-1, one of the hottest warplanes in service anywhere.

Now, at last, the truth can be told about the beautiful, mysterious fighter with the sharply swept-back wings which entertained the crowds at an Ysterplaat Air Force Base air show some time ago

Not many of the 10 000 in the huge crowd at Ysterplaat that day could have realized that they were seeing the first public appearance of the F-1, designed to intercept and destroy intruding fighters at more than twice the speed of sound and also carry out ground attacks.

They were told only that it was a "Mirage-type" aircraft. Satisfied, they watched it perform a few evolutions and then scream away, not knowing that they had watched history being made.

Publication of photographs or descriptions of the F-1 in South Africa was totally banned.

Now however, the ban has been lifted and photographs of the F-1 in South African markings are available.

No further details are forthcoming at present. It is not known how many are in service, and the Air Force this week refused to comment on a report in the prestigious overseas publication "The Military Balance in Africa 1976", which stated categorically that "at least 100" F-1s were being manufactured by the Atlas Aircraft Corporation near Pretoria, under a licence granted by the Dassault-Breguet company of France.

According to "The Military Balance in Africa" South Africa has bought a total of 48 Mirage F-1s of two types from France, 16 of the CZ variant closely similar to the interceptors used by the French Air Force, and 32 of the AZ variant, adapted for ground strike operations.

## SA's increased military burdens will hit taxpayer

Defence Reporter

SOUTH AFRICA'S increased military burdens — the heaviest since World War II — are likely to be reflected in stronger demands on the taxpayer's time and pocket during 1977, to judge by the comments of the State President, Dr Diederichs, on his opening of Parliament speech yesterday.

Dr Diederichs gave clear warning of the Government's intentions when he said:

"At the explicit request of the governments of Owambo, Kavango and Caprivi, as well as of all the representatives at the Turnhalle conference, it has become necessary for us to maintain an increased military capability on the northern border of South West Africa to prevent terrorist incursions from that quarter, and to protect the local inhabitants against acts of terrorism.

"Should the terrorist onslaught escalate, the

counter-terrorists will demand greater sacrifices in terms of labour and material resources, and it may well be that increasing demands will be made on our manpower in the Permanent Force, Citizen Force and commandos, as well as in respect of National Service.

"Measures to step up the preparedness of the South African Defence Force, including improved methods of civil defence, will be introduced in Parliament."

Among the defence measures which might be implemented during this session are the following.

- Increased periods of national service for White youths from the present 12 months to 18 months or even two years;

- Conscription for part-time service of part of the vast pool of Whites under 65 who have not undergone military training or completed their obligations in the days when

Citizen Force service was almost a formality compared to what it is today,

- The first steps towards conscription of Coloured youths, which is scheduled for the near future, according to pronouncements during the 1976 session of Parliament; f

- Increased military spending on such items as an enlarged and better-paid Permanent Force and heavy and light weaponry of all kinds, designed to keep the South African Defence Force up to date in all respects so that it can maintain its position as the strongest military organization south of the Sahara,

- Expansion of the country's ailing civil defence organization, which has been largely in local-government hands till the present;

- Continuing development of military bases and facilities without which a larger and more efficient Defence Force cannot reach its peak.

When it comes to walking off a mine individual mines are unwilling to place their reliance upon one particular area. Suggestions for housing mine workers on a uni-ethnic basis in the hope of reducing compound confrontations are unlikely to be adopted because management fears that such uni-ethnic compounds might empty overnight during a given crisis in a way that

and study of the functioning of a compound system as an instrument of control see Charles Van Onselen's pioneering study, Chibaro: Labour in Southern Rhodesia 1900-1933 (Pluto Press, London, 1976)

and Alide Kooy, op.cit.

# New Bill

258

## will change call-up

28/1/77 stat

**Political Correspondent**  
**CAPE TOWN** — Important changes in Defence Force call-up arrangements were fore-shadowed today in the Defence Amendment Bill which had its first reading in The Assembly this afternoon.

Mr P W Botha, is to introduce the Moratorium Amendment Bill, which will provide for the suspension of the obligation of a citizen rendering service to pay certain debts which become payable while he is rendering service.

Although the Bill has not yet been published, its title indicates that different provisions are planned by the Government for the "periods within which members of the Citizen Force shall complete their continuous service."

Different provisions are also contemplated for the periods for continuous and non-continuous service for the commandos.

Another section of the Bill will empower the Government to allot to the Citizen Force for service "certain persons who have been released from their undertakings to serve the Government in the Defence Force upon completion of their training."

The Government intends to take further powers to act during operations in defence of the Republic or for the prevention or suppression of terrorism or internal disorder.

Another clause prohibits the taking of photographs or making of sketches of certain places.

Besides changing provisions of service for members of the Citizen Force and commandos, the Bill gives certain training to be regarded as service for the Citizen Force or commandos.

# SADF releases deseccration charges report

Own Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG.

Allegations that South African troops desecrated Anglican Church buildings in Owambo have been investigated by a commission of inquiry appointed by the South African Defence Force.

Geoff Dalglish of the Cape Times Africa Bureau last October reported a letter of protest sent by the Vicar-General of Damaraland, the Rev Edward Morrow, to General Ian Gleeson, Officer Commanding 101 Task Force, Grootfontein, in which he alleged that in incidents on September 12 and October 19, South African troops had:

• Opened fire on church buildings at Oshandi, near the Angolan border, and smashed doors and windows;

• Removed items of furniture, books and money,

• Used the church as a toilet

Publication of the original allegations were forbidden by the SADF until the matter had been thoroughly investigated. The Defence Force report has now been released

## Close to border

General Gleeson has informed Mr Morrow of the findings. In its report, the Defence Force says the Oshandi mission is situated about seven kilometres from the Angolan border, where there have been several incidents involving Swapo terrorists in recent months.

"In December, 1975, Swapo terrorists murdered an Ovambo woman in the area, and in two other incidents a shop was burned down and medicine was stolen from a clinic.

"Last February, a member of the South African Army was wounded in an incident (not specified).

"July, 1976, one person slightly wounded in a landmine incident.

"September, South African Army patrol fired on by Swapo. October, another landmine incident.

"Following the letter of the Rev Morrow, the accusations and alleged incidents were investigated in loco by army and South African Police teams, while the military interviewed members of

the area at that time," says the SADF report.

The inquiry found that the army patrol had fired on a house close to the mission at the time specified by Mr Morrow, but that the action was justified as a result of suspected Swapo presence and the damage could be attributed to operational action.

The SADF does not accept responsibility for damage caused by bullets to the church. The house is in the opposite direction to the church and no witnesses could testify that any South African Army personnel had fired on the church.

## Construction team

The accusation that South African troops had used the church as a toilet were "vehemently denied by all concerned, and no trace of such action could be found by the team responsible for the investigation"

The commission found that, besides the local population, a construction team was present in the immediate vicinity of the mission during the period in question.

Regarding accusations of theft of various items in the house, most witnesses interviewed by the commission's members could only offer hearsay allegations from others who claimed they were missing certain items.

The SADF has offered to compensate the Anglican Church for damage to the mission house by bullets fired by South African troops. The SADF does not accept responsibility for the other damage or losses.

Commenting on the commission's findings, Mr Morrow said yesterday:

"I have no choice but to be happy with the SADF investigation, since I am not allowed to enter Owambo to see for myself. I have had to rely on information supplied to me by members of the church and from photographs supplied by the SADF.

"I understand that there is a terrorist war going on and that people are going to get hurt and that buildings will get damaged. All I want out of this is for suitable compensation to be paid and

258

Cape Times

Saldra Working Paper

FRANCIS WILSON

INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION IN

Southern Africa Labour & Trade

# Defence Force probe

## clears SA troops 28/1/77. R. Brown

Staff Reporter

ALLEGATIONS that South African troops desecrated Anglican church buildings in Owambo have been investigated by a commission of inquiry appointed by the South African Defence Force

Geoff Dalglish, of the "Mail" Africa Bureau, last October reported a letter of protest sent by the Reverend Edward Morrow, vicar-general of Damaraland, to General Ian Gleeson, officer commanding 101 Task Force, Grootfontein, which alleged that on September 12 and October 19, South African troops had

① Opened fire on church buildings at Oshandi, near the Angolan border, and smashed doors and windows

② Removed furniture, books and money

③ Used the church as a toilet

Publication of the original allegations was forbidden by the SADF until the matter had been thoroughly investigated. The Defence Force report has now been released to the "Mail".

General Gleeson has also told Mr Morrow of the findings.

In its report, the Defence Force said the Oshandi mission is about seven km from the Angolan

border, where there were several incidents with Swapo terrorists recently.

The charges made by Mr Morrow were investigated at Oshandi by army and police teams, while military police interviewed members of the unit stationed in the area at the time.

The inquiry found that the army patrol did fire on a house close to the mission at the time specified by Mr Morrow.

But the action was justified by a suspected Swapo presence, it found.

The SADF did not accept responsibility for damage caused by bullets to the church. The house is in the opposite direction to the church and no witnesses could testify that any SA Army personnel had fired on the church.

Similarly, no witness could testify about damage to brickwork on the side of the church.

Troops had entered the church building to search for a Swapo suspect during a follow-up operation.

Two small offices in the church were locked and troops climbed walls to get in. They left boot marks on the wall.

The accusation that South African troops had used the church as a toilet was vehemently denied by all concerned and

no trace of such action could be found.

The commission's findings said besides the local population a construction team was in the area at the time.

About accusations of theft of items in the house, most witnesses interviewed by the commission only offered hearsay evidence heard from others who claimed they had missed certain items.

The SADF has offered to compensate the Anglican Church for damage to the mission house by bullets fired by troops. The SADF has not accepted responsibility for other damage or losses.

Commenting on the commission's findings, Mr Morrow said this week:

"I have no choice but to be happy with the SADF investigation. Since I am not allowed to enter Owambo to see for myself, I have had to rely on information supplied to me by members of the church and from photographs supplied by the SADF."

"I understand that there is a terrorist war going on and that people are going to get hurt and that buildings will get damaged. All I want out of this is suitable compensation for the damage and for the war to stop," he said.

27  
27  
25

258

# Cape soldier killed by border land mine *Cape Times* 29/1/77

PRETORIA. — Defence Headquarters announced here yesterday that a 19-year-old soldier, Rifleman Isak Nel Myburgh, of Proteem in the Western Cape, was killed in a landmine incident two days ago in the border operational area, Sapa reports.

Rifleman Myburgh's father told the Cape Times yesterday that he did not approve of young boys being sent to the border

Rifleman Myburgh was the second son of Mr and Mrs P A Myburgh of Klipfontein, Proteem.

"I don't like the idea of inexperienced young boys being sent to the border during their military training," said Mr P A Myburgh yesterday.

"Isak went into the army in June last year and had only been in the operational area for six weeks when the accident happened.

Defence Headquarters also announced yesterday that Sergeant A J Smith of Voortrekkerhoogte was killed in an aircraft crash at Grootfontein in South West Africa yesterday morning.

FOOTNOTE. The Cape Times Defence Reporter comments: While one sympathizes with Mr Myburgh, it should be noted that as a June 1976 draftee his son received six months' intensive training. In the past it has been pointed out that South African soldiers receive training which is superior to that given to conscripts almost anywhere else in Africa. Men are called up in their 19th year to avoid undue disruption in their pursuit of higher education or their careers. This is the case in most armies which rely on National Servicemen, as does South Africa's. Since the inception of the three-month camp in January 1976, thousands of Citizen Force members ranging from 22-year-olds to men in their 50s have done border duty — but they cannot take over the National Servicemen's role; they can only reduce the burden in the operational area.



# Bill gives State wide censor powers

Argus 3/11/77

The Argus Political Staff

THE State President will be given wide powers to enforce a wartime-type censorship during operations to prevent or suppress terrorism or internal disorder, in terms of a new Bill published today.

The Defence Amendment Bill, read for the first time in the Assembly last week, also re-defines the periods for which men in the Citizen Force and Commandos are liable to serve, making more call-ups possible within the present limits of service.

The main change envisaged in the Bill is the extension of the powers of the State President to enforce censorship, commandeering, evacuations and harbour and airport security — at present exercisable only in time of war — to cover operations for the prevention or suppression of terrorism or for the prevention or suppression of internal disorder in the Republic.

## ALL LETTERS

In terms of the Bill, the President may, during such operations, establish and do all things necessary to enforce a censorship over all or any description of postal, telegraphic, telephonic or radio matter or communications passing within, into or from the Republic.

Censorship may cover all or any description of letters written or printed matter, parcels, pictures, drawings, sketches, photographs or gramophone records (including recordings), addressed or intended to be delivered or conveyed to any person.

## WITHOUT CONSENT

The State President will also be empowered to appoint public service or Defence Force officers to commandeer, without the owner's consent, any material or article necessary for the mobilisation or maintenance of the Defence Force or other forces co-operating with it. The State President's wartime powers to order

unit is called up to help police operations for a few days. This would previously have counted for a full 19 day camp.

In terms of the new legislation Citizen Force and Commando members remain liable for a total of 95 days service after the initial training period, with the proviso that no single period shall exceed 19 days.

The three-month call-ups for operational duty are, however, affected. In terms of other legislation a three-month camp is a 19-day camp extended at the discretion of the Minister.

(News by R. Griffin and C. le Roux, Press Gallery, Houses of Parliament, Cape Town)

building or area for up to four days, to authorise the Defence Force to assume control over any railway, road, air service or sea transport system, and to enforce strict security measures at harbours and airports are also extended to cover anti-terrorism operations.

## POLICE AID

Sapa reports that Citizen Force and Commando members may be called up for more than the present five periods of service after the initial training periods in terms of the Bill.

The Bill does not extend the maximum number of days service for which these men are liable, but provides for it to be completed in a number of periods shorter than the present five 19-day camps.

It is understood that the new provisions are designed to cater for cases such as that in which a section of a commando

Handwritten notes on the right side of the page, including the word "Censorship" and other illegible text.

Vertical handwritten notes on the left side of the page, including the word "Censorship" and other illegible text.

Large handwritten notes at the bottom of the page, including the word "Censorship" and other illegible text.

# Two soldiers killed

DEFENCE headquarters in Pretoria yesterday announced the death of two members of the Defence Force. Sergeant A. J. Smith, of Voortrekkerhoogte, was killed when the light aircraft in which he was flying crashed on take-off at Grootfontein in South West Africa.

The pilot, Lieut. A. J. Botha of Bronkhorstspuit, and another passenger, Commandant A. J. Beukes of Excelsior, in the Free State, were slightly injured. Rifleman Isak Myburgh, 19, of Protea, Western Cape, was killed in a land mine incident in the border operational area on Wednesday. — Sapa

# New Bill

258

## widens

## defence

## powers

Political Staff

CAPE TOWN — The State President will be given wide powers to enforce a wartime-type censorship during operations to prevent or suppress terrorism or internal disorders, in terms of a new Bill published today.

The Defence Amendment Act, which was read for the first time in The Assembly last week, also redefines the periods for which men in the citizen force and commandos are liable to serve, making more call-ups possible within the present limits of service.

The main change envisaged in the Bill is the extension of the powers of the State President to enforce censorship, commandeering evacuations and harbour and airport security — at present exercisable only in time of war — to cover operations for the prevention or suppression of terrorism or for the prevention or suppression of internal disorder in the Republic.

### SERVICEMEN

In terms of the new Bill, the President may during such operations "establish and do all things necessary to enforce a censorship over all or any description of postal, telegraphic, telephonic or radio matter or communications passing within, into or from the Republic."

The new Bill does not alter the liability of Permanent Force and Commando servicemen to serve for an initial period of up to 12 months.

However, the present limit for liability for a further five call-ups of up to 19 days each is done away with.

Instead, after being liable for an initial call-up of up to 12 months, servicemen may be called up an unlimited number of periods of calls of up to 19 days to a total of 95 days.

# Why so many men are called up

Cape Times  
1/2/77

WILLEM STEENKAMP, Defence Reporter, on reasons for maintaining a large military presence in South West Africa in spite of little terrorist activity.

CAPETONIANS, like South Africans generally, might be said to be suffering from a continuing bout of "call-up fever". John Smith has just come back from "the border" and Jan Smit is about to go; rumours of new call-ups abound. Yet large numbers of citizens, particularly employers, still question the need for such constant mobilizations of men.

-Inevitably this leads to numbers of them asking if all these call-ups are really necessary in view of the economic situation, not to mention the fact that our borders are at present reported to be very quiet, except for an occasional contact or firing-across-the-border incident.

The situation has not been helped by an ambivalent official attitude which prevailed for many months as the warclouds gathered to the north and east of South Africa

Political and economic considerations led the Government to adopt a policy of public utterances designed to warn the population that all was not well while at the same time soothing it with assurances that things weren't going so badly

Now, these are two viewpoints which are almost impossible to reconcile. Either one is alarmed (although not necessarily panicked) or one is complacent, but there is no such animal as alarmed complacency or complacent alarm.

## Vorster's shock

The effect of this necessarily cock-eyed policy was, in all too many cases, to confuse citizens who were struggling to come to grips with and define a complex state of affairs. That is why Mr Vorster's grim and sombre New Year warning came as such a shock to the nation.

Yet his warning was necessary, at least as far as the military aspect of the matter is concerned. These are serious times and most South Africans have been living in



The writer

damage any peaceful political progress being made in South West Africa. In addition one large faction of the South West Africa People's Organization (Swapo) terrorists has joined forces with the MPLA governing regime in Angola, which bodes no good for South West Africa.

If a suitable interim government and eventual constitution are arrived at in South West Africa a good deal of this threat will disappear, because the wind of legitimate grievances will have been taken out of its sails. Till then, however, the price of peaceful negotiation is eternal vigilance

It has been asked why so many soldiers have been called up to combat what is, after all, no more than a relative handful of terrorists who have not proved themselves to be really adept at anything except laying mines, robbing trading stores and shooting unarmed civilians

The answer is that counter-insurgency (anti-terrorist) warfare is amazingly extravagant in manpower. Essentially it consists of finding a needle in a haystack — or, better still, ensuring that

the needle does not manage to reach the haystack in the first place. In the kind of wild and undeveloped territory one finds in the South West African operational area it means essentially sending men to hunt men

It has been calculated that one terrorist can engage the preoccupations of at least 10 security-force soldiers, and this disparity may rise steeply, depending on circumstances

To deploy too small a security force in a given area results in its being spread too thinly, with a consequent increase in terrorist activity and a rise in security-force casualties — mainly from mines and impromptu ambushes

It also means that adequate protection cannot be given to the civilian population — and this is of cardinal importance in a hearts-and-minds operation.

## Constantly alert

Ideally a security force must be constantly alert, patrolling its area at all times and either keeping intruding terrorists on the run or deterring them from making any significant effort

This is why there is a military presence of unprecedented size in South West Africa. That, too, is why there are few armed clashes or acts of terrorism there. One factor is linked to the other, as with Siamese twins, a deterioration in the one is inevitably transmitted to the other

In that context, therefore, no news is good news — but it means that for some time yet there are going to be demands made on our citizen-soldiers. For many years we have been spared the financial burden of supporting a large regular defence force, and now the time has come to pay the bill

ld be 1,3 per cent compared with a projected econ. of 2,9 per cent. Economic Development Programme South Africa 1974-79. (Pretoria, n.d.). pp.55 & 80.

number  
This  
rose  
wealth  
betw  
when  
men  
sure  
in t  
pink  
of f  
lab  
Assur  
othe  
numb  
mines  
enim  
year  
the  
Afric  
In a  
gethe  
That  
equal  
ment  
popu  
(c)  
If tl  
As f  
to m  
supp  
core  
alre  
we s  
terr  
divi  
incn  
Mal  
lati  
year  
the  
gove  
plac  
per  
Zamb  
labo  
by t  
of t  
alth  
tax  
The  
(R12  
an l  
for  
sudd  
exam  
So g  
sugg  
the  
blac  
from  
Leso  
abili  
for  
Moza  
I. U  
work  
1. S  
2. B  
f  
m  
a  
f

the Chamber  
of the  
Africans  
accepted  
number of  
Yet  
the  
However  
the  
number  
the  
o, and the  
at the  
South African  
poses of  
e sixty  
during  
the South  
loved  
res to-  
e mines.  
ble but  
employ-  
tural  
n which  
n of labour  
of the  
e increase,  
here are,  
COMMISSION  
ocial  
is the  
que,  
' north of  
n the  
r and 1973  
ican  
ase took  
than 12  
nzania and  
supplying  
eir citizens  
per cent  
wed in Angola  
rica's  
e mines.  
figure.  
wl. But  
from gold  
lawians  
tain,  
ould  
ntries on  
, Overall  
revenue  
rs from  
the  
rs 1971-73)  
ing  
fricans  
I. III  
s: (estimates):  
152  
219  
513  
n of employ-

288

Cape Times

1/2/77

Cloud Cuckoo-land for far too long. It is no secret that most of the Citizen Force troops who are mobilized end up on the South West African border. This is understandable. Events in South West Africa are in a very delicate stage. One of these days, all being well, the Turnhalle convention will give birth to an interim government leading to independence for the territory. Meanwhile there is a terrorist threat along the territory's northern borders and also along the Caprivan frontier. If allowed to escalate this threat could wreck or

# Changes in new call-up legislation

ARGUS 11/2/77

The Argus Defence Correspondent

THE proposed new call-up system for Citizen Force soldiers and commandos was described as a 'technical correction to the Defence Act' by a Defence Force spokesman in Pretoria today.

'When a soldier has finished his initial 12-month training period he must attend a further five camps for a total period of 95 days,' the spokesman said.

'Each of these five camps cannot be longer than 19 days. If a Citizen Force soldier is called up for 10 days then it counts as a 19-day camp. However, if the Defence Amendment Bill becomes law those 10 days will count as 10 days only and the soldier could be called up for a further nine days

to complete the 19 days,' the spokesman said.

## REFUSE

A soldier could technically refuse to attend another camp once having done his 10 days but if the new Bill is passed that cannot be done and he will have to complete his 19 days.

This means Citizen Force soldiers or commandos could be called up more often, but for shorter periods. This has nothing to do with the three-month call-ups as they do not fall under the section of the Defence Act which regulates training camps,' a spokesman said.

Handwritten notes on the right side of the page, including the word 'understanding' at the top and various illegible scribbles.

Vertical handwritten notes on the left side of the page, including 'source', 'testimony', 'only an', 'use primary', and 'the time of'.

Large handwritten notes at the bottom of the page, including 'class centerment in a capitalist country', 'The remaining requests for permanent posts are arranged alphabetically below', and 'and will be reviewed later in the year when the next training cycle begins'.

# Women to go on commando

JOHANNESBURG — The Witwatersrand Commando is to hold a special commando training course for women, it was announced here yesterday.

One hundred women volunteers, already serving with commando units on the Rand would be admitted to the "highly intensive" course, Commandant J. C. Prinsloo, officer in charge of training, said.

Applicants would have to pass a pre-selection test.

"We have a large number of enthusiastic and dedicated lady volunteers. This course

will give the most promising an opportunity to learn the basics of soldiering and to demonstrate their effectiveness and preparedness."

Their voluntary participation should serve as an example to men and women seeking a way to help the country, Commandant Prinsloo said.

The course will be held at Springs Commando Base from February 7 to February 25.

- Godet Mr. R. La 7800
- Graaff Mr. D. P
- Groenwald Mr. C
- Hartig Mr. R. c/c
- Hendrie Ms. D. 6
- Horner Mr. D. 1
- Hughes Dr. K. D
- Israël Mr. L c/c
- Kahn Mr. B. 18 Ke
- Kane Berman Mr. J
- Kantor Mr. B. c/o
- Kenny Mr. H. c/o Dept. of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700
- Kistner Dr. W. 60 Tenth Street, 2193 Parkhurst, JOHANNESBURG 2193
- Kingwell Mr. R. Gordonville, P O Box 155, GRAAFF REINET 6280
- Knight Mr. J. Institute of Economics & Statistics, Manor Road, OXFORD, U.K.
- Du Plessis Mr. W. Cape Midlands Bantu Affairs, Admin Board, Box 14025 P.E. 6000
- Kooy Ms. A. 204 Sangary, Carstens Street, TAMBERSKLOOF 8001
- Letsie Mr. L. Catholic Church, 149D Location, Boyhaville, O.F.S. 9660
- Levy Mr. B. c/o 75 Kloof Road, Sea Point, CAPE TOWN 8001
- Lewis Mr. D. c/o SALDRU Dept. of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700
- Lipton Ms. M. School of African Studies, University of Sussex, BRIGHTON U.K.
- Loots Mr. L. Office of Economics Adviser, Private Bag X455, PRETORIA 0001
- Loudon Prof. J. University of Swansea, Singleton Park, Swansea SA<sub>2</sub>5PP WALES U.K.
- Maraïs Ms. L. c/o K.W.V. P O Box 528 PAARL 7620
- Maraïs Mr. D. Uskor, Langenhoven Students Centre, STELLENBOSCH 7600
- Maree Mr. J. c/o School of Economics, U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700
- Mark Ms. M. c/o School of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700
- Maytham Ms. Y. 511 Garmor House, Plein Street, CAPE TOWN 8001
- Mills Mr. M. Stanhope, P O Amabele 4931
- Moerat Mr. M. & Mr. J. Heeger Industria House, 350 Victoria Road SALT RIVER 7925
- Morris Mr. M. 2 Woodroyd Lane, RONDEBOSCH 7700
- Moyle Mr. J. School of Architecture, U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

# War-time powers extended

CAPE TOWN — The State's war-time powers will be extended to apply during operations "for the prevention or suppression of terrorism" in terms of the new Defence Amendment Bill published yesterday

It is expected that the Bill will be referred to a select committee after its second reading introduction by the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha.

As the Bill stands now, the State President could apply the same powers of censorship as he could in times of war.

The Bill also empowers him to take possession of

buildings, vehicles, aircraft, equipment and any other materials necessary for the mobilisation or the maintenance of the Defence Force.

The Bill provides for a new definition of "service in defence of the Republic" and says that "operations in defence of the Republic" will have the same meaning.

Regulations covering periods of military service are also to be changed.

Citizen force and commando members may be called up for more than the present five periods of service after the initial training period, but the maximum number of 95 days' service is unchanged.

— PC-SAPA



# Anti-terrorist war on four legs

Defence Correspondent

**HORSES** are being used with tremendous success in anti-terrorist warfare in the operational areas on the Republic's borders.

The mounted infantrymen are an exclusive unit under the command of Captain Pip Erasmus, and only specially selected men are accepted for training at the SADF Equestrian Centre at Potchefstroom.

The centre is divided into three wings: riding, maintenance and tactical, but only the last is used in operational areas. Arab horses are used because, according to

Captain Erasmus, they are tough and intelligent and can be used for border duty from four to 12 years.

Tactical horses have to meet certain requirements. They must be obedient, they must allow a man to shoot from the saddle, they must not be shy of gunfire, they must be able to swim and clear all sorts of obstacles found in the bush.

The horseman too, is expected to be able to fire at the gallop, jump from a moving horse and cement a strong bond of trust between himself and his mount.

Each rider looks after his own horse and undergoes a brief veterinary course to enable him to treat the animal for minor ailments in the bush.

Horses, says the Captain, are very sensitive to danger and become aware of it long before the rider, who must learn to interpret the horse's reactions when he smells or hears danger.

Horses move easily at night and experience has shown that in occupied territory dogs will not bark at a passing horse. They smell the animal, not the rider. Movement of foot soldiers at night is immediately detected by dogs who give the alarm.

A mounted soldier can accomplish in three days what it would take a foot soldier at least 12 to do.

## Ormande Pollok reports

# Bill makes terrorism like war

CAPE TOWN—The State's wartime powers could be extended to apply during operations "for the prevention or suppression of terrorism," in terms of the new Defence Amendment Bill published yesterday.

It is expected that the Bill will be referred to a select committee after its second reading introduction by the Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha.

As the Bill stands now, the State President could apply the same powers of censorship to commandeer and to evacuate certain premises, as he could have in times of war.

It also provides for a new definition of "service in defence of the Republic" and says that "operations in defence of the Republic" will have the same meaning.

The definition reads: "Service in defence of the Republic" means military service in time of war; or in connection with the discharge of the obligations of the Republic arising from any agreement between the Republic and any other State; or for the prevention or suppression of any armed conflict outside the Republic which, in the opinion of the State President is or may be a threat to the security of the Republic; and "operations in defence of the Republic" shall have a corresponding meaning.

Sections of the main Act dealing with the State President's powers would be amended to include anti-terrorist operations.

SIR de Villiers Graaf ... his enthusiasm for closer opposition links is cooling.

### Camps

Our defence correspondent writes that Citizen Force and Commando members may be called up for more than the present five once-a-year 19-day camps after their initial 12-month training period, in terms of the new Bill.

Members still remain liable for a total of 95 days' service (that is five 19-day camps) after their first year's training, with the proviso that no single period shall exceed 19 days.

In terms of other legislation, however, a 19-day camp can be extended at the discretion of the Minister of Defence to 12 weeks, but it still counts as only a 19 day camp.

The Bill is designed to cater for a case where a unit may have been called up for, say, six days to assist in a police operation.

Under the old Act this constituted a full 19-day camp and members could not be called up again that year to complete the 13 days outstanding.

In future members will have to complete their full 19 day camps in as many periods as it takes to do so in any one year.

In other words, a unit may be called upon to do, for instance, two camps of five days each and one of nine days, making the total for that year of 19 days.

MINISTER of Defence Mr. P. W. Botha.

MR. DAVE DALLING, Progressive Reform Party spokesman on sport.

RECEIVED

# SADF probes Angola report

THE Department of Defence is studying a report published recently by London's Sunday Telegraph about the South African Defence Force's part in the Angolan war, the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said yesterday. The department would then decide on further action, but in the meantime, the report could not be published in South Africa.

— Sapa *Ram 2/27*

rented vehicles against...  
Robson said. — DDR

DDR

# Report under scrutiny

PRETORIA — The Department of Defence was studying a report published by London's Sunday Telegraph about the South African Defence Force's part in the Angolan war, the Minister of Defence, Mr Botha, said yesterday

After completing its study the department would decide on further action, the Minister said

Until then, contents of the report could not be published in South Africa.

Mr Botha's full statement read: "It has come to my notice that a British Sunday newspaper on January 30 published a report about the Angolan conflict which preceded that country's becoming independent and spelt out the involvement therein of the South African Defence Force.

"I have instructed my department to study the contents of report, after which we will decide on further action. Until such time as a decision has been taken the republication of the report is prohibited and I stand by what I said in the Assembly last year during the debates on the no-confidence motion of the Leader of the Opposition and my (defence) vote in committee on the Appropriation Bill." — SAPA.

**Training Women**  
A special commando-training course for women is to be held from February 7 to 25 at Springs Commando's base by Witwatersrand Command.

BRIG BOSMAN

# Brigadier: volunteers vital for defence

EAST LONDON — South Africa could not be defended properly if it were not for volunteers, the Officer Commanding, Eastern Province Command, Brig P. Bosman, said here yesterday.

Brig Bosman is on a familiarisation tour of the Border.

"It is the responsibility of the army and police to protect the people, but it is also the responsibility of the people to ensure the army and police force can carry out this responsibility," Brig Bosman said.

In response to the appeal by the Minister of Defence last year, a number of men had volunteered to do service in the army.

"Unfortunately most of them are war veterans and while their service as volunteers is much appreciated, it is mainly the younger men we want.

"There are many men in their late twenties and thirties who have completed their military training. These are the men we would like to have as volunteers.

"They have been trained and in an emergency would know what to do."

Brig Bosman said many young men claimed they would volunteer if there was trouble. "We have trouble now. You can't just give a man a gun and tell him to fight. He has to be trained first. This is why we would like to see many young men volunteering for service. They and their families need the army and the army needs them."

Yesterday Brig Bosman was taken on a tour of the Drill Hall by the Officer Commanding, The Kaffrarian Rifles, Cndt R. E. Ledingham, and the Officer Commanding, Border Sub-Command, Col Y de Bruyn.

He also inspected the proposed premises for the Border Sub-Command in King Street.

Yesterday evening a function was held at the Drill Hall where Brig Bosman and the recently-appointed Col De Bruyn were officially welcomed to East London.

Today Brig Bosman will visit the Chief Minister of the Ciskei, Mr L. L. Sebe, and other commando units in the area — DDR —.

SADF tells Angola story 5  
258

We could  
have won

Star 3/2/77

Defence Correspondent

The South African Defence Force today claimed that a force of less than 2000 men with its Unita-FNLA allies "could have conquered whole of Angola."

Releasing its account of the Angola war the SADF said in Pretoria today that the Unita leader, Dr Jonas Savimbi, was interested only in "controlling his traditional area" and did not encourage takeover of the whole country.

According to the SADF he was determined to reach a settlement with the MPLA rather than engage in an all-out struggle which would cost lives and economic damage.

Among other facts revealed today were:

● The Battle of Bridge 14 took place in the Cat-ofo area from December 9 to 12, 1975

● The first SADF man killed in Angola died on November 12, 1975, south of Novo Redondo, during the "Zulu" battle group's advance up the Angolan coast

● South Africa first found signs of Cuban activity in Angola on November 4 1975 on the road to Benguela. The following day a number of wounded Cubans were captured.

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

Catholic chaplain opposed

JOHANNESBURG - The participation of any Catholic chaplain in the Defence Force has been totally rejected by the Catholic Youth Department

White and black delegates of the department addressed the Catholic Bishops' Conference in Pretoria yesterday. They argued that as the majority of Catholics were black, the Church could not identify with the Army and allow chaplains to wear uniforms

Recent changes such as removing post office apartheid, giving blacks house ownership and making hotels multi-national were irrelevant to blacks since more than 600 people had been killed for these concessions

Racism was not the only problem in South African society, but also materialism between rich and poor. The youth suggested that the Church speak out against powerful businessmen as well as apartheid - DDC

TELEPHONE 69- Director Ext Secretary Ext

JOHANNESBURG (1974)

APPLIC

en 1977

The School

4-years by the

subjects were

Other subjects were

another three or four

help with

lectures on

ment

1975 and the first part of 1976

part-time

Miss E. Taylor

and the Cape Provincial Library Service

placed

by the Staffing Committee

contemporary; préface de Marc Blanchard, Secrétaire Général

Paris, 1975, 286 pages

Comment va la France

Université de Bordeaux II, 1975, 229 pages

A brief account of the work of the staff of the School of Librarianship... There are at present six... Jean-Paul Sartre - La Nausee... Le Nouveau Roman... This was in addition to Mrs Russell's work.

ADDRESS: School of Librarianship, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, 7700, South Africa.

Université de la Méditerranée, Aix-Marseille, France. 1975 en Afrique du Sud

Comédie de Georges Courtès, 4th August, 1976.

collaboration au Journal Sud-Page des Jeunes

secrétariat de l'Association Australasienne des Bibliothécaires

missions en scène pour la troupe Française de l'Université du

Thank you.

Vie sociale

Comment va la France

Université de Bordeaux II, 1975, 229 pages

Paris, 1975, 286 pages

contemporary; préface de Marc Blanchard, Secrétaire Général

by the Staffing Committee

placed

and the Cape Provincial Library Service

part-time

Miss E. Taylor

work of the staff of the School of Librarianship

There are at present six

Le Nouveau Roman

This was in addition to Mrs Russell's work.



# 4 mine blasts in two days

4/2/77  
259

## Defence Correspondent

South African security forces were involved in four mine explosions in two days recently in the operational area. One soldier was killed.

The death of the soldier, Rifleman I N Myburgh of Protea in the Cape, was announced earlier this week.

The Defence Force gave no further details today of any injuries or damage in the explosions, which occurred on January 24 and 25.

Last Friday a security force patrol was fired on by a group of terrorists. One mortar bomb fell during the attack, but nobody was hurt.

## FOLLOW-UP

In a follow-up action security forces killed three terrorists. A fourth was wounded and captured together with weapons and equipment.

The Defence Force statement said various unconfirmed rumours of terrorist movements had turned out on investigation to be false. "It appears the terrorists are spreading rumours to build a strongman image for themselves," said the statement.

25  
258  
467

- COURS magistraux: Benjamin Constant - Adolphe
- \* François Mauriac - Thérèse Desqueyroux
- \* André Gide - Les Caves du Vatican
- \* André Gide - L'Immoraliste
- Jean-Paul Sartre - La Nausée

a week he stated at Aliwal North that the shield, and even

its content

RECHERCHE ET PUBLICATION

Malan! le métier d'éc

Université de Cape Town

Université de Cape Town

Paris, 1975

Hoping to

de l'Allian

gave his ow

of structu

d'analyse h

to any conc

in Southern

poésie fr

being sugg

proche pé

limit. Ci

scrite de film

de la civil

leaders of

(réalisés c

Malan Géogra

\* L'ense

the shield,

et préparatio

step fur the

Any ho

future flag

responsible

# ANTI-FORCE VOTE BY YOUTH BODY

ese words might

agement they

ly be imagined.

he immediately

General

Mercury Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG — The participation of any Catholic in the South African Defence Force has been totally rejected by the Catholic Youth Department.

e was opposed

, Essai

Studies

ment or even

White and non-White delegates of the department addressed the Catholic Bishops' Conference in Pretoria yesterday. They argued that as the majority of Catholics were non-White, the Church could not identify with the army and allow chaplains to wear uniforms.

généralions: analyse et pédagogie de l'AFSSA, No. 3.

id occur, had to come from the méthodes individualisées from them alone. Backing College, U.S.A., en 1972-1973)?

Recent changes such as removing post office apartheid, giving non-Whites house ownership and making hotels multi-national were irrelevant to non-Whites since more than 600 people had been killed for these concessions.

WCSA-TV - EIAJ 773

and the TV should not go one

ance?, Manuel pédagogique ébut 1977)

nce', Volume II: Dossiers politique (publication en 1977)

ance', Volume III: Dossiers

his own - as the Minister recueil thématique de textes (ancais) shaken almost at once.

DIVERS:

Within the

collaboration

campaign at

(parc des je

secretariat de

that it the

Asst. (as-

en scen

of the flag's size

franç is de l'Université du Cap.

Racism was not the only problem in South African society but also materialism between rich and poor. The youth suggested that the Church speak out against powerful businessmen as well as apartheid

s made statements in a Border (Bordeaux) de 1964 à 1972

s (own). At Rhodes no maintained

études Françaises en Afrique

of large the shield to a third

Ellie Kohed said Georges Courtivron Le Français tel qu'on le parle (tournee 1975 en Afrique du Sud. Cape Town, Stellenbosch, Johannesburg)

rôle dans la comédie de Georges Feydeau Mais n'te promène donc pas toute nue! (Cape Argus, 9 August 1927)

en 6<sup>e</sup> série: Burger, The Star 8 August 1927, Cape Times, Natal Witness 8 August 1927

REFERENCE:

7. The Star, 9 August 1927; Natal Witness, Cape Times - 10 August 1927.

Justice du 1<sup>er</sup> décembre 1976: après le 1<sup>er</sup> décembre 1976 (pendant congé sabbatique):

Dr. Pierre PETIT, Frer. L. Department University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, 7700, South Africa.

M. Pierre PETIT, 97 rue Mazarin, 33000 Bordeaux, France.

258.  
~~58~~

## R50 000 for Defence

Staff Reporter

THE SPRINGS Town Council is to invest R50 000 in Defence Bonds.

This was approved at the monthly council meeting after an appeal from the officer commanding the Witwatersrand Command.

The town treasurer, Mr Patrick van Rooyen, said although the council did not have liquid funds for this type of investment, Defence Bonds were a question of "helping to ensure the continuation of an orderly society."

# South Africans could have conquered Angola

PRETORIA — At the height of its involvement in the Angolan conflict in January last year, the total number of South African Defence Force members who participated in the action stood at just under 2 000 men. They could have conquered the whole of Angola.

This was revealed yesterday at a press conference at which the nature and extent of the South African Defence Force's involvement in the Angolan conflict was spelled out.

A statement issued by Defence Headquarters said the anti-communist forces had maintained an 800 km defensive front in anticipation of an OAU-inspired political solution.

"But with the inability of the OAU an accomplished fact, the South African forces, except for a limited number of protective forces in South Angola, had to withdraw by January 22, 1976.

"The allied FNLA/Unita forces supported by South African forces could have conquered the whole of Angola, but the leader of the Unita movement, Dr Jonas Savimbi, insisted that he was only interested in controlling his traditional area because he was determined to reach a settlement with the MPLA to the advantage of the whole of Angola," the statement said.

"This was what he favoured all along rather than to involve his country in a bloody struggle which could not only have cost innocent lives of his people but also caused the destruction of his country's infrastructure. For this reason it was decided to give help and support only on a limited scale," the statement said.

On South Africa's involvement with the FNLA in north Angola it said:

"South Africa also acted in an advisory capacity at Holden Roberto's headquarters at Ambriz, north of Luanda. This advice was that Roberto must, at all costs, retain his territory and not launch an offensive

robbery in Owambo and to disappear again into the chaotic conditions in southern Angola.

"The robbery and murder expeditions further threatened the construction and safety of workers at the important hydro electric schemes at Ruacana and Calueque.

"The SADF moved in to protect these two schemes after the Portuguese Government failed to take the necessary precautions to ensure the safety of the workers at the two schemes. In this action peaceful contact was made with representatives of Unita/FNLA and MPLA.

"In a hot pursuit operation the Defence Force came across Cuban ammunition and weapons dumps which placed the security situation of southern Angola and the water schemes in a completely different light.

"Meanwhile, Unita and FNLA appealed to the SADF for support against communist infiltration in Angola."

The statement said it had been planned that the reconquering of the whole area by the Unita/FNLA forces would take place in phases — firstly by reconquering and holding southern Angola and secondly by taking the harbour cities of Benguela and Lobito, thereby ensuring and holding the whole FNLA/Unita sphere of influence.

The South African Army sent an officer to Silva Porto on September 24, 1975, to help plan an operation to stop the MPLA march on Nova Lisboa.

A team of 18 instructors with three anti-tank weapons and a few machineguns later joined the liaison officer.

On October 8 a

transport, and the "Zulu" battle group, came into being, also in October.

Its object was to recapture as many towns in southern Angola as possible.

Its successes included: October 19 Pereira d'Eca, October 20 Rocadas; October 23 Joao de Almeida, an important communications centre and MPLA headquarters, which was taken after a fierce battle, October 24 Sa da Bandeira, capital of the district and a strong MPLA centre, and October 28 Moramedes, a port district capital.

The allied forces moved on to take Benguela and Lobito from the MPLA/Cuban troops and crushed a resumed enemy advance on Nova Lisboa.

Benguela was recaptured by Zulu on November 4 and 5.

Deserted defensive positions were found south of Benguela, while hasty Cubans had even left secret documents.

"The first wounded Cubans were captured in Benguela, the administration and services were restored and medical treatment was administered by two South African doctors who had accompanied Zulu.

"Many of the wounded were teenage children, whom the fleeing MPLA and Cubans had hurriedly supplied with arms.

"November 7 Zulu continued its advance to Lobito and took the city without any resistance.

"November 12 Zulu clashed with MPLA/Cuban forces just south of Novo Redondo. Zulu suffered losses and the first South African member of the force was killed. Zulu's newly acquired artillery came into action at once and the enemy fled. Novo Redondo was recaptured on November 13.

On November 11 the

stretching from north of Lobito to Santa Comba and eastwards to Luanda.

However, the geographical borders of South Africa's involvement as well as the possibility of South African withdrawal by November 11 prevented the holding of the territory.

"After mediation by go-betweens, the South African forces, which comprised at that stage about 300 advisers, instructors and personnel as well as a limited number of armoured cars, mortars and anti-tank weapons, remained in anticipation of a political solution which was the prospect held out by the mediators."

Then came independence.

"After independence, Cuban forces and an unlimited number of Russian armaments streamed into Angola and completely took over the military function from MPLA."

"Foxbat, strengthened by Zulu, had to contend with heavy 122 mm fire on November 13, after which this battle group requested artillery from South Africa.

"The need to hold the territory resulted in escalation of South African involvement and the creation of additional battle groups to such an extent that the South African involvement in the withdrawal stood at just under 2 000 men.

During the last Battle of Bridge 12, which raged from December 9 to 12, Foxbat dealt the Cubans a shattering blow.

The results of the battle were 210 Cubans killed, 200 MPLA killed, 16 8 mm guns seized, 23 122 mm mortars seized, four 122 mm rocket launchers destroyed, one 122 mm rocket launcher seized, four South Africans

of the OAU an accomplished fact, the South African forces, except for a limited number of protective forces in South Angola, had to withdraw by January 22, 1976

"The allied FNLA/Unita forces supported by South African forces could have conquered the whole of Angola, but the leader of the Unita movement, Dr Jonas Savimbi, insisted that he was only interested in controlling his traditional area because he was determined to reach a settlement with the MPLA to the advantage of the whole of Angola," the statement said

"This was what he favoured all along rather than to involve his country in a bloody struggle which could not only have cost innocent lives of his people but also caused the destruction of his country's infrastructure. For this reason it was decided to give help and support only on a limited scale," the statement said

On South Africa's involvement with the FNLA in north Angola it said

"South Africa also acted in an advisory capacity at Holden Roberto's headquarters at Ambriz, north of Luanda. This advice was that Roberto must, at all costs, retain his territory and not launch an offensive

"This advice was, however, thrown to the winds and on November 6 the SADF sent a senior officer as an observer to Roberto's headquarters

"Against the advice of South Africa, Roberto gambled away his forces on careless attacks instead of using them for the retention of his traditional area of influence. The results for the FNLA were disastrous"

"South Africa's initial involvement in Angola came about because southern Angola was thrust into a bloody struggle and misery directly by the Portuguese Government's decision about the eventual transition of government

"The chaos and confused conditions which reigned there made it possible for Swapo terrorists to cross the border freely, to commit murder and

to ensure the success of workers at the two schemes. In this action peaceful contact was made with representatives of Unita/FNLA and MPLA

"In a hot pursuit operation the Defence Force came across Cuban ammunition and weapons dumps which placed the security situation of southern Angola and the water schemes in a completely different light

"Meanwhile Unita and FNLA appealed to the SADF for support against communist infiltration in Angola"

The statement said it had been planned that the reconquering of the whole area by the Unita/FNLA forces would take place in phases — firstly by reconquering and holding southern Angola and secondly by taking the harbours cities of Benguela and Lobito, thereby ensuring and holding the whole FNLA/Unita sphere of influence

The South African Army sent an officer to Silva Porto on September 24, 1975, to help plan an operation to stop the MPLA march on Nova Lisboa

A team of 18 instructors with three anti-tank weapons and a few machineguns later joined the liaison officer

On October 6 a company strength Unita force accompanied by South African advisers and instructors clashed with and halted an MPLA march at Noiton de Matos halfway between Lobito and Nova Lisboa

More than 100 MPLA troops were killed and one of five armoured cars used by them was destroyed

As the struggle became more conventional, a squadron of armoured cars and crews were sent to Silva Porto to join the South African trained Unita forces in mid-October 1975. The "Foxbat" combat group was formed

With the MPLA attack on Nova Lisboa averted, attention turned to the recapture of South Angola. A senior South African Army officer became adviser to a lightly armed FNLA/Unita force of about 1 000 men using removal and vegetable vehicles as their

the district and a strong MPLA centre, and October 28 Mocamedes, a port district capital

The allied forces moved on to take Benguela and Lobito from the MPLA/Cuban troops and crushed a resumed enemy advance on Nova Lisboa

Benguela was recaptured by Zulu on November 4 and 5

Deserted defensive positions were found south of Benguela, while hasty Cubans had even left secret documents

"The first wounded Cubans were captured in Benguela, the administration and services were restored and medical treatment was administered by two South African doctors who had accompanied Zulu

"Many of the wounded were teenage children, whom the fleeing MPLA and Cubans had hurriedly supplied with arms

"November 7 Zulu continued its advance to Lobito and took the city without any resistance

"November 12 Zulu clashed with MPLA/Cuban forces just south of Novo Redondo. Zulu suffered losses and the first South African member of the force was killed. Zulu's newly acquired artillery came into action at once and the enemy fled. Novo Redondo was recaptured on November 13

On November 11, the allies controlled a line

and personnel. A limited number of armoured cars, mortars and anti-tank weapons remained in anticipation of a political solution which was the prospect held out by the mediators"

Then came independence.

"After independence, Cuban forces and an unlimited number of Russian armaments streamed into Angola and completely took over the military function from MPLA

"Foxbat, strengthened by Zulu, had to contend with heavy 122 mm fire on November 13, after which this battle group requested artillery from South Africa

"The need to hold the territory resulted in an escalation of South African involvement and the creation of additional battle groups to such an extent that the South African involvement just before withdrawal stood at just under 2 000 men

During the historic Battle of Bridge 11, which raged from December 9 to 12, Foxbat dealt the Cubans a shattering blow

The results of the battle were 200 Cubans killed, 200 MPLA killed, ten 76 mm guns seized, 22 122 mm mortars seized, four 122 mm rocket launchers destroyed, one 122 mm rocket launcher seized, four South Africans killed. — SAPA

# Security forces kill three 5/2/77 258

**PRETORIA**—Three terrorists were killed and one was wounded and captured by security forces in the operational area between January 24 and 29, Defence Headquarters announced here yesterday.

Four mine incidents occurred on January 24 and 25 in which a member of the security forces was killed. His death has already been announced—**Rifleman I. N. Myburgh** of Proteam, near Rivier-sonderend.

On January 23 a group of terrorists fired on a small security force but the fire was ineffective.

In the pursuit, security forces killed three of them and wounded and captured another. Terrorist weapons and equipment were captured.

The statement also said there were indications of a definite change in attitude in favour of a peaceful solution, especially in Owambo.

The Chief Minister of Owambo, Pastor Ndjoba, said these were notably: Cold-blooded actions against the local population were rebounding on the terrorists; prominent members of Swapo were returning to Owambo; and progress was being made at the Turnhalle conference.—(Sapa.)

\*  
 of I  
 and  
 It  
 str  
 fer  
 We  
 WOR

In 1977 there will be a collection of articles on the culture, Editions Magnard, Paris, 1975, 286 pages (manuel de civilisation française contemporaine; préface de Marc Blancpain, Secrétaire Général de l'Association Française de l'Enseignement Supérieur de la Région de l'Afrique du Sud).

During 1975 and the first part of 1976 it has been possible to produce a series of films de télévision (video-tape) pour l'enseignement de la civilisation française par méthodes individualisées.

At the present time there are still three people who help with the preparation of courses, and another three or four. Other subjects were shared by Mr G.D. Quinn, and Miss L.E. Taylor, and the Cape Provincial Library Service (91671) has been obtaining by making use of the money of the French Studies Association of Southern Africa.

During 1975 and the first part of 1976 it has been possible to produce a series of films de télévision (video-tape) pour l'enseignement de la civilisation française par méthodes individualisées.

At the present time there are still three people who help with the preparation of courses, and another three or four. Other subjects were shared by Mr G.D. Quinn, and Miss L.E. Taylor, and the Cape Provincial Library Service (91671) has been obtaining by making use of the money of the French Studies Association of Southern Africa.

The School of Librarianship has had a number of members in the last 2-4 years by the loss of assistance from the University of Cape Town. The School of Librarianship has had a number of members in the last 2-4 years by the loss of assistance from the University of Cape Town.

*Comment va la France?*, Volume III: Dossiers Vie sociale et politique (publication en 1977)

*Comment va la France?*, Volume III: Dossiers Economiques

*Textes vivants* (recueil thématique de textes littéraires français)

**DIVERS:**

- collaboration au journal *Sud-Ouest* (Bordeaux) de 1964 à 1972 (page des jeunes et reportages)
- secrétariat de l'Association des Etudes Françaises en Afrique Australe (depuis 1974)
- mises en scène pour la troupe des étudiants du Département de Français de l'Université du Cap:
- comédie de Georges Courteline *Les Boulingrin* (Cape Town, 1974)
- comédie de Tristan Bernard *L'anglais tel qu'on le parle* (tournée 1975 en Afrique du Sud: Cape Town, Stellenbosch, Johannesburg)
- rôle dans la comédie de Georges Feydeau *Mais n'te promène donc pas toute nue!* (Cape Town, 1976)
- en projet: création d'un Centre de la civilisation française en coopération entre l'Université de la République de l'Afrique du Sud et la France

**ADRESSE:** jusqu'au 1er décembre 1976: après le 1er décembre 1976 (pendant

Dr. Pierre PETIT, French Department, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, 7700, South Africa.

M. Pierre PETIT, 97-rue Mazarin, 33000 Bordeaux, France.



258  
South Africa.  
Rondebosch  
University

France / ONE

UNIVERSITY

# No vacancies for women in commando

Mercury Reporter

DOZENS of women have telephoned the Umgeni Commando volunteering to join up following the Mercury's story about 14 new trainees—but there are no vacancies.

Commandant B. Shantall pointed out that mothers and grandmothers who reported for duty this week are

affiliated members of the Commando, and not strictly volunteers.

Although the women volunteered to join, their duties are different from fully fledged volunteers.

Affiliated members are not given a proper uniform, and they cannot be called up in the event of an emergency.

They are not forced to do 19 days' training a year.

In time, however, the women may be accepted as full volunteers.

"Unfortunately, there are no more vacancies for women at the moment," said Commandant Shantall. "But we do need men between the ages of 18 and 65."

expected  
in writing  
You will  
ADDRESS: J.P. van  
ARIANSHIP,  
H. R. van  
- E. R. van  
Cape Town  
(Cape Town)  
introduced  
Preliminary  
A sa  
9.676  
our final  
in future  
of the  
of the  
plus the  
ASSISTANT  
members: etc.  
regularly  
to the  
Notice-board.  
Battle Theatre  
will be shown  
Film Programme  
last  
-charge  
(south  
State  
aff.  
taught by  
come  
on their  
staff are  
you may  
Assistants  
part-time  
(Miss L. E. Taylor)  
and the  
obtained  
ments  
by the  
last

TELEPHONE 69-8531  
Director Ext 497  
Secretary Ext 496

Depart  
the when we make  
ment  
of the  
of the  
plus the  
ASSISTANT  
members: etc.  
regularly  
to the  
Notice-board.  
Battle Theatre  
will be shown  
Film Programme  
last  
-charge  
(south  
State  
aff.  
taught by  
come  
on their  
staff are  
you may  
Assistants  
part-time  
(Miss L. E. Taylor)  
and the  
obtained  
ments  
by the  
last

SUPPORTING MEMO  
You should consult it  
great alterations, announce-

The School of Librarianship  
3 - 4 years by the loss of assistance  
subjects were shared, and sections of  
another three or four.

During the first part of the year  
part-time lecturers  
(Miss L. E. Taylor)  
and the  
obtained  
ments  
by the  
last

The permanent staff  
work are being neglected for lack of money  
We need the money  
ferred to above, but also to engage the people at present paid from demon-  
strator money, and other specialists who at present cannot be approached  
It is a question of maintaining the existing staff  
carefully as it constitutes the main programme in this course  
Welcome to the course

A brief account of the work of the staff of the School  
of Librarianship should be published  
\* This was in addition to Monday evening part-time  
lecturers to do Mrs Russell's

# 3 terrorists die *SAPA*

THREE terrorists were killed and another wounded and captured by security forces in the operational area between January 24 and 29, Defence Headquarters announced in Pretoria yesterday.

On January 28 a group of terrorists fired on a small security force but the fire was ineffective. The security forces followed the terrorists to where their tracks crossed the border to the north.

There were four mine incidents on January 24 and 25. One of these killed Rifleman I. N. Myburgh of Protem, near Riviersonderend, whose death has already been announced

In the pursuit three of them were killed and another wounded and captured. Terrorist weapons and equipment were seized. — Sapa.



26 15

# Catholic 'quit the Army' call

7/27/77  
ADM

Staff Reporter

THE Catholic Youth Department has asked Roman Catholic bishops to call for the withdrawal of all Roman Catholics from the Army

In a report, the Youth Department which represents about 8 000 young people asks how the Church can take sides with the South African forces in the "violent oppression" of the 80 per cent majority of its members who are Black.

They believe the Army will be used to quell internal political unrest

## SHOOT

They envisage a situation where a White Catholic who might have attended a prayer meeting with a Black Catholic friend, may be forced to shoot at him in a township uprising

In any war fought on the South African border, they believe they would be fighting South African political refugees.

The Catholic youth have said they stand for radical peaceful change — they are not after the violent overthrow of the Government

The bishops, meeting in Pretoria are also asked to urge the South African Government to provide alternative forms of national service for conscientious objectors

is also of immense importance for the country. More than a third (apart from those f

### Kruger warns clerics

Agricultural  
fortieth of  
in from neig  
food imports  
The total bi  
when compared  
sugar, each c

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY — Churches which sought to sow revolution and further political ideologies under the cloak of Christianity should not expect to be allowed to do so with impunity, the Minister of Justice, Mr Kruger, said yesterday. Speaking during the second reading debate on the Bill banning films on Sundays, Mr Kruger said Mr Alex Boraine (PRP, Pinelands) had said it was not Christian to make such laws and that Mr Kruger was critical of the

churches  
"That is not true. Our policy is as Christian as that of anyone else. Our policy towards blacks is as Christian as that of anyone else," he said.  
Mr Kruger said it was necessary for him to keep his eye on churches and clerics who under the cloak of Christianity sought to sow revolution and further political ideologies such as black power, and where necessary, to take action.  
SAPA.

- \* Agriculture has also played its part in releasing workers for other sectors of the economy.
- \* Statistics are far from adequate but they indicate that although the actual number of people employed in agriculture has only recently started to drop, they have been representing a steadily declining percentage of the total national workforce.

The drift from the land has until recently been most marked in the white and Asiatic population groups but since about 1960 the number of "coloureds" on the land has also been dropping. Industrial, mining and urban competition for Africans had not until recently been as severe but indications are that the number of Africans employed by farmers is now falling too. With more intense competition from the mines, which are now recruiting locally, numbers are probably falling faster.

The advent of farm machinery was not initially used to replace labour but was rather taken as an opportunity by the farmers to extend and intensify their farming operations. Until the tractor arrived, the cultivation of large areas of land with unsophisticated labour and slow trek oxen was virtually impossible. Until motorised transport arrived, it was too tedious, expensive and slow to transport large quantities of produce from outlying farms. Until

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

EXAMINATION RESULTS 1976

Graduates

The following students have met the requirements for the degree and graduate:

the requirements for the

<u>Name</u>	<u>Field</u>	<u>Class</u>
Armist, R.	Finance	2/2
Asher, A.	Finance	2/1
Langthoil, J.H.	Finance	2/2
Brodovcky, K.	Finance	2/2
Burke, C.B.	Finance	3
Davidson, D.J.	Management	2/2
Dennis, R.J.	Finance	2/2
Gautschi, A.R.	Finance (Ll.B.)	2/2
Goldbart, M.C.	Finance (Ll.B.)	2/1
Gross, H.L.	Management	3
Harison, C.A.	Finance	1
Haupt, P.K.	Finance	3
Isaacssohn, R.W.	Finance	3
Jacobs, M.	Finance	2/2
Klein, I.	Management	3
Leuder, J.H.	Finance	2/2
Loxton, A.D.	Finance	3
McDonald, J.A.	Finance	2/2
Moyle, C.J.C.	Finance	3
Papilsky, D.M.	Finance (Ll.B.)	2/2
Richardson, A.G.	Finance	1
Ramer, B.	Finance	2/2
Ryder, A.C.M.	Finance	1
Sakimofsky, I.G.	Management	3
Slatem, D.J.	Finance	2/2
Theunissen, M.F.	Management	3
Urquhart, G.A.	Finance (Ll.B.)	2/1
Wilson, D.J.	Finance	2/2

**Jail for callup refusal**

Pretoria Bureau

Catholics who refuse to do military training may face a five-year jail sentence or fines of up to R5 000. This warning was given yesterday by the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, after the Youth Department of the Commission of Enquiry told the Southern African Catholic Bishops' Conference they were totally opposed to any Catholic participation in the SA Defence Force. The conference, sitting in Pretoria, is expected to pass a resolution on military service tomorrow after being addressed by Father Albert Nolan. Father Nolan will probably suggest the bishops resolve to defend the rights of the individual to conscientious objection.

Students requiring courses to complete degree:

Diamond, J.R.	Actuarial Science I (R) Actuarial Science II (R)
Hann, M.P.W.	Accounting B Business Finance Communication Costing (Management Acctg) I Taxation & Estate Duty II
Elkin, B.	Sake Afrikaans Communication Introduction to Computing (R)

# BORDER BLAST HURTS TWO

PRETORIA — Two mem-  
bers of the security  
forces were injured and  
their vehicle damaged in  
a landmine explosion in  
the Operational Area on  
Tuesday. Brigadier W. J.  
Matthews, Defence Force  
Director of Operations,  
told a Press conference  
here yesterday.

It was apparent that  
the terrorists were still  
avoiding the security  
forces, and concentrating  
instead on the intima-  
tion of the local popula-  
tion, he said.

Over the past weeks  
there had been border  
violations, terrorists  
firing blindly over the  
border and laying land-  
mines.

On February 4, the  
security forces detected  
two landmines and made  
them harmless.

On Monday one vehicle  
was damaged in a land-  
mine explosion, but no  
one was injured.

The flow of refugees  
from Angola has  
decreased in the past  
week. — (Sapa.)

# Pilot war hero to head SAAF Air Commando

W/6 ARGUS 12/2/77

By Bill Goddard

SOUTH AFRICAN World War 2 air hero, Commandant Bob Kershaw, is to join the South African Air Force next month as staff officer in charge of all Air Commando units in the country.

The 56-year-old airman, who has been Officer Commanding the Southern Cape-based 109 Squadron for the past six years, will start off with his present rank of commandant.

Commandant Kershaw was awarded the DSO in World War 2 for rescuing his flight commander, Captain Jack Frost, from the Italian-held airfield of Diradawa in North Africa.

Commandant Kershaw, who was a second lieutenant at the time, saw Captain Frost make a forced landing on the airstrip because of engine trouble. In spite of anti-aircraft fire, he took his own single-seater Hurricane fighter down and landed

### SHOULDERS

Captain Frost ran across the airstrip and climbed into the waiting aircraft.

Commandant Kershaw taxied the Hurricane to the end of the runway with Captain Frost sitting on his shoulders — the top half of his body protruding from the cockpit.

The flight commander then slid down onto Commandant Kershaw's lap in



COMMANDANT Kershaw . . . DSO for rescuing flight commander.

the cramped cockpit sharing the operation of the controls, and in spite of being subjected to severe ground fire, the two airmen succeeded in taking off and in flying the aircraft to safety.

Commandant Kershaw, who eventually rose to

the rank of major, was recommended for the Victoria Cross but was awarded the DSO for his bravery.

Captain Frost, who already held the DFC, 'disappeared' on a flight a few years later.

Commandant Kershaw has been living in Knysna for the past few years and has been Officer Commanding the Regional Air Commanding unit since 1971.

He and his wife move to Pretoria at the end of this month.

His position as OC of the Southern Cape's 109 Squadron will be taken over by Major Charles Robertson of Mossel Bay, who was a founder-member when the unit was formed in 1964.

Commandant Kershaw, who was in Cape Town today after returning from a flight to SAAF headquarters in Pretoria, said that he looked forward to his new post with enthusiasm.

He explained that Air Commando units originally fell under the control of the Army but were taken over by the Air Force in 1968.

POLITICAL comment in this issue by W. W. Mackenzie and H. G. W. Tyler. Sub-editing and headlines by A. W. Ball. Cartoon by J. H. Jackson, all of 122 St George's Street, Cape Town.

# 'Agony' of young soldiers

Many young whites facing national service have no qualms about fighting on the border but are in "real agony" over the possibility of fighting fellow South Africans during internal unrest.

The minister of St Columba's Presbyterian church in Parkview, Rev Alan Maker, said this today.

"Young men in my congregation have told me they are not prepared to fight in Soweto, where they have friends with whom they have shared meaningful Christian experiences," he said, adding that he supported their stand.

Mr Maker was elaborating on a sermon he delivered yesterday.

He said the young men would be going into a place where the frustrations of apartheid had overflowed, to reimpose the structure of apartheid.

The deep agony of the Christian church about this issue could not be dismissed lightly.

He said he would never advise anyone to be a conscientious objector to fighting external aggressors. If one took the advantages of the State then the State had the right to demand certain things.

National servicemen should be given options of serving the country in other capacities if they did not want to fight and there was no reason why girls should not have to serve.

broke  
Some  
A

For example Mr. Maker

STAND

# More children fall ill after youth camp

By JUNE WOTHERSPOON

FIVE children who attended a Youth Preparedness Camp near Watervalboven in the Eastern Transvaal, were admitted to hospital suffering from gastro enteritis.

One child was described as seriously ill and had fainted in his teacher's arms before camp officials admitted him to hospital.

This follows allegations earlier this week of maltreatment of children at another camp near Delmas, again organised by the Transvaal Education Department.

Thirty-five parents signed a petition stating their grave concern over the camp's general hygiene, particularly food and toilet facilities and the treatment of their children, some of whom returned seriously ill.

The petition has been sent to the Administrator of the Transvaal, Mr S. van Niekerk.

The five children suffering from gastro enteritis spent an average of three days in hospital but the seriously ill boy was in hospital for five days.

His mother told the "ill" he had lost at least 5 lb and "looked like he'd come out of Belsen". He missed weeks of school because of his condition.

An official in Pretoria dealing with the matter said he had spoken to the

mother of the child and she had left perfectly satisfied with the actions to be taken. He refused to say what actions he was considering.

The headmaster of Colin Mann School in Germiston where several of the children who attended the camp are pupils, said he did not believe that publicity would help the situation.

"The matter has been put to the proper authorities and should be left alone," he said.

The organiser of the petition concerning the "Sommerreg" camp, near Delmas, said she had not approached all the parents from the six schools concerned.

"Of those I appealed to, a large percentage have signed," she said.

"This is not a vindictive campaign against any department but a genuine complaint by deeply anxious parents," she added. "We hope that if proper steps are taken this will not happen to other children."

The Administrator of the Transvaal, Mr Van Niekerk, said he had not yet received the petition but would act accordingly when he had the relevant information.

He would not say what steps he thought might be taken.

hier, soos die Nederlandse taalkundige J. L. Pauwels aantoon, met 'n oorgeerde verskynsel te make.

J. A. VERHAGE, „Deftige en gemeensame vorme in die sinsverband van ou Kaapse taal”, *Tydskrif vir geesteswetenskappe*, jg. 5, nr. 3, 1965, pp. 307-323.

J. A. VERHAGE, „Die herkoms van die verbinding as wat na 'n kompara-tief en sy verbreiding in Afrikaans”, *Tydskrif vir geesteswetenskappe*, jg. 7, nr. 1, 1967, pp. 328-342.

J. L. PAUWELS, „De volgorde van verbogen verbale vorme in het Neder-lands”, in *Dietsse studies*, pp. 105-110.

9.5. Slotopmerkings

# Army uncovers R100 000 thefts

Defence Correspondent  
Military police in Pretoria are investigating the theft of motor parts — including complete engines — worth at least R100 000 from two Defence Force units.

in the disappearance of R26 000 worth of tyres, batteries, Land-Rover parts and other spares from 81 Technical Supply Depot at Voortrekkerhoogte.

The goods are believed to have been taken out of the depot in a Post Office van by technicians.

Military police, acting on information, stopped the van at the gate and discovered a large amount of stolen goods.

Goods valued at R80 000, including two complete engines, a lathe and other equipment, were stolen from 81 Base Workshop at Voortrekkerhoogte.

A staff sergeant and an executive in a motor firm are believed to be involved in the case.

It is understood most of the stolen equipment has been recovered.

Senior postal officials and an army corporal are understood to be involved in the disappearance of the goods.

It is understood that the Afrikaanse taal die produk-tore. Besonder belangrik was die use Nederlands; soos uit die oorsig aan Afrikaans voortsittings van die te in 'n dialek wat in Nederland self is of verdwyn het. Daarnaas het die aan die Kaap 'n rol gespeel. Ook hier 'n groep sprekers isoleer en vir die n verantwoordelik hou. Ons kan bv. nie aantoon in hoeverre die Frans- of Duitse immigrante die Afrikaanse sinsbou direk beïnvloed het nie, of in hoeverre hulle die vereenvoudiging van die vormstelsel veroorsaak het nie.

## 1. Teorie oor die ontstaan van Afrikaans

Vroeer is daar wel aan die een of ander beslissende taalinvloed gedink Dit was die geval voordat 'n taamlik groot hoeveelheid direkte ge-

wens van die Kaapse taal in die Argief in Kaapstad gevind is. Kort na die stigting van die GRA het die belangstelling in die herkoms en ontstaan van Afrikaans by taalgeleerdes begun posvat en aanleiding gegee tot die ponering van verskillende teoriee oor die ontstaan van Afrikaans Th Hahn se *Hottentots-teorie* van 1882 was die eerste po-ging tot 'n verklaring van die karakter van Afrikaans. Hoewel hy vasstel dat Afrikaans „phonetically teutonic” is, d.w.s. sy Germaanse struktuur behou het, is dit volgens hom „psychologically an essential Hottentot idiom”. Maar hierdie vae stelling kan hy nie bewys nie Kort ná hom kry ons die belangstelling van Nederlandse geleerdes soos M de Vries en J te Winkel, wat die *Frans-teorie* voorstaan. Volgens dié teorie sou Afrikaans onder die invloed van die Franse Hugenote ontstaan het, maar D C Hesseling het die teorie in 1897 al weerlê. In 1885 wys Hugo Schuchardt, die beroemde Duitse geleerde en kenner van Kreoolse tale, op twee belangrike faktore wat by die wording van Afrikaans 'n rol kon gespeel het, hy dink aan die een kant aan Duitse invloed; aan die ander kant was hy die eerste wat in 1891, op grond van sy kennis van Indo-Portugees en Maleis-Portugees, op moontlike kreo-liseringsfaktore in Afrikaans die aandag gevestig het. D. C Hesseling het die gedagtes in 1897 en 1899 verder gevoer, veral in sy beroemde werk *Het Afrikaansch* (1899) waarin hy sy *Maleis-Portugees-teorie* uiteengesit het In teenstelling met die vorige teorieë was Hesseling s'n die eerste wat werklik wetenskaplik verantwoord was. Volgens Hesse-ling moes daar binne die eerste dertig jaar van die volksplanting 'n skielike botsing van tale aan die Kaap plaasgevind het, nl. 'n botsing tussen die 17de-eeuse Nederlands van die vryburgers, soldate en ampe-tenare en die taal van die Oosterse slawe wat Maleis en 'n vorm van gebroke Portugees gepraat het, of 'n vermenging van albei („Maleis-Portugees”). In 1658 en daarna het 'n groot aantal slawe wat gebroke Portugees gepraat het, Kaap toe gekom; dit sou volgens Hesseling 'n skielike kommunikasieprobleem veroorsaak het wat tot 'n vinnige verandering van Nederlands gelei het. Die resultaat was 'n sterk vereenvoudigde taal met 'n reduksie in sy grammatika Wanneer 'n kul-tuurtaal in 'n bepaalde kontaksituasie deur 'n botsing met 'n sosiaal laerstaande taal binne 'n kort tydperk 'n drastiese reduksie, struktuur-verandering en vereenvoudiging ondergaan, praat 'n mens van kreolise-ring. Hesseling moet egter self erken dat die tipiese kenmerke van kreolisering in Afrikaans ontbreek, daarom kom hy tot die konklusie dat Afrikaans beskou moet word as Nederlands wat halfpad bly staan het om 'n Kreoolse taal te word.

Ongelukkig het Hesseling destyds nie oor die nodige direkte taal-gegewens beskik nie; hy kon sy teorie feitlik net op sosio-historiese gegewens baseer wat bowendien nie volledig en korrek was nie. Daar-om was ook sy teorie ontoereikend en eensydig; dit het 'n hipotese gebly wat hy nie kon bewys nie.



# R103-m in Defence Bonds

South African Defence  
Bond sales to date total  
R103-m

This was announced to-  
day by Major General Neil  
Webster, Director General  
of Resources for the  
Defence Forces, at the  
presentation of a R20 000  
cheque by the Southern  
Transvaal Football Asso-  
ciation.

Mr D R Snaier, presi-  
dent of the association, in  
turn accepted a defence  
bond from Major General  
Webster.

The hope was expressed  
that more South African  
sports associations would  
buy bonds.

An objective of R120m  
in bond sales is the goal  
for March.

# 'Put up' job by Swapo

The South African Defence Force suspects that Swapo deliberately planned to cause an incident between the MPLA and the South African security forces in South West Africa this week.

The Defence Force has reported an exchange of fire on the South West African border at Oshikango on Wednesday night when Swapo and the MPLA fired on South African security forces.

A Defence Force statement says that at about 9 pm Swapo fired on South African security forces. This fire was very inaccurate and hit MPLA installations on the Angolan side.

"This caused confusion and MPLA elements also fired on South African installations. The South African forces answered the fire with mortar and small arms and neutralised the enemy fire in a short time," said the statement.

"It is suspected that Swapo deliberately planned to cause an incident between the MPLA and the South African security forces."

hier, soos die Nederlandse taalkundige J. L. Pauwels aantoon, met 'n oorgeërde verskynsel te make.

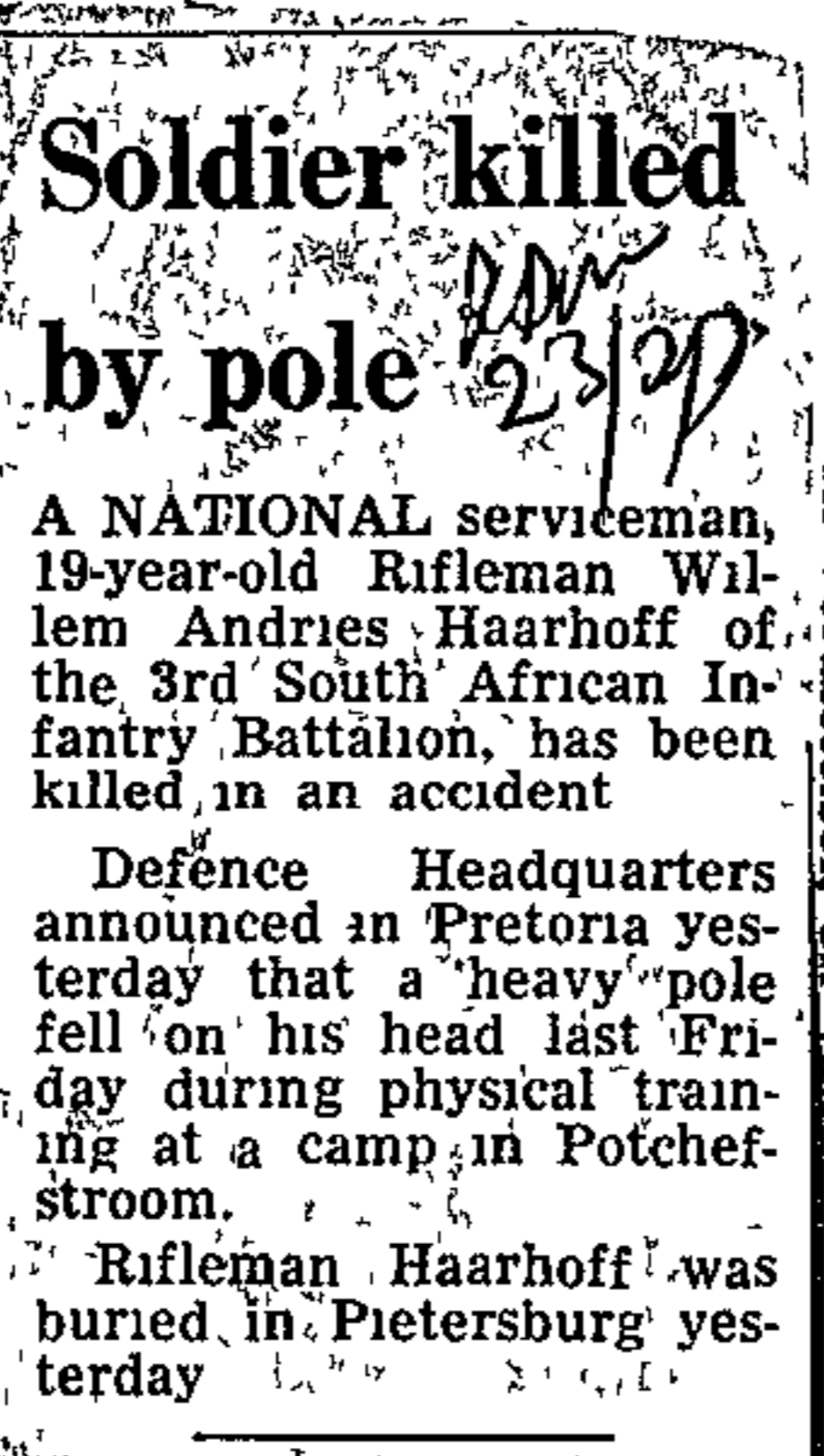
J. A. VERHAEGE, „Defigie en gemeensame vorme in die sinsverband van ou Kaapse taal”, *Tydskrif vir geesteswetenskappe*, jg. 5, nr. 3, 1965, pp. 307-323.

J. A. VERHAEGE, „Die herkoms van die verbinding *as wat* na 'n kompara-tief en sy verbreding in Afrikaans”, *Tydskrif vir geesteswetenskappe*, jg. 7, nr. 1, 1967, pp. 328-342.

J. DU P. SCHOLTZ, *Taalhist. opstelle*, pp. 162-168.  
J. L. PAUWELS, „De volgorde van verbogen verbaale vorme in het Neder-lands”, in *Dietse studies*, pp. 105-110.

9.5 Slotopmerkings

In hierdie beknoppte oorsig van die wording van die Afrikaanse taal kon net op die mees opvallende kenmerke van die woordeskat, klank-en vormstelsel, en van die sinsbou gewys word. Talle van die fynere



maatstruik kon uit die aard van Afrikaans nie eensklaps ontstaan het. Die ontwikkeling van Afrikaanse taal was nodig om die Afrikaanse gebied van die woordeskat, die sinsbou bygedra. Wanneer sien ons dat nie die een of ander faktor vir die wording van Afrikaans die Afrikaanse taal die produktore. Besonder belangrik was die faktor van die veranderinge van Afrikaans Nederlands; soos uit die oorsig blyk, is die meeste „kenmerke” van Afrikaans voortsettings van die een of ander dialekvorm of tendensie in 'n dialek wat in Nederland self deur beskawingsfaktore teegewerk is of verdwyn het. Daarnaas het die invloed van die talie vreemdelinge aan die Kaap 'n rol gespeel. Ook hier kan ons net by uitsondering een groep sprekers isoleer en vir die wording van 'n bepaalde taalvorm verantwoordelik hou. Ons kan byvoorbeeld aantoon in hoever die Franse of Duitse immigrante die Afrikaanse sinsbou direk beïnvloed het nie, of in hoever hulle die vereenvoudiging van die vormstelsel veroorsaak het nie.

1. Teorie oor die ontstaan van Afrikaans

Vroeër is daar wel aan die een of ander beslissende taalinvloed gedink Dit was die geval voordat 'n taamlik groot hoeveelheid direkte ge-

wens van die Kaapse taal in die Argief in Kaapstad gevind is. Kort na die stigting van die GRA het die belangstelling in die herkoms en ontstaan van Afrikaans by taalgeleerdes begin posvat en aanleiding gegee tot die ponering van verskillende teorieë oor die ontstaan van Afrikaans. Th Hahn se *Hottentots-teorie* van 1882 was die eerste poging tot 'n verklaring van die karakter van Afrikaans. Hoewel hy vasstel dat Afrikaans „phonetically teutonic” is, d.w.s. sy Germaanse struktuur behou het, is dit volgens hom „psychologically an essential Hottentot idiom”. Maar hierdie vae stelling kan hy nie bewys nie Kort ná hom kry ons die belangstelling van Nederlandse geleerdes soos M de Vries en J de Winkler, wat die *Frans-teorie* voorstaan. Volgens dié teorie sou Afrikaans onder die invloed van die Franse Huguenote ontstaan het, maar D C Hesseling het die teorie in 1897 al weerlê. In 1885 wys Hugo Schuchardt, die beroemde Duitse geleerde en kenner van Kreoolse tale, op twee belangrike faktore wat by die wording van Afrikaans 'n rol kon gespeel het, hy dink aan die een kant aan Duitse invloed; aan die ander kant was hy die eerste wat in 1891, op grond van sy kennis van Indo-Portugees en Maleis-Portugees, op moontlike kreooliseringsfaktore in Afrikaans die aandag gevestig het. D. C. Hesseling het dié gedagtes in 1897 en 1899 verder gevoer, veral in sy beroemde werk *Het Afrikaansch* (1899) waarin hy sy *Maleis-Portugees-teorie* uiteengesit het. In teenstelling met die vorige teorieë was Hesseling s'n die eerste wat werklik wetenskaplik verantwoord was. Volgens Hesseling moes daar binne die eerste dertig jaar van die volksplanting 'n skielike botsing van tale aan die Kaap plaasgevind het, nl. 'n botsing tussen die 17de-euse Nederlands van die vryburgers, soldate en amptenare en die taal van die Oosterse slawe wat Maleis en 'n vorm van gebroke Portugees gepraat het, of 'n vermenging van albei („Maleis-Portugees”). In 1658 en daarna het 'n groot aantal slawe wat gebroke Portugees gepraat het, Kaap toe gekom; dit sou volgens Hesseling 'n skielike kommunikasieprobleem veroorsaak het wat tot 'n vinnige verandering van Nederlands gelei het. Die resultaat was 'n sterk vereenvoudigde taal met 'n reduksie in sy grammatika. Wanneer 'n kultuurtaal in 'n bepaalde kontaksituasie deur 'n botsing met 'n sosiaal laerstaande taal binne 'n kort tydperk 'n drasiese reduksie, struktuurverandering en vereenvoudiging ondergaan, praat 'n mens van kreoolisering. Hesseling moet egter self erken dat die tipiese kenmerke van kreoolisering in Afrikaans ontbreek, daarom kom hy tot die konklusie dat Afrikaans beskou moet word as Nederlands wat halfpad bly staan het om 'n Kreoolse taal te word.

Ongelukkig het Hesseling destyds nie oor die nodige direkte taalgegewens beskik nie, hy kon sy teorie feitlik net op sosio-historiese gegewens baseer wat bowendien nie volledig en korrek was nie. Daarom was ook sy teorie ontoereikend en eensydig; dit het 'n hipotese gebly wat hy nie kon bewys nie.



Corporal Etsebeth aims high

# Pistol-packing Maritha is a Red Cap

OWN CORRESPONDENT

DURBAN — Corporal Maritha Etsebeth is South Africa's first military police-woman

She is also the first woman in the Defence Force to be issued with a 9mm pistol, a regulation side-arm worn by military police

Maritha, who is stationed at Natal Command, Durban, is also pretty handy with the R1 7,62 mm rifle, but for the moment she's getting the feel of her job by doing clerical work in the office of the unit's commanding officer, Major J H Jacobs

The first woman Red Cap was formerly Sergeant Etsebeth on Major Basie Smit's famous drug squad. She left the police force recently after five years of tracking down junkies and pushers

Major Jacobs said yesterday "More and more women are joining the various branches of the Defence Force and with increasing numbers of them in uniform we are going to need women in the military police"

# Caprivi border clash

# SA Army

# kills 12

25/8/77  
SA

## Wounded

"We deduce that more guerillas were wounded but cannot say how many," said Brigadier Earp.

The wounded South Africans were transferred from the base camp to Pretoria for medical attention "in the shortest time humanly possible."

He described the guerilla attack as "hit and run."

The attack might have marked a re-establishment of "the old pattern we had in Owambo."

It was possibly intended to be the beginning of a new front but it had been vigorously repulsed and might have discouraged the guerillas from making further sorties.

Further to the west, it was a relatively quiet period in the operational area in the past week and a half.

## Incident

Apart from the incident, already reported, when guerillas infiltrated behind the security forces and then fired on their fellow guerillas in Angola in an effort to compromise the South Africans, there was not much activity.

The guerillas were still avoiding direct contact with security forces and were concentrating on chance shots over the border, holding meetings at which they sought to damage the image of the Turnhalle Conference and laying landmines.

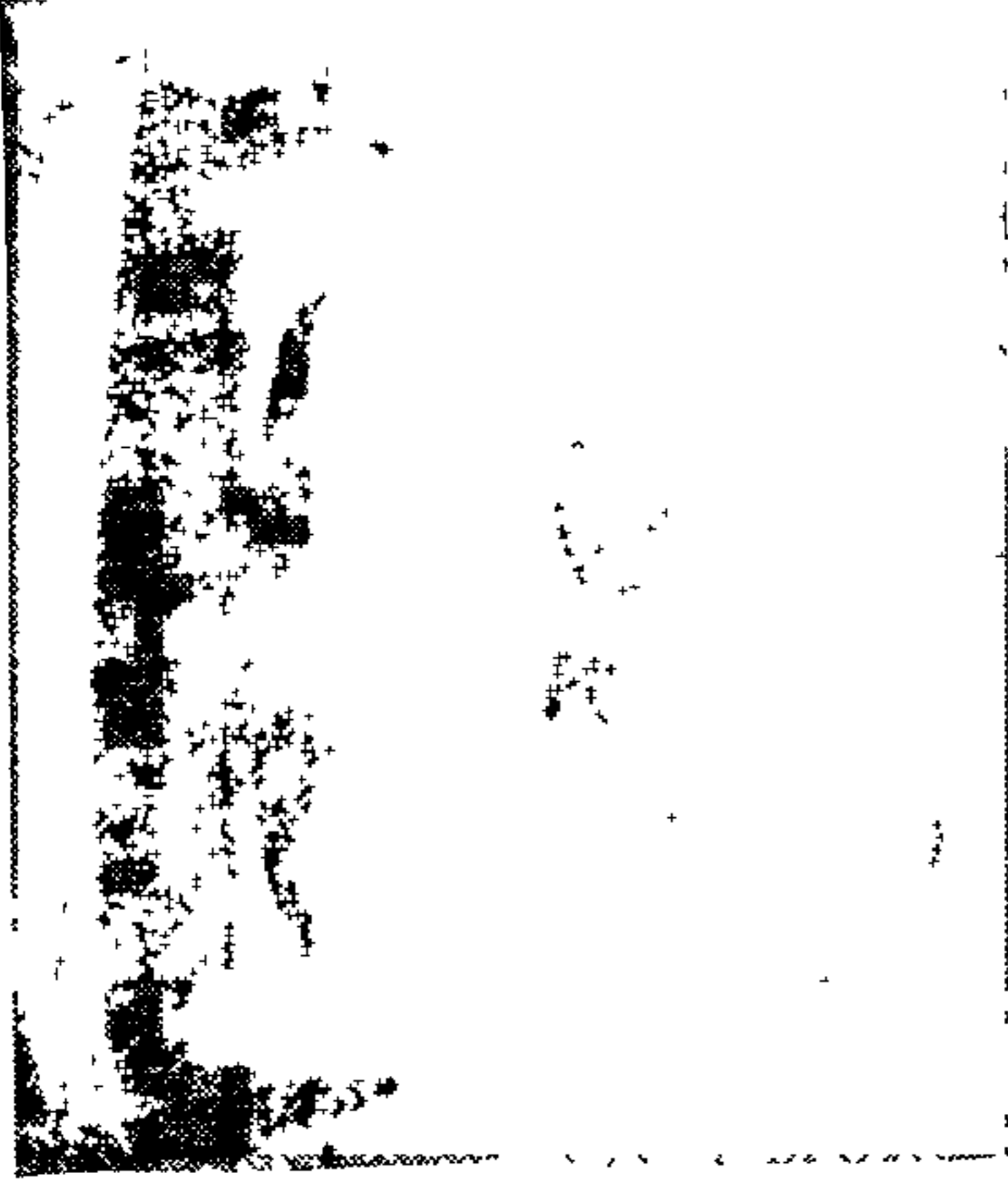
## Pretoria Bureau

Twelve guerillas were killed and three members of the Security forces wounded in a clash in the Caprivi Strip, near the Zambia-Angola border, on Tuesday this week.

Brigadier D. J. Earp, Director of Operations of the South African Air Force said at a Press briefing at Defence Headquarters in Pretoria today, that this was the first incident in this area of the Caprivi since about July 1975.

The Swapo guerillas attacked a temporary patrol base about eight kilometres from the border at 11:45 am and wounded three members of the security forces.

The security forces reacted immediately. In the first contact three guerillas were killed, in a follow-up four more were killed and in a later skirmish another five were killed.



MAJOR GENERAL G. J. J. BOSHOFF

THE ARGUS, FRIDAY FEBRUARY 25, 1977

# General says SA can't afford long war

The Argus Bureau  
PRETORIA. — South Africa could not afford a long drawn-out war, and therefore had to plan its military potential for a short, intense and decisive reaction to hostilities or terrorism, the Chief of Army Staff (Logistics), Major General

G. J. J. Boshoff, said last night. Contributions from the economy were needed for this now, to fill the arsenals in case of escalation, a guarantee was needed that the economy could mobilise in time to give continued support. Opening a symposium on military preparedness at Calvinia (North-west Cape), General Boshoff said South Africa needed

a strong economy to maintain a high standard of readiness. South Africa had a high quality of human material from which to draw for its armed forces, as well as organisation and statesmanship among its political leaders. A nation which was vulnerable from the point of view of morale would also have a vulnerable defence force.

What was needed was refusal to accept defeat — whatever the odds. Every citizen could make a contribution here — from businessmen entering that lack of confidence never arose to parents' encouragement of qualities of will in children. **TERRORISM** The presence of, and expected increase in, conventional weapons in

militant African states did not indicate preparation for conventional attack on South Africa in the near future. Nevertheless, the presence of these arms in areas adjacent to where South Africa was fighting terrorists made it possible that they could be thrown unexpectedly into the struggle. Part of South Africa's military strategy was not

to invite such intervention. But if it should happen South Africa had to be ready to destroy it through rapid action with conventional force. Organisation of African Unity countries wanted to damage South Africa with air weapons, but this was prevented by their air weakness and the knowledge that they would thereby unleash the destructive power of the South African Air Force against them. At present the development of African air forces was mainly defensively orientated. **RUSSIAN** African navies were small and geared mainly to harbour defence and limited patrol work. However international blockades against South Africa were possible.

Less likely, but also possible, was that Russian domination of the Indian Ocean could ultimately create a situation in which freedom of movement on the high seas could be interfered with. The task of the South African Navy in such a case and the significance of South Africa's naval installations to Western powers had already been emphasised.

can Air Force against them. At present the development of African air forces was mainly defensively orientated. **RUSSIAN** African navies were small and geared mainly to harbour defence and limited patrol work. However international blockades against South Africa were possible.

258

# Airman killed on border

Cape Times  
26/2/77

Own Correspondent  
JOHANNESBURG. — A member of the South African security forces was killed and three were injured in skirmishes with Swapo terrorists in the operational area this week, Defence Headquarters announced in Pretoria yesterday.

Swapo casualties during the same period were 12 dead and an unknown number wounded in a running battle in the Caprivi Strip which began on Tuesday and which was still underway yesterday.

At a weekly press briefing in Pretoria yesterday morning, Brigadier D J Earp, director of operations of the South African Air Force, announced that the three South Africans were wounded when a group of Swapo terrorists attacked a patrol base in the Caprivi Strip close to the border with Angola and Zambia last Tuesday.

It was the first terrorist incident in the area since July, 1975, and it happened about eight kilometres inside South African territory. The attack took place in broad daylight — regarded as an unusual terrorist tactic.

Brigadier Earp said that the South African forces immediately returned the enemy fire, killing three terrorists in the first contact. The three wounded South

Africans were evacuated from the operational area and flown to a military hospital at Voortrekkerhoogte for treatment.

The Defence Force does not release details of its wounded soldiers.

Filtering through dense bush in search of the fleeing terrorists, the South African forces made contact twice more and recovered nine bodies afterwards. The weapon of a 10th Swapo fighter was recovered, but he managed to disappear into the bush.

Brigadier Earp said the terrorists were last seen heading towards the Zambian border.

Late yesterday afternoon, Defence Headquarters released the name of a member of the South African Air Force who was killed in a skirmish with terrorists in the operational area on Thursday.

He was Lieutenant N B Liddell, the 28-year-old son of Mr and Mrs H H D Liddell, of Louis Botha Avenue, Yeoville, Johannesburg. He was unmarried.

A Defence Force announcement said that Lieutenant Liddell will be buried with full military honours in Johannesburg next Thursday.

Airman went to school in City — Page 4

# Jo'burg airman dies on border

RDM 26/12/77

Staff Reporter

LIEUTENANT Neil Liddell, 28, of the SAAF whose death on operations was announced yesterday, had served several terms on the border, his father said last night.

Mr. Garta Liddell, of Louis Botha Avenue, Yeoville, Johannesburg, said: "In fact he needn't have gone back at all."

According to Defence Headquarters, Lieut. Liddell was killed in a skirmish with terrorists.

Mr. Liddell said: "Neil had been back in Pretoria for six months, but he told us he was getting bored. He asked to be sent back and he left only two weeks ago."

Mr. Liddell was a pilot himself during the war. He flew mosquitos in the Western Desert and Italy.

"I have seen friends shot down many times and I thought we were psychologically prepared for what we knew might happen," he said. "But I cracked up when I heard on Thursday night that Neil was dead."

"We are only grateful he did not have a wife and family himself."

Lieut. Liddell was born in Salisbury, Rhodesia and was *victor ludorum* at Milton Junior School in Bulawayo. He matriculated at Outeniqua High School in George and went to the Military Academy at Sandanha.

He will be cremated with full military honours at Braamfontein on Wednesday afternoon.



## S.A. man killed on border

Mercury Correspondent  
**JOHANNESBURG** — A member of the South African security forces was killed and three were injured in skirmishes with Swapo terrorists in the operational area this week, Defence Headquarters announced in Pretoria yesterday. Twelve terrorists were killed in the actions.

The South African soldier killed was Lieutenant Neil Bradley Liddell, 28-year-old unmarried son of Mr. and Mrs. H. H. D. Liddell of Louis Botha Avenue, Johannesburg.

As well as their 12 dead an unknown

**TURN TO PAGE 2**

# Office of the South African Information Officer SWAPO TERRORISTS IN THE CAPRIVI

225  
258

## BYRON MARSHALL

A MEMBER of the South African security forces was killed and three injured in skirmishes with Swapo terrorists in the Operational Area last week, Defence Headquarters announced in Pretoria yesterday.

Swapo casualties during the same period were 12 dead and an unknown number wounded in a running battle in the Caprivi Strip which began on Tuesday and which was still underway yesterday.

At a weekly Press briefing in Pretoria yesterday morning, Brigadier D J

Earp, director of Operations of the South African Air Force, announced that the three South Africans were wounded when a group of Swapo terrorists attacked a patrol base in the Caprivi Strip close to the border with Angola and Zambia last Tuesday at about 11.45 am.

It was the first terrorist incident in the area since July, 1975, and happened about eight kilometres inside South African territory. The attack took place in broad daylight. This is regarded as an unusual tactic by the terrorists.

Brig Earp said that the

South African forces immediately returned the enemy fire, killing three terrorists in the first contact.

The three wounded South Africans were evacuated from the Operational Area and flown to a military hospital at Voortrekkerhoogte for treatment.

The Defence Force does not release details of its wounded soldiers.

Searching for the fleeing terrorists in dense bush, the South African forces made contact twice more and recovered nine bodies afterwards. The weapon of

a tenth Swapo fighter was recovered but he escaped into the bush.

Brig Earp said the terrorists were last seen heading towards the Zambian border, although he could not say whether they had crossed into that country. The size of the force had been "more than twelve".

Sapa reports that Brig Earp said it was not yet known whether the terrorists had come from across the Zambian or Angolan border into the Caprivi.

"There is at this stage no evidence that they came from Zambia. We

are busy determining the place of their origin," Brig Earp said.

Asked whether the incident indicated that Swapo was opening up a new front after having very little success recently in the northern parts of Owambo, Brig Earp said this was a possibility.

He said the Air Force had also participated in the follow-up action which resulted from the attack on the patrol base. The brigadier said that the border between Angola and Owambo had been relatively quiet in the past several days.

### Army trainee shot dead

AN Army trainee, 19 was shot dead in Springs on Sunday night as his horrified cousin looked on. Mr Ian George Gerber had hiked back to the Reef from Knysna with his cousin, Mr Leon Erlank, 21, to arrange for longer leave to be with his mother, in hospital in the Cape. Mr Gerber died at the home of Mr B Sauer, of Oranje Hof, Springs. Foul play is not suspected.

Monday, February 28, 1977 ★

# General says SA must keep ahead

*Cape Times 28/2/77*

JOHANNESBURG: — The Chief of Staff Operations of the Defence Force, Lieutenant General J R Dutton, said last night that military aggression had to be deterred by the maintenance of a credible capability.

"Our preparedness dictates that we are obliged to keep a step ahead of our would-be enemy," General Dutton said in a talk broadcast on the radio programme "Top Level".

He said critics of defence spending often overlooked the "lead-time needed for the procurement and commissioning of weapons and systems."

"It could take as long as four years from the time an item of major equipment is ordered until the time that it can be taken into service."

The training of human material needed comparable lead-times.

"If we should curb our defence spending and restrict our training until we are confronted by a crisis, then we would have waited too long."

### Dare not

"We dare not be complacent about defence, and above all not at the present time. The threats against the RSA are real and we are in fact already embroiled, together with the rest of the Free World, in a total and insidious revolutionary war," he said.

But there was no justification for panic, General Dutton said.



Lieutenant General Dutton

"On the contrary, we must consciously guard against any such tendency. Because it is precisely a major objective of modern war to sow confusion in the ranks of the target group and so to tap their will to resist"

The two major components of a nation's defensive capability were military viability and moral viability. From the material point of view South Africa's position could certainly not be seen as desperate. The Angolan war, which had not tested the country's full military ability, had proved that.

The Angolan war had also proved beyond doubt that South Africa's human material compared well with the best produced in its history.

But moral viability must

embrace more than the frontline soldier.

"It is equally indispensable for us at home. It is required not only when the chips are down, but especially in our preparations prior to the crisis," he said.

The corporate will of the people had to be perceived to be effective.

"We demonstrate our will, to friends and enemies alike, by calm, intelligent and unstinting participation in the development of our defensive capability, our viability and credibility in all spheres of national and social activity."

### No aspirations

General Dutton said the Defence Force had no aggressive aspirations, but "those who claim for themselves the right and responsibility to impose their will on the internal affairs of our country by force must realize that, to succeed, they will have to deal with the SADF."

"In view of this, they would be better advised to follow the other more mature avenues available to the resolving of any differences that may exist." — Sapa

258

8

# The Cape Times

WEDNESDAY, MARCH 2, 1977

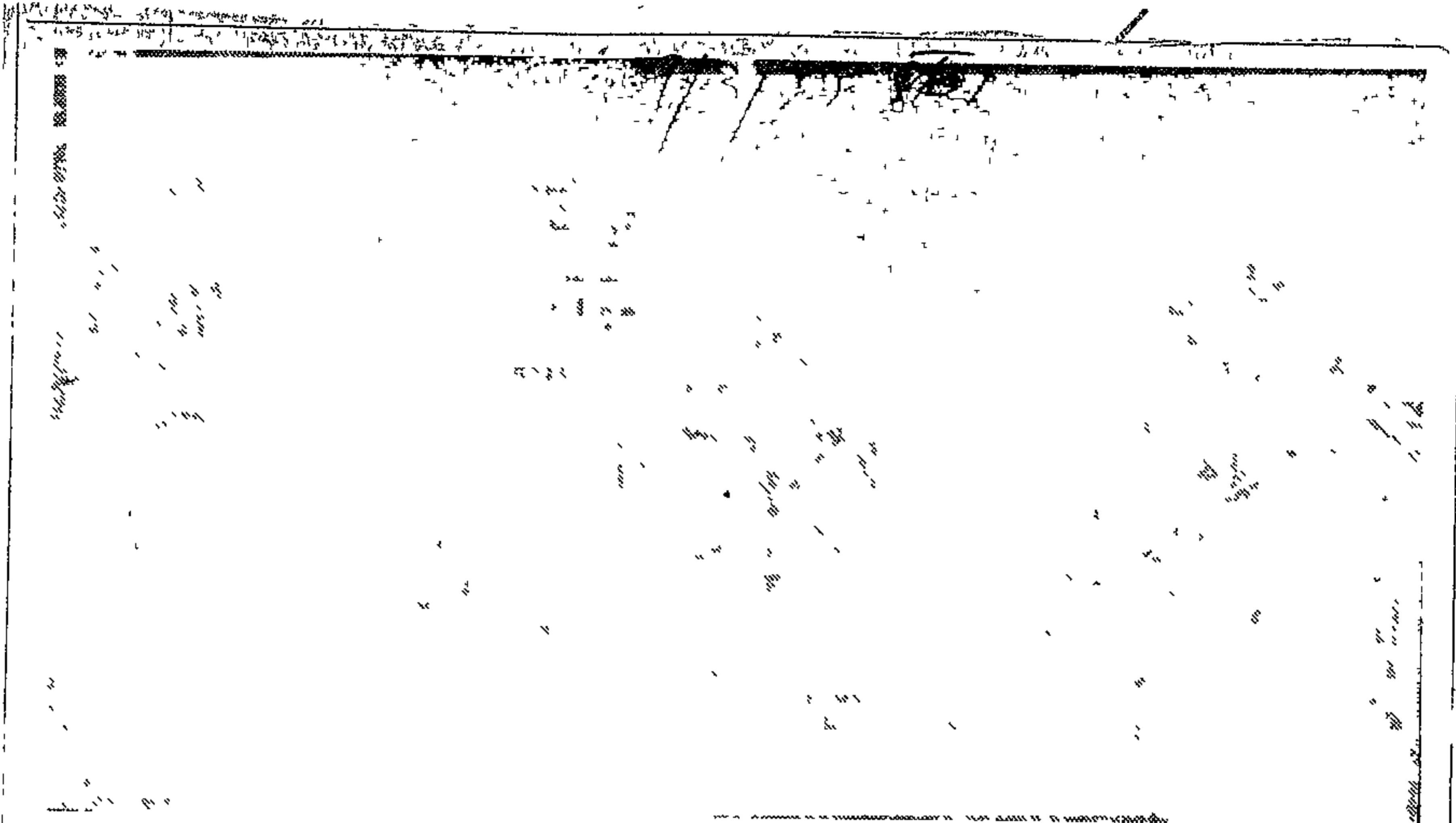
## Where the blame lies

AT A TIME when any ordinary Western government would be tendering its resignation, the Nationalists are arrogantly blaming political opponents for the disastrous events for which they are primarily responsible. The Minister of Defence, with a recklessness which is breathtaking (even coming from Mr Botha), has accused the Progressive Reform Party of wishing to force South Africa to its knees economically. This means that men of the calibre of Mr Harry Oppenheimer — who argued the case for free enterprise against socialism at UCT last night — and ex-Justice Kowie Marais are associated with a party that seeks this destruction. If the suggestion were not uttered by a senior minister, it could be shrugged off as the irrelevant rambling of a political eccentric. But Mr Botha does not stop there. He exploits racial fears and emotions in suggesting that the PRP would deliver the country to Black domination, when he knows very well that only on Friday the PRP leader himself in Parliament strongly rejected as "simplistic" the concept of unfettered majority rule and domination by either White or Black. Such ministerial irresponsibility has not been essayed since Dr Albert Hertzog left the Cabinet. And the Botha-inspired suggestion that the PRP is lacking in patriotism, when PRP lads are out there guarding and dying for their country against Marxist-inspired

subversion, is outrageous. It must surely damage the very Defence effort Mr Botha so noisily upholds. The truth is that the sectional basis of the Nationalist concept of patriotism cannot ever match the broader, more generous patriotism embracing all 25-million South Africans which is pursued by most of non-Nationalist South Africa.

It is hoped that in the elections today, on the Rand and in Durbanville, voters will show that they can rise above the levels set by Mr Botha and his lackey, the Burger. The essential point to note is that it is, more than anything else, this Government's own race-obsessed policies which have taken the Republic to the edge of the cliff, have embarrassed our Western friends and can be rightly seen as Moscow's secret weapon in Southern Africa. Yes, the United Party is in a state of considerable turmoil — but this is mild compared with the officially-induced ruin facing South Africa if the Nationalists are not checked. Some convincing signs that the White electorate, Mr Botha's *swart gevaar* tactics notwithstanding, is prepared to turn its back on race discrimination, defend individual liberty, and reach out a hand of compromise to moderate Blacks — all of which would be implied by votes for the opposition today — would give this country perhaps its only chance of averting conflict.





Chaplain General J A van Zyl (right) shakes the hand of Rabbi Moshe Lapidus, one of 39 rabbis and priests called up for military service. Looking on are (from left) the Rev Gerhard Venter (Baptist), Lieutenant Solly Marais (NGK) and the Rev Rod Votsis (Presbyterian)

258

258

11/3/77 8/6

# Landmines damage army vehicles

## Defence Correspondent

Several security force vehicles have been damaged in a series of landmine explosions in the operational area in the past two weeks, Defence Headquarters announced today.

Brigadier Hannes Botha, army director of operations, said the most serious incident was on March 5 when a vehicle was badly damaged and seven people slightly injured.

There were five other incidents in which security force vehicles detonated landmines, but the vehicles were not badly damaged.

Three times last week security forces were fired on from Angola. On March 7 there was projectile and weapon fire. Security forces neutralised the firing.

## SWAPO CLAIMS

Brigadier Botha said the relative quietness in the operational area contrasted with the flood of claims still being made by Swapo of increased military action in South West Africa/Namibia.

"Claims have already been made overseas that large parts of South Africa are already under Swapo's control," said Brigadier Botha.

"Swapo leader n Nu-

joma predicted at a recent student gathering in Lusaka that he would take over the government in South West Africa in 12 months."

Brigadier Botha predicted there would be increased claims of security force atrocities as the Turnhalle talks progressed to a successful conclusion.



# SADF

## to use more women

Defence Correspondent

The role of women in the Defence Force is to be considerably expanded, with the formation of a new women's corps and a steep increase in the number of women receiving military training.

Announcing a radically new move in defence force policy regarding women personnel, Defence Headquarters, said today that the number of women to be trained at the Army Women's College in George would be almost trebled.

From next year there will be two intakes of volunteers — one in January and another in July.

This will double the number of women in training. After basic training and specialisation they will be posted to units along the same lines as the present national servicemen.

### FIVE CAMPS

After the year of service women will be obliged to do five camps in the following 10 years.

The Defence Force said the policy change followed months of study of systems in overseas countries like America, Britain, Australia and Israel.

The SADF has never had a proper women's corps, said today's statement. It has now been found that women can better work within the confines of their own camps.

### COMPETE

The new deal posts can be filled only by women, posts filled only by men, and posts which are interchangeable where women will compete under the same conditions.

The college at George will now train about 300 volunteers a year, as well as 45 officers, about 30 candidate officers, about 160 commandos and 150 Permanent Force women.

About 6 000 women are serving in commando units in South Africa at present.

# SA draft dodgers in asylum bid

**THE DUTCH and British governments are being pressed to grant political asylum to South African draft dodgers.**

Test cases, each involving two men, are being fought in both countries. The two in Britain have failed on their first application, but have now appealed, with the support of at least three Labour MPs.

The Government has been treating South African fugitives sympathetically but with classic Whitehall diplomacy. No draft evaders have been sent back to South Africa, but none have officially been given asylum.

The Government has found grounds to admit them under a variety of immigration classifications ranging from "students" to British paternity to a bland category of "others".

About 20 South Africans are now in Holland trying to get asylum. Most are English-speaking whites who are frank about wanting to evade military service.

They are preparing for a public showdown with the authorities. And they seem to have a good chance of winning. They are represented by an Amsterdam lawyer, Mr Wilhelm van Bennekom, who has made a national reputation for fighting asylum and other political cases.

**By David Beresford: AMSTERDAM**

## Landmark

Last year he won what he considers a landmark decision for South Africans by persuading the Department of Justice to give humanitarian, as opposed to political asylum to a Johannesburg university student, Derek Schmulow.

The Dutch Government claims the Schmulow case is not a binding precedent, but Mr Van Bennekom thinks it is.

He is putting his belief to the test with the two latest draft evaders. Mr Van Bennekom's strategy — and it is being taken up in Britain — is to argue that because of the UN declaration that South Africa's occupation of South West Africa is illegal, and because South Africa has troops there, the Dutch Government has an obligation to aid South Africans who refuse to serve in the army.

If the test case succeeds, Holland could become a haven for South African draft dodgers and deserters.

Meanwhile, Mr Van Bennekom is involved in what promises to be an emotional political issue here — the fight for asylum by Boblepp Nabezinhle Hlophe, the Zulu seaman who deserted from the South African cargo ship Swellendam and tried to commit suicide with his Dutch girlfriend after the Government tried to deport him.

Hlophe, who is appealing against the deportation order, has been told he will have to leave the country before the appeal decision is handed down. This week Mr Van Bennekom called a Press conference and announced that Hlophe would defy the Government and go underground.

258

# Women volunteer for naval work

Own Correspondent

DURBAN.—The naval establishment here is being expanded with women volunteers to the Citizen Force unit, SAS Inkonkoni.

Leading Swan Megan Perrott was attested last night as the first woman naval citizen force volunteer in the Durban area and possibly in South Africa.

The attractive mother of two has a strong naval background having served with the Swans in Cape Town for three years.

Her husband, Andy, is surgeon-lieutenant at Inkonkoni, her father is a serving commodore, her mother held the rank of leading Swan during World War 2, and her sister is an Ensign in the South African Navy.

Inkonkoni's OC, Commander Dudley Lewis, confirmed that leading Swan Perrott is the first of 12 women to be taken on. Permission may be sought to enlist more as the need arises.

The women will undergo a full training pro-

gramme and will have mainly administrative duties.

As they settle in they may be used in communications, tactical data operating — which involves anti-submarine work, radar control and a number of other duties depending on their capabilities.

"The time has come for women to play a much fuller part in the naval citizen force," Commander Lewis said "I think that is the way many of those coming forward want it to be."

# Radio alarm system

Own Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — A radio alarm system is being developed by the Defence Force for people in isolated areas, particularly near South Africa's borders

The system will help to streamline border defence and alert authorities of an attack within seconds

It is similar to the Rhodesian Agric-alert system, which was invented by a young Rhodesian post office telecommunication technician and used there to alert — by radio — troops and police in case of a terrorist attack on farms in border areas

Specifications for the local system were developed by the SADF and are available to any group of organised people.

If the system is installed on a farm, alarm buttons are placed at strategic points in the house and when the owner is in difficulties — during a terrorist attack for instance — he can press the button and set off an alarm

A radio signal on a very high frequency is emitted and lights a panel at a

monitoring station. Those manning the station can immediately see where the trouble is

Several modifications have been made to the Rhodesian system to make it more suitable for use in South Africa because of the great distances involved.

The systems will be installed by representatives of the Telecommunication and Electrical Power Provisioning Authority, which consists of several organisations, including the SADF and the police

The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, announced late last year that such an organisation would be formed to co-ordinate the supply of telecommunications and power during emergency situations.

# Charlie surfed his time <sup>23/8/71</sup>

**SYDNEY** — A prisoner in a Sydney jail went swimming and surfing in his cell.

It was simply a matter of creating the right conditions, Charles Sewell (28) told a Royal Commission inquiring into prison life.

He explained that he stuffed the cracks around the cell door with bread and toilet paper, wrenched the toilet from the floor and caused the water to rise up to the window bars.

"I could sit on the window sill and dive in again and again and, when the door was eventually opened, I used to surf out to the yard on the rush of water," Sewell said.

"I would get a fair way

before I hit the ground and skinned my knees and elbows."

That landed him in solitary. But Sewell, who claimed to have spent most of his life in prison and institutions, said: "It was lovely on a hot day."  
— Sapa-Reuter.

Small illegible mark at the bottom right of the page.

258

Cape Times 24/3/77

# CF men off to secret destination

Defence Reporter

UNNOTICED by most Capetonians, contingents from two well-known local Citizen Force infantry regiments slipped quietly out of Cape Town this week, bound for service at a secret destination.

The latest to leave were men of Regiment Westelike Provinsie which returned from service north of the South West African border almost exactly a year ago and was the first local "Angolan" unit to be recalled for extended service.

The RWP contingent was led by the regiment's commanding officer, Commandant Ivan Bester.

Earlier, a contingent from the City's oldest regiment, the Cape Town Rifles (Dukes), under Commandant Les Masterson, entrained for an undisclosed destination up north.

24 2077 a

# SA 'willing to fight for freedom'

Own Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — Mr P W Botha, the Minister of Defence, said at the weekend that while South Africa did not want to fight against big world powers, it would, for the sake of its self-respect, self-determination and freedom, be willing to do so.

The Minister was addressing a public meeting at Calvinia.

According to a report in Die Burger, Mr Botha said that those who spoke so easily of war in Southern Africa did not know what awaited them.

"We will get hurt, but we will not be the only ones to get hurt," he said.

Mr Botha said he wanted to tell those who tried to threaten South Africa with war that the country preferred peace, "but if we are forced to fight we will fight like a nation which has no alternative, which has an inner vision and which knows where it wants to go."

There were people who said that there will be a bloody war if South Africa does not accept change. He wanted to tell them that South Africa was not looking for war. The country's policy was aimed at defence.

South Africa would not allow itself to be brought to its knees by threats of weapons boycotts.

# Russian arms on border

PRETORIA — Three terrorists blew themselves up while laying a land mine in the operational area earlier this month, Brig W. Matthews, Director of Operations of the South African Army said at a press conference yesterday.

The incident could have been caused by over-hastiness, obsolete Russian equipment or a lack of training, he said.

At the scene of the explosion security forces found three Russian rifles, 600 rounds of ammunition, 12 magazines, a 9 mm pistol and other assorted explosives.

On the same day, March 9, a security force patrol recovered two Russian land mines discarded by fleeing terrorists.

In a follow up action on March 19 one terrorist was shot dead while two fled across the Angolan border.

The next day a convoy of 11 Security Force vehicles found a land mine incorrectly planted in sand by terrorists.

Two border violations also occurred on March 20 in the form of small arms fire directed at the Security Forces from the Angolan side of the border. The firing was ineffective, he said.

On March 21 Swapo terrorists destroyed a cement dam and water pump in Northern Owambo — SAPA



# Defence force tests new

By RAY SMUTS  
 A RADIO alarm system — aimed at streamlining border defence — is being tested by the Defence Force in remote parts of South West Africa.

## terror alarm

The system, similar to the "Agrig-alert" system used in Rhodesia to warn troops of terrorist attacks on farms, will enable groups of people such as farmers to talk to each other, or to the authorities if phone links are broken.

### Buttons

The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, announced late last year that an organisation would be formed to co-ordinate the supply of telecommunications and power during emergencies.

The South African Telecommunications and Power Supply Authority would then lay down specifications for radio alarm systems.

In the case of a farmhouse, a series of alarm buttons can be placed at strategic points. When the owner is in difficulty — during an attack, for instance — he can press one of the buttons, activating an alarm.

A high-frequency radio signal is sent out and lights a panel at a monitoring station which shows where the trouble is.

# Your glory bags just cause trouble,

By PATRICK TAYLOR

THE Defence Force wants to bar gifts and comforts being sent to the boys on the border.

Surgeon General C. R. Cockcroft, chairman of the Defence Force Fund, said this week: "We are tired of the trouble organisations inadvertently cause. Every second soldier thinks it is his due to receive these parcels."

But it was also reported this week soldiers were actually paying for goods presented by the public. Large quantities of beer and foodstuffs such as bilton are given to the Defence Force free for distribution to servicemen in the operational areas. But the boys are being required to pay for them.

General Cockcroft said: "We realise there are a lot of people and organisations keen to send tangible evidence of their support and appreciation to the troops, but they just don't realise the problems they cause."

The needs of soldiers were catered for by the Defence Force.

"We spent nearly R200 000 meeting the requests of the units in the operational area in December. Gifts cause more trouble than they are worth. We would like to stop people doing this."

"Troops who feel deprived of comforts have only themselves to blame. Any soldier can go to his senior and make a request for recreational sports or other items he feels are necessary to the morale of the unit. His request will be forwarded to his commanding officer, who in turn acts on it if he feels it is valid."

General Cockcroft said the servicemen had no cause for complaint. They were entitled to make requests.

Private contributions should be made through the SADF fund. This made administration of benefits to the troops easier. "We think the parcels systems is ridiculous. All

they do is clutter up the logistics system and give the men false hopes," said the General. "The men's rations are more than adequate. When donations arrive there is never enough to go round. This causes friction. We are better off without them."

## Targets

One of the main targets of the General's wrath is Mrs Pam Hanssen's Durban-based Soldiers' Comfort Fund. Her organisation distributes more than

a thousand "glory bags" to Natal troops every month. The General pointed out. "Her organisation is not registered. And the volume of its contribution jams up our logistics."

Mrs Hanssen's parcels include books, shaving cream, tinned fruit, soup, powdered cool drink, spreads, and pickles. In the winter months they also send jerseys, knitted socks and balacava helmets.

"We know the official

fund raising organisations don't like us," she said. "But we believe that our glory bags are a tangible proof of our support and sympathy and gratitude for our boys on the border."

However, General Cockcroft insisted "The sooner we regard our boys as men and soldiers, the better. They don't need to be pampered."

Meanwhile another senior Defence Force spokesman said donated beer from breweries in

# the boys on the border

South Africa was added to Defence force stocks. Prices for servicemen were therefore lowered. But 30 free beer was handed out.

Perishable items like vegetables and fruit, were distributed free to the various units. "We still have complaints," he said. "A man from one unit will complain that he did not have an item which another unit was given, without realising that he was given something men in other units did not get."

# Stop spoiling

says general

258

# Defence to cost R1 654-m

Parliament Staff  
CAPE TOWN — Defence expenditure is to be boosted by 21,3 percent to a record R1 654-million in the coming year, the Minister of Finance, Senator Horwood, announced in the Budget.

The increase, although large, is considerably less than the anticipated 30 to 40 percent which was being confidently predicted by Opposition party spokesmen.

Senator Horwood said the amount was partly due to a sharp escalation in prices abroad.

These made high demands on the Treasury and the taxpayer as a whole, but he felt that adequate provision for defence in today's particular circumstances would receive the support of the whole House.

Excluding defence, Senator Horwood said, the increase in expenditure was only 7,7 percent over last year's budget.

The increase of R304-million over last year's defence expenditure vote — although not unexpected in the light of the pressures building up against South Africa — came as one of the big shocks in the Budget.

It represents an increase of 21,3 percent on last year's defence Vote, of R1 350-million which was overspent by a total of R14-million.

The defence figure, and the rise in the amount South Africa is prepared to spend on building up its military strength, should be seen against defence spending in previous years.

258

# Defence spending up R1 650 m in 15 years

CAPE TOWN — South Africa's defence spending has increased from R61 million to a record R1 711 million, including buildings, since 1961/62, according to a Defence

White Paper published here yesterday.

However, the paper says while the total figure might appear exceptionally high it had been more carefully considered than ever before

"The Defence Budget is the absolute minimum premium to ensure the peaceful survival and well-being of all population groups and to establish the necessary trust for the continued economic growth of the Republic," it said

The total figure of R1 711 million constituted 19 per cent of the State's expenditure and 5,1 per cent of the gross national product

While the budget had been only R61 million in 1961/62 changes in Africa and South Africa no longer having any important defence ties with other countries forced the country to strive for self-sufficiency and the figure doubled the following two years and doubled again in 1984/85.

Defence spending was restricted to the bare minimum in the next nine years to help fight inflation, by deferring replacements and expansion programmes. Expenditure was reduced from 21 per cent of total State expenditure to 12 per cent

The paper said the turn-

ing point came in 1974 when it became evident the threat against South Africa was escalating and a five year expansion programme was introduced

Defence spending increased sharply but after the five year programme had been accepted it was drastically affected by the collapse of the Portuguese colonies, world-wide inflation, South Africa's devaluation and the Angolan war.

After dealing with the growth in expenditure, the White paper said bearing in mind considerable changes in monetary circumstances the 1976/77 Budget had increased by only 3,8 per cent.

This nominal growth could not keep pace with the defence long-term development programme and consequences of Angola.

Consequently an increase to R1 711 million, including buildings was unavoidable this year

At constant 1976 prices this represented an amount of R1 482 million and a real growth of only 5,3 per cent, or 5,1 per cent of the GNP

This compared with the US — 5,4 per cent, USSR — 12 per cent, East Germany — 5,3 per cent, Nigeria — 7,9 per cent and Britain — 4,4 per cent. — PC

and also  
a corresponding list of the  
ten skills which are much in  
you learn at school are shown  
estations.  
in South Africa? Please write  
relationships? How do you feel  
exists of your culture, your  
What is your culture  
discuss it with others, please.  
how you see yourself as being  
as being similar to others.

See Box 7 on page 21. Please write five statements about

In which ways are you similar to and different from others?

TUENINE

someone close to you and ask for comments.  
Please write a fifty-word self-description. Discuss it with

# SADF needs trainees for two years

STAR 11/4/77

## Political Staff

THE ASSEMBLY — A manpower investigation is being made to find the best way to make necessary expansions in South African Defence Force.

Expansions would include creation of more posts for the Permanent Force, extending initial compulsory service for white males to 24 months and extending voluntary national service to white females and all other population groups.

The present call-up system of 12 months' initial training for men is not giving the SADF nor the national economy an adequate return on the money invested in the training of the men, the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, said in a White Paper tabled yesterday.

The White Paper says the initial period of national service consists of a compulsory term of service of 12 months of which six to nine months are spent on training. The proportion of training to productive service is not cost-effective. A more realistic and cost-effective proportion would be eight

months' training followed by 16 months' productive service. This would entail an extension of the initial compulsory term of service from 12 months to 24 months.

The paper states that the SADF draws its present manpower force from members of the Permanent Force (7 percent of the total manpower), the national servicemen (6,6 percent), the Citizen Force (54,9 percent), the commandos (28,4 percent) and civilians (3,1 percent).

The full-time component of the SADF (Permanent Force, national servicemen and civilians) cannot cope with the situation and should already have been expanded to meet present requirements.

The paper states that the number of members of the Permanent Force and the national service component must be doubled and the civilians must be supplemented to a small extent.

To supplement the shortage of trained personnel an increasing number of women are being used in the Permanent Force

With the exception of nurses, 741 women are employed in several categories in the supporting services of the Permanent Force.

The White Paper states that although women are only employed in non-combatant capacities, they contribute to full use of manpower and, in this way, release men for combat duties.

The voluntary extended national service system, in which the trainee gets exemption from further training and cash bonuses and which was introduced in 1974, did not come up to expectations. In the paper this is attributed mainly because national servicemen, of whom a large number are prospective university students, are still hesitant about delaying their studies for so long after having passed the matriculation examination.

(258)

# All groups in on defence

Political Staff

1/4/77  
STAR 1/4/77

THE ASSEMBLY. — The opening of full and worthy opportunities to all population groups has been singled out by the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, as an important factor in the country's "total national strategy."

In a White Paper on defence tabled in Parliament yesterday, Mr Botha said events during the past two years have shown the growing need for a "total strategy."

Stressing that the Defence Force was one of the most important guarantees for the security of all population groups in the country, he added:

"Full and worthy opportunities in the economic, social and political spheres for all population groups must be our aim. This can be achieved only by peaceful and evolutionary process and without outside interference."

## MANPOWER

Mr Botha said in view of the strain on the system of providing the Defence Force with manpower, an investigation was under way which included the possibility of extending voluntary national service to white girls and to other population groups.

During the past year — the coloured community's desire to be more actively involved in the defence of the country has found expression in the employment of an infantry company of the SA Cape Corps in the operational area. These soldiers acquitted themselves well.

At 21 Battalion at Lenz the training of black soldiers for the Permanent Force was progressing well.

(258)

# Natal terror raids warning

ORMANDE POLLOK  
Political Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — Northern Natal can expect terrorist incursions from neighbouring States, a Defence White Paper tabled in Parliament warned yesterday.

It said also that the terrorist war could be expected to spread to northern and eastern Transvaal and that insurgents could attempt to "politically indoctrinate and even intimidate the local population."

At the same time, the White Paper, which is a detailed analysis of South Africa's defence needs and situation, called for a "total national strategy" because the country was already at war—"whether we wish to accept it or not."

The White Paper has also revealed important information concerning forward planning for new and updated naval, air and ground equipment, and indicates plans for a greater involvement of all race groups in the defence structure.

It adds that detailed planning "is being finalised for the re-establishment of Salisbury Island, Durban, as a naval repair and maintenance depot."

"At present, a naval stores depot is being constructed in support of ships of the S.A. Navy and it is manned mainly by Indian members who have completed their training in the Indian Battalion."

The latest figures for Defence Force casualties and terrorist deaths in the South West Africa operational zone, since April 1, 1975, are also disclosed.

They are: 231 Swapo terrorists killed and "security force casualties numbered 33 and 53 members of the local population were killed by the terrorists."

## Women

The paper also revealed that compulsory military service for White men could be doubled to two years and that voluntary national service might be extended to White women and to men of all other race groups "in all earnestness on the same basis as their White male counterparts."

Dealing with the border situation the White Paper said: "In the northern and eastern Transvaal as well as in northern Natal it can be expected that insurgents from neighbouring States will cross the borders into adjacent areas and politically indoctrinate and even intimidate the local population."

"The security situation in south-eastern Rhodesia, adjacent to the northern-western border of the Republic, is general knowledge."

"It would indeed be irresponsible not to take prior measures to prevent border violation and infiltration. To this end the presence of troops under training is maintained full time in these areas."

"There is no doubt that this early presence

TURN TO PAGE 2

258

AR 645  
1/4/77

# CALL-UP SYSTEM MAY BE EXTENDED

254

The Argus Defence Correspondent

THE present military call-up system of 12 months' initial training for young men was not giving the Defence Force nor the national economy an adequate return on the money invested in the training of the men, the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said in a White Paper tabled in Parliament yesterday.

tial compulsory service for White males to 24 months and extending voluntary national service to White women and all other population groups.

To supplement the shortage of trained personnel, an increasing number of women were being used in the Permanent Force. With the exception of nursing personnel, 741 women were already employed in several categories in the supporting services of the Permanent Force.

#### EXEMPTED

The voluntary extended national service system, in which the trainee was exempted from further training and cash bonuses and which was introduced in 1974, had not come up to expectations.

In the paper this is attributed mainly to the fact that national servicemen, of whom a large number are prospective university students, are still hesitant about delaying their studies for so long after passing the matriculation examination.

(See Page 7)

According to the White Paper, the initial period of national service consists of a compulsory term of service of 12 months of which six to nine months are spent on training. The proportion of training to productive service was not cost-effective.

A more realistic and cost-effective proportion would be eight months' training followed by 16 months' productive service. This would entail an extension of the initial compulsory term of service from the present 12 months to 24 months.

The paper states that the SADF draws its present manpower from members of the Permanent Force (7 percent of the total manpower), national servicemen (6,6 percent), the Citizen Force (54,9 percent), the Commandos (28,4 percent) and civilians (3,1 percent).

#### CIVILIANS

The full-time component of the SADF — the Permanent Force, national servicemen and civilians — could not cope with the situation and should have been expanded to meet present requirements.

The paper states that the number of members of the Permanent Force and the national service component must be doubled and the civilians must be supplemented to a small extent.

A manpower investigation was being made to establish the most practical way in which expansion could be made. This expansion would include the creation of additional posts for the Permanent Force, extending the ini-



# RAIDS ON S.A. 'AT ANY TIME'

PRETORIA—Foreign and South African strategic studies experts agreed in Pretoria yesterday that terrorist incursions into South Africa could occur at any time.

They were commenting on the Defence Force White Paper tabled in Parliament on Thursday which warned that the terrorist war could be expected to spread to northern and eastern Transvaal and northern Natal.

Prof. Mike Louw, director of the recently formed Institute for Strategic Studies, told me: "We have expected this type of attack. It could not surprise us."

Prof. John Erickson, one of Britain's most knowledgeable academics on Eastern Bloc military strategy and director of defence studies at Edinburgh University, saw the possibility of attack from communist-trained Africans as "following the standard technique."

## Lunge

"In these circumstances," he told me, "the Russians advocate the use of two types of attack — the lunge or the co-ordinated attack."

The primary aim was to hit the morale of the people, divide loyalties and polarise the population.

"The plan at this stage might not be sophisticated," Prof. Erickson said, "just lunges at spots inside South Africa not too far in from the borders."

The co-ordinated plan, on the other hand, required a fairly sophisticated commando set-up and signals operations.

The British expert, who is fluent in Russian and all Slav languages, described present Soviet involvement in southern Africa as one of "manoeuvre and posturing."

## Russians

It was unlikely that specific battle plans had yet been worked out. It was also unlikely that the Russians would become directly involved in a war in southern Africa.

"The future of this region," Prof. Erickson said, "depends to a large extent on whether or not the United States ultimately devises a southern Africa policy. The Americans haven't one at the moment."

Prof. Erickson was attending the final day of a two-day symposium on national security at the University of Pretoria.

JHM  
CHME  
CHME  
EKL

# TERROR RAIDS

258

## • FROM PAGE 1

of troops has had preventive value.

The paper said also that the Army should at all times be ready to assist the police in combating internal and especially urban unrest.

The paper said also that the Air Force had reviewed its overall effectiveness as a result of events in Angola.

"The most significant conclusion is that the time-scale has shrunk," said the paper.

This, coupled with the situations in Angola, Rhodesia and Mozambique, meant that the Air Force's preparedness had to be accelerated. This demanded an accelerated training programme.

"Moreover, the strategic siting of new Air Force bases requires urgent attention."

The paper revealed also that a programme to modernise the Air Force's mobile radar had been introduced.

"The offensive capacity of the Air Force has been considerably increased by the introduction into squadrons of new long-range strike aircraft," said the paper.

Dealing with vessels, it said that the Navy did not take delivery of new craft in 1975/76, but "good progress was made with its expansion programme."

### Missiles

"Two corvettes of the Aviso 69 type, armed with surface to surface missiles, and two Agosta class submarines are under construction.

"A number of missile craft will be taken into use shortly."

What could not be overlooked was the use of sea-mines to close important harbours and bring the movement of military supplies to a standstill and to cause economic chaos.

The Navy's squadron of minesweepers was rapidly becoming obsolete. "To supplement the number of existing ships the acquisition of new anti mine vessels is now being investigated," said the paper.

Dealing with examples of weapon progress, the paper said that the manufacture of small arms and heavy ordnance artillery increased

by between 300 and 400 per cent. Important progress had been made with ship building facilities and the building of light and medium maritime assault vessels.

The infantry combat vehicle Ratel had been industrialised and the successful development of a locally designed missile was being followed by serial manufacture.

"Our forces must be so structured that they can meet threats without outside help," the paper said.

South Africa's defence spending has increased from R61 million to a record R1711 million, including buildings, since 1961/62.

The paper says that while the total figure might appear to be exceptionally high it had been more carefully considered than ever before.

### Minimum

"The defence budget is the absolute minimum premium to ensure the peaceful survival and well-being of all population groups and to establish the necessary trust which is a prerequisite for the continued economic growth of the Republic."

The total figure of R1711 million constituted 19 percent of the State's expenditure and 5.1 percent of the gross national product.

The turning point came in 1974 when it became evident that the threat against South Africa was escalating and a five-year expansion programme was introduced.

Defence spending increased sharply, but almost immediately after the five-year programme had been accepted it was drastically affected by the collapse of the Portuguese colonies, worldwide inflation, South Africa's devaluation and the Angolan war.

Giving an indication of the costs of taking various equipment plus spares and ammunition into service, the White Paper said it cost R1 000 000 for an Impala aircraft or helicopter or gun with adequate ammunition for intensive operations, R8 000 000 for a Mirage aircraft, R35 million for a small warship and R68 million for a medium-sized warship.

# NGK Opposition Defence bond

Own Correspondent

Cape Times  
5/4/77

JOHANNESBURG. — Leaders of South Africa's one million Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk will meet in Pretoria today to decide what action to take against the Government's recently announced Defence bond plan.

And yesterday the Republic's second-biggest Afrikaans church — the 120 000 Gereformeerde Kerk — decided to send a delegation to see the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, as soon as possible to protest against the lottery.

Today's meeting of the NGK executive committee was called by the National Moderator, the Rev David Beukes, who last night emphasized that he was "strongly opposed" to State lotteries and he thought this was a lottery.

Dr Beukes would not disclose just how his church would protest. However, the

options were to persuade the Government to reconsider the lottery, to ask for a meeting with the Prime Minister or to issue a statement. Only three of the four-man executive committee will attend today's meeting. They are Dr Beukes, Dr F E O'Brien Geldenhuys, director of ecumenical affairs and the Rev Kobus Potgieter, general secretary of the Synod.

The missing members will be Dr Koot Vorster, brother of the Prime Minister, and Assessor of the General Synod Dr Beukes said Dr Vorster was on leave.

"I tried all day to get in

touch with him about the meeting, but could not reach him. The matter is so urgent we are to go ahead without him," said Dr Beukes.

But Dr Vorster has said what he thinks about the plan.

"Nobody loses"

On Thursday after the scheme had been announced by Senator Horwood in Parliament, Dr Vorster appeared on TV. He said he supported the draw. It was not a lottery, he said, "because nobody loses".

Supporting him was the chairman of the third and smallest Afrikaans church, Professor J P O'Brien, chairman of the General Assembly of the Nederduitse Kerk.

The rector of the Gereformeerde Kerk theological seminary in Potchefstroom, Dr J S Coetzee said it had been decided at a meeting of the liaison committee to send a deputation to negotiate with Mr Vorster.

He did not want to disclose what they would tell Mr Vorster, but he referred to a declaration against the lottery drawn up last Friday by 10 professors and ministers of religion in Potchefstroom.

# 'Quiet time' on the border

Pretoria Bureau

One terrorist was killed and another wounded by security forces in the operational area during a quiet fortnight, it was announced at a Press briefing at Defence headquarters in Pretoria today.

Brigadier W J Matthews, director of operations of the South African Army, said there were two possible reasons for the lack of terrorist activity in the operational area in the last two weeks.

One was the possibility that the South West African People's Organisation's limited role in SWA/Namibia was diminishing.

The other was that following the African tour of President Podgorny of Russia, Swapo wanted to recover its waning prestige internationally and was at present occupied with fresh planning. This had happened before.

Incidents in the operational area have been:

● March 23, a group of four or five terrorists fired on security forces from a distance. The fire was returned and the terrorists fled. Firing from across the Angolan border is almost a daily occurrence.

● March 28, security forces lifted two Russian-made landmines which, it turned out, would not have detonated because they had been hastily and incorrectly laid.

● April 2, security forces caught two fleeing terrorists, killing one and wounding the other. He fled over the Angolan border.

(258)

258

# Soldier fined after refusal

WORCESTER — A 27-year-old member of Jehovah's Witnesses, Nicolaas Johannes Binneman, an electrician, was fined R108 (or 90 days) in the Magistrate's Court here yesterday when found guilty on a charge of failing to obey a command given by his superior officer of the Worcester Commando.

Captain Christoffel du Toit of the Worcester Commando gave evidence that Binneman had been told to report to the commander for compulsory exercises.

He was issued with a rifle and uniform and was supposed to have them at roll call but he did not attend.

He reported to Capt. du Toit after the parade without uniform or rifle. Capt. du Toit said he knew Binneman was a Jehovah's Witness.

A notice had been sent to Binneman on April 28 last year advising him that he had to do border duty.

In reply to a question by the prosecutor, Mr. N. L. Nel, Binneman denied that he was a coward and for that reason did not want to do border duty.

The defence attorney, Mr. D. T. Schur, told the Court that an agreement had been reached between Binneman and the authorities that Binneman would serve the remainder of his military service in custody.

In passing sentence, the Magistrate said that every man was entitled to his own religion and whether this was right or wrong was a matter for his own conscience.

Every citizen had a duty to his country and if an offence was committed he would be punished in accordance with the laws. — (Sapa)

# Terrorist dies as army hunts gang in bush

By Tony Stirling

SECURITY forces have killed one terrorist and wounded another in pursuit of a group of 18 which penetrated Ovambo at the end of March. Eight of them have since fled back into Angola.

A statement from Pretoria said the security forces heard on March 31 that the group had crossed the Angolan border into Ovambo.

Early next day they got on to the trail of the terrorists, who had visited 10 villages on their route. The villagers told the security forces.

## Difficult

About 6.30 that evening the forces were told that the terrorists had left a village two hours previously.

They had scattered and broken up into smaller groups in the bush, making pursuit more difficult. But the next day the forces chased a group of four, killing one and wounding another.

The terrorist who was killed tried to hurl a grenade just before he was shot. It exploded in his hand.

258

10/4/77 ST

258

# Soldiers' kin get 700 free nights at hotels

Sunday Times Reporter

IN ONE year more than 700 free hotel bed-and-breakfasts have been provided in Pretoria for relatives of soldiers wounded in border action, says hotel boss Mr Peter le Roux.

Mr Le Roux, president of the Pretoria Hotel Owners' Association, said it was part of a scheme run for relatives of soldiers taken to Voortrekkerhoogte Military Hospital.

"The hotel industry decided a year ago to do something for chaps on border duty", he added "We felt this scheme was the best contribution we could make.

"Free accommodation is provided for up to five nights, although in the case of one badly injured soldier, relatives were put up for three weeks."

## Discount

Mr Le Roux, who runs the scheme, said: "When an injured soldier comes into Voortrekkerhoogte the hospital authorities contact me. They decide who needs accommodation.

"I have a list of hotels in the scheme to make sure that one hotel does not cater for most cases. And I allocate the hotel.

"We intend to continue with this scheme."

Mr Le Roux added that hotels in other parts of South Africa were giving discount holidays to soldiers back from border duty.

# Bonds: Rap for former NG heads

The Argus Religious Affairs  
Correspondent

THE Ned Geref Kerk clergymen who had supported the Defence bond 'bonus' scheme, in spite of the church view that it was a lottery, had 'sown confusion,' the Rev D. P. M. Beukes, Moderator of the Ned Geref Kerk, said in Cape Town last night.

This was the first official rebuke for those senior churchmen who had defied the Ned Geref Kerk's stated opposition to any form of lottery, including a State lottery, to support the 'bonus' scheme — by which lucky winners will be selected by chance.

Among them are two former Moderators of the church, Dr J. D. (Koot) Vorster and Dr J. S. (Kosie) Gericke, as well as the Chaplain-General of the SA Defence Force, Major-General J. A. van Zyl.

## INTEREST

In an interview, Mr Beukes said he understood their position to be that the 'bonus' scheme was not a lottery because 7 percent interest was paid to investors.

In fact, a further 2 1/2 percent interest would not be paid to investors, but be paid to investors, but placed in a pool and given to a winner — and this constituted a lottery, he said.

Referred specifically to the statements by his predecessors, Dr Vorster and Dr Gericke, Mr Beukes said. 'No person has the right to speak for our Church. That is why the Church as a General Synod, which speaks for it, and has a body called

the Broad Moderamen to speak for it in the recess.'

Mr Beukes is chairman of the Board Moderamen.

Asked whether the statements by Dr Vorster and Dr Gericke had weakened the Church's official approach to the Prime Minister, Mr B. J. Vorster, Mr Beukes replied: 'I think a lot of confusion has been sown.'

He was also referred to a report of the Cape Ned Geref Kerk at its 1975 synod which deplored a 'disturbing increase' in betting, wagering and participation in lotteries by Cape congregations.

'We have made no surveys in the north, but my personal opinion does not agree with the Cape report,' he said. 'I believe our ministers are taking this up with people who involve themselves in these things by way of personal counsel.'

~~258~~

258

B



ARGUS 14/4/77

# NGK Synod may determine policy on bonds 'bonus'

The Argus Religious Affairs Correspondent

THE continuing argument within the Ned Geref Kerk on whether or not the Defence bonds 'bonus' scheme is prohibited by Scripture, will now almost certainly come before the 1978 General Synod of the Ned Geref Kerk for a policy decision.

The Rev David Beukes, chairman of the Broad Moderamen, the Ned Geref Kerk's national ex-

ecutive, said in Cape Town the issue would automatically come before the next Synod in the Moderamen's report to Synod.

This would not necessarily mean it would be discussed as a separate item on the agenda, unless motions on the subject were submitted to Synod.

It is now clear that it has become a highly important issue. The Ned Geref Kerk has said the 'bonus' scheme — with 'prizes' for lucky winners — is a lottery. The Prime Minister, Mr B. J. Vorster, has said it is not.

Since Mr Vorster's statement, the Ned Geref Kerk and Gereformeerde Kerk delegations to the Prime Minister have issued a joint statement in which they saw no argument which would change their view that the 'bonus' scheme was 'a form of lottery and in conflict with Holy Scripture and the Reformed confession.'

At the same time Dr J. S. Gericke, vice-chancellor of Stellenbosch University and a former Moderator of the Ned Geref Kerk, has said: 'No church or synod can declare a thing to be

a sin. Only Scripture can do that.'

In challenging the scriptural basis of the Moderamen's stated view, Dr Gericke has practically assured that the item will come before the 1978 General Synod for a decision — the only body recognised as having the authority to make policy decisions for the Ned Geref Kerk as a whole.

Dr Gericke said it was to be expected of the church that it would say: 'Thus says God in His Word' This onus had not been met in relation to the Defence 'bonus' scheme

# Playing at war . . . in case it's for real

DA 124 Bsp. 18/4/77

258

DA 124 Bsp. 18/4/77

**JOHANNESBURG** — A twisting ribbon of discoloured water serves as a fragile barrier between reality and make-believe in the far Northern Transvaal

On the one side of that barrier — which Ruddyard Kipling described as the great, grey-green, greasy Limpopo River — men in camouflage uniforms daily play a war game with a dreadful intensity which stretches nerves to a tawing piano-wire tautness

To the Rhodesians, war has become a part of their daily routine

A similar game is played on the South African side of the Limpopo, where men camouflage themselves with grasses and bushes to rehearse their counter-insurgency routine. As yet they have no enemy to shoot at. But the game continues over and over again

Many South Africans — the Minister of Defence included — are convinced

that one day the practice targets which are hidden in the Northern Transvaal bush will be transformed into a real, living enemy.

Last month, Mr P. W. Botha, the Minister of Defence, said in a white paper which was tabled in parliament

"In the Northern and Eastern Transvaal, as well as in Northern Natal, it can be expected that insurgents from neighbouring states will cross the borders into adjacent areas and politically indoctrinate and even intimidate the local population

"The security situation in south-eastern Rhodesia, adjacent to the north-western border of the Republic, is general knowledge. It would indeed be irresponsible not to take prior measures to prevent border violations and infiltrations.

To this end the presence of troops under training is maintained full-time in these areas

There is no doubt that this early presence of troops in the border areas has had preventive value

For several months a military correspondent tried to gain access to one of the sensitive areas mentioned by Mr Botha that corner of the Northern Transvaal which borders on Mozambique and Rhodesia.

The request was turned down by Defence Force headquarters in Pretoria. The Defence Force's attitude changed, however, after Mr Botha tabled the white paper and a group of journalists was last week allowed to visit Madumba camp in the sensitive area

Madumba, during most times of the year is hellish hot. The sun bakes the plains between the Limpopo and the Southpansberg Mountains and the terrain is littered with marula and mopani trees to provide puddles of shade for weary patrolling soldiers

It is a secretive and beautiful area with the bushveld forming an impenetrable barrier to the human eye. During the wet months visibility is reduced to about 15 m and during the dry season it increases to no more than 50 m

It is a tough country to train soldiers in and the army likes it that way.

"Put any man through a period of training in this place and they will regard any other fighting terrain as Hollywood," said Maj P. Harding, a training officer from Northern Transvaal Command

The absence of terrorists to seek and destroy does not mean that the South Africans can step boldly through the bush Underfoot there could be a manba or a python, or behind a bush a statue-still elephant or a prowling lion.

Many stories are told in the officers' mess of soldiers who had to flee from wild animals.

One patrol which had instructions to set up an ambush radioed headquarters with the news that they had been treed by a leopard.

"What do we do now?" the men wanted to know from their officers.

The clatter of gunfire from across the border periodically lends a sense of realism to the South African training programme.

"It helps the men to realise how close they are to a real war situation. Sitting in Johannesburg or Pretoria or wherever they come from, they regard a border as a physical thing which cannot be penetrated.

"When they come here and hear the shooting on the other side they realise that a border is merely a line drawn on a map and can easily be crossed in most instances

"It makes them take their training more seriously," Maj Harding said. — DDC.

258

# Church to probe defence bonds

## Religion Reporter

Gereformeerde Kerk members who buy the new defence bonds will have their motives probed by the local churches

Persistent defiance of the church's stand against the lottery scheme could end in ex-communication but a Johannesburg minister, Dr H Denkema, strongly doubts that this would happen

Professor P J Coetzee, chairman of the standing committee of the Gereformeerde Kerk, said today

the church had decided to make the principles it backed clear to its members

"If someone buys the bonds, the church must give pastoral care to him," he said

If a church member subscribed to the "naked side" of lotteries and persevered in their sin, they would be disciplined by local church bodies, said Professor Coetzee.

Each case would be treated separately. If an individual unwillingly associated himself with the

"unscriptural" aspect of the new scheme—the lottery—and bought the bonds purely for patriotic motives discipline need not be applied.

"Not every church member who buys bonds will necessarily be disciplined."

But Dr Denkema said those who bought bonds expressed support of the whole scheme and would have to be counselled, then admonished and even barred from communion

~~258~~

STAR

20/4/77

258

20/4/77  
RDM

## Compensation for injury

THE ASSEMBLY — Provision for compensation for death or injury resulting from civil defence action in time of disaster is made in a new Civil Defence Bill published yesterday.

The Bill replaces the Civil Protection Bill introduced earlier in the session and referred to a parliamentary select committee.

While empowering the State President to make regulations for the payment of compensation, the Bill retains the indemnity contained in the original measure protecting the State or people in authority from liability.

It confers on provincial councils the power to make ordinances on civil defence in a state of emergency or disaster, and repeals the 1966 Civil Defence Act — Sapa.

(258)

RDM

20/4/77

# Anglicans support objectors

(258)

Religion Reporter  
South Africa's Anglican bishops and come out in defence of the right of individuals to conscientious objection.

the consciences of men...  
adapting the call to minister on either side of the present conflict should be respected.

In a statement today the Anglican bishops, who have just met in Umtata, also said the Church had to "minister pastorally both to men in the South African Defence Force and to those opposing them" referring to guerillas.

STAR 21/4/77  
258

The Church was attempting to do this, they said.

The synod of bishops of the Church of the Province of South Africa (Anglican) heads a church about two-million strong. As in the Catholic Church, about four-fifths of the members are black.

In their statement the Anglican bishops expressed appreciation for and identified themselves with the Southern African Catholic Bishops' Conference's statement on conscientious objection.

The Anglican bishops quoted the Catholic statement in full:

**IDENTIFICATION**  
In their statement in February, the Catholic bishops said they defended the right of individuals to follow their own consciences and thus the right to conscientious objection on the grounds of both universal pacifism and a serious belief by individuals that war was unjust.

The identification of churches with the Defence Force has become an important issue in multiracial churches.

The Anglican bishops recognised that the place and role of army chaplains was a matter of concern and controversy, particularly when they served on the northern borders.

We recall that the great majority of membership in the Church of the Province is black and that many black people find it virtually impossible to be identified with the Army.

"At the same time, we recognise the need to minister to all men."

258

# Anglicans agree on objectors

Cap Times 22/4/77

258  
258

**Own Correspondent**  
JOHANNESBURG — The Anglican Church has aligned itself with the Roman Catholic Church's stand on conscientious objection and had recognized that chaplains should minister to both the army and opposition forces.

Since many black people found it virtually impossible to be identified with the army, the Church was attempting to minister to both men in the SADF and to those opposing them, the Anglican bishops said.

In a statement yesterday, they expressed appreciation of the Catholic bishops' defence of the right to conscientious objection — "the right of every individual to follow his own conscience, both on the grounds of universal pacifism and on the grounds that he seriously believes the war to be unjust."

The SADF made no provision for conscientious objectors who believed a particular war unjust, to even non-combatant units such as the medical corps, let alone non-military national service in fields such as housing, social welfare and education.

Pacifists such as Jehova's Witnesses were allowed into non-combatant units, such as the medical corps.

"While we recognize that

the conscientious objector will have to suffer the consequences of his own decision and the penalties imposed by the State, we uphold his right to do this and we urge the State to make provision for alternative forms of non-military national service, as is done in other countries in the world."

The Anglican bishops recognized that the role of army chaplains was a matter of concern and controversy in the church "particularly the part played by such chaplains on the northern borders of South Africa and South West Africa."

"Yes, it was important that the consciences of men accepting the call to minister on either side of the present conflict should be respected."

TABLE 2

Geographical Sources of African Labour Employed<sup>(1)</sup> by Mines affiliated to the S.A. Chamber of Mines<sup>(2)</sup> 1906-1974

	1906	1936	1946	1960	1970	1973	1975
South Africa	18	166	126				
Lesotho	2	46	38				
Botswana	0,3	7	7				
Swaziland	0,6	7	6				
Mozambique	53	88	96				
North of Lat. 22° S.	6	3	32				
Total	81	318	305	10			
		%	%				
		22,8	52,2				
		2,6	14,5				
		0,4	2,3				
		0,7	2,2				
		65,4	27,8				
		8,0	1,1				

**MR BOTHA**

## Pay to be same

*22/4/77 J/S*

**Political Staff**

**THE ASSEMBLY**—People in the operational area must get the same pay regardless of colour, the Minister of Defence, Mr Botha, said during the Budget debate on the Defence Vote yesterday.

He said he was busy working on the implementation of this principle.

Defence spokesmen from all three opposition parties called for greater involvement of blacks, coloureds and Indians in the Defence Force.

Opposition speakers called on the Government to:

- Immediately implement the first phase of a coloured national service system.
- Train black and coloured youths for operational units.
- Place blacks in command units.
- Expand the permanent force to include all races.
- Involve blacks in the civil defence programme.
- Organise blacks into small, highly-trained bush-fighters.
- Incorporate black and coloured special service battalions in the SADF.

Sources: Mine Labour Organisations (Wenela) Annual reports.

Notes: (1) As at 31st December

(2) In 1963 15 000 (4,7%) of the total were in coal mines of the Transvaal, the rest in gold mines. By 1970 the number was 34 000 (8,4%). Details of black workers in most other mines (e.g. Platinum, Copper, Natal collieries, etc.) are not available.

258

# Botha No to arms pedlars

(258)

DAILY DISPATCH

22/4/77

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY —  
South Africa did not buy military weapons or equipment on the black market, nor did it deal with middlemen or hawkers, the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said here yesterday.

Speaking on his vote during the budget debate, Mr Botha said it was unnecessary for South Africa to deal in the black market because it was self-sufficient in providing most of the equipment needed.

The Minister took Mr Radclyffe Cadman (UP Umhlatuzana) to task for having said South Africa received the bulk of its military hardware from France.

Mr Botha also rejected suggestions the increase in the defence budget to R1 700 million showed South Africa was militarising. He revealed astonishing cost increases in necessary parts and said extra money was needed to modernise, not to militarise.

A total of 57 per cent, including certain naval craft, of South Africa's requirements were supplied from local sources. If the naval craft were excluded South Africa was self-sufficient in 75 per cent of its requirements.

Of the remaining 43 per cent, 20 per cent was spent on obtaining naval craft and the remaining 23 per cent on obtaining other hardware from a number of sources, and not one as suggested by Mr Cadman.

He emphasised it was not in the country's interest to discuss what equipment was received from outside sources, nor who the sources were.

It was his experience with black market arms pedlars that most of their goods could be obtained locally and that what they offered was incomplete anyway.

Giving examples of cost escalations in parts which were needed every day in the armed forces, he said one had risen by 1 778 per cent in two years and others by 622 per cent and 600 per cent.

Mr Botha lashed at the West for not wanting to realise South Africa's importance and criticised opposition members who repeatedly said only how important the West was to South Africa, when the reverse was also true.

"It is time the West heard in stern language that we have never left the West in the lurch, but they have left us in the lurch a number of times" — PC-SAPA.

Longer army training, page 13.



# Call-up move welcomed by business

The Argus Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG—Spokesmen for organised commerce, industry and labour have accepted—and even welcomed—the extended initial training period for national servicemen.

‘It should improve the choice of careers for young White school-leavers by reducing the number of entrants into the labour market,’ commented Mr Attie Nieuwoudt, president

of the Confederation of Labour.

He said extended training also made for better training, reduced the need for subsequent, possibly disruptive, re-training and cut down on the prohibitive costs of retaining a larger permanent force.

Mr Arthur Grobbelaar, general secretary of the Trade Union Council of South Africa, said national service should be continuous training and not intermittent.

Extended training for school-leavers would not have a marked effect on the economy. With the shortage of available work, especially for school-leavers, it was ‘not too bad’.

Dr Henrie Reynders, director of the Federated Chamber of Industries, did not foresee any marked detrimental effect on the economy. He felt employers would benefit from the more mature and

disciplined entrants to the labour market.

● The fact that the economy was in a recession meant that the decision to double the period of national service would have less impact on commerce and industry than if it had happened at a time of full employment and expansion, Mr Brian MacLeod, director of the Cape Town Chamber of Commerce, said today.

Mr MacLeod said that the impact would be felt

Argus 22/4/77  
on the labour market for only the first year it happened. After that, there would be a regular stream of youths being released every year on completion of their service.

The personnel officer of a large insurance company said that the extended call-up was unlikely to cause his firm much inconvenience because it was their policy not to employ young men, as a rule, until they had completed their military service.

(258)

# Longer call-up: Clarification soon — Minister

ARGUS 22/4/77

(258)

## The Argus Parliamentary Staff

THE Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, told the Assembly today there would be more clarity about the new extended national service scheme within the next few days when the necessary legislation would be introduced.

Mr Botha was reacting to Opposition comments and questions seeking clarity on the scheme dur-

ing the debate on the Defence Vote.

Earlier today Mr W V Raw, the United Party's chief spokesman on defence, said he believed the basic period of national service would initially be increased from 12 months to 18 months and not two years as seemed to be the impression.

Mr Raw (U.P., Durban Point) said the United Party accepted that South Africa had no option but to extend the basic period of national service.

He made it clear, however, that his party saw this as an interim measure until young South Africans of all races could be brought into the Defence Force on a major scale.

### 240 DAYS

Mr Raw was reacting to the announcement in the Assembly yesterday by the Minister that the maximum period of national service would be increased from 12 months to 24 months which could

be either increased or decreased by six months depending on operational demands.

Mr Botha has said the 95-day period of unbroken service after completion of the initial period would be increased to a maximum of 240 days.

He said the idea was to apply this in camps of a maximum of 30 days in each of the eight years after the initial training period.

### TOO SLOW

Reacting to Mr Botha's announcement that a volunteer Citizen Force maintenance unit for Coloured soldiers was to be established at Bellville South, Mr Raw said progress to incorporate all races in the Defence Force was far too slow.

He said the time should have passed for merely talking about an infantry regiment of Coloured soldiers as the Minister had done in Parliament yesterday. The time had come to get on with it.

I would like to see action in bringing all peoples into our Defence Force on a greater scale than at present. I am thinking in terms of thousands, not hundreds, Mr Raw said.

The PRP Defence spokesman, Mr Harry Schwarz, would not comment on the new proposals before the debate.

# SA won't be beaten by arms boycott — Botha

*Cape Times 23/4/77*

Staff Reporter

THE Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, said yesterday that South Africa would produce all the arms it could not obtain elsewhere — “even if it costs more time and money”

Mr Botha was commenting on President Valery Giscard d'Estaig's announcement that he would call on his Western partners to halt arms deliveries to South Africa

In an interview he said that certain types of weapons being denied South Africa were not needed in any event

“I think a general boycott is a dream,” he said, adding “You can't impose a general boycott on South Africa without paying the price for it yourself”

Mr Botha declined to give further details of how the Republic would be affected by an arms boycott because he said he had not yet had time to study the full text of the French President's message

On the question whether South Africa would resort to maintaining a nuclear-weapons stockpile in the event of the arms situation

becoming critical, Mr Botha said the Government had repeatedly stated that nuclear power would be used only for peaceful purposes

He added, however: “On our theoretical ability (to build a nuclear bomb) will not express myself.”

President Giscard told 18 delegates from French-speaking countries at Dakar on Thursday that the problems of Southern Africa had affected the entire continent. He pledged to work toward African security.

(258)

# Terror: SA Army chief is confident

W/K ARGUS 23/4/77

(258)

**QUEENSTOWN.** — South Africa had good reasons to be confident of the outcome of any insurgency war waged against her, said the Chief of the Army, Lieutenant General C. L. Viljoen.

Posing the question whether, in the present circumstances, and with the number of successes in insurgency wars had scored in Africa, South Africa could succeed in this kind of war, General Viljoen said there were four good reasons for confidence.

First, no two wars were exactly the same. The South African situation could not be compared with any of the other insurgency wars in Mozambique, Angola, Rhodesia or Vietnam.

South Africa was not as vulnerable to terrorism as Rhodesia.

Secondly, he emphasised that South Africa had a more efficient defensive potential and system, and greater motivation than the Americans in Vietnam. South Africa was fighting for survival.

## OLDEST GROUP

General Viljoen was speaking at a banquet on the occasion of the centenary celebrations of the Queens College Cadet Detachment No. 3 which was formally gazetted on October 17, 1877, and is the oldest detachment in the Cape Province, and the third oldest in South Africa.

Making the third point, he said that while realising, in this kind of war,

the military machine alone could not gain a decisive victory, he believed South Africa had the ideological solution for peaceful co-existence. There was enough goodwill among the different races, as well as the necessary adaptability to reach a position of co-operation whereby a united opposition to the final threat of communism expansion would be reached.

Finally, I believe in success, because I have faith in our nation and our people. I believe, as in the past, that when South Africans are faced with difficult situations, they will be able to handle them.

## THE FUTURE

On the future of the South African military scene, the country could expect in the coming years to see first of all the expansion of the Permanent Force, which was vitally necessary to be able to handle the larger numbers of national servicemen who would have to be administered, trained and led in action, and also to train the Citizen Force, commandos and cadets.

Secondly, there would be further emphasis on the improvement of the fighting efficiency of the Citizen Force and commando units.

We must realise that since World War 2 we have had more than 30 years of peace and, however good our theoretical training might have been, we have the problem of combat experience. —Sapa.

# Hoods off to consistency

SUN. TRIB 24/4/77

THE CONTROVERSY in the Afrikaans church about the defence bonds scheme only emphasises the complete irrelevance of the white reformed churches in South Africa today

Therefore I consider Professor Oosthuizen's defence of the plan, in last week's Sunday Tribune, an idle waste of paper, misdirected energy and an exercise in escapist semantics

It is indeed ironic that these churches

choose as their prophetic task to take issue with the Government on the defence bonds scheme during the week the Government tables a White Paper perpetuating a policy of discrimination against members of the brown sister churches

Basic Christian principles are infringed daily, people are detained, banned and deported — like the committed Christian Professor Wolfgang Thomas — on an apparently arbitrary basis

We do not hear a word from the churches, and very little from individual churchmen, on these matters. I suppose they may regard giving an opinion as social gospel, seeking confrontation or other such nonsense.

But until they also speak out forcefully and publicly on the social ills of our country an increasing number of us cannot regard the white reformed churches as anything but the religious front of an unjust political ideology.

Legally, and in terms of church policy, the defence bonds scheme is a lottery. So Broederbond hoods off to those who are, at least, consistent and do not compromise their principles.

C. COETZEE

Glenwood.

(258)

# Non-White DF issue is clarified

258

26/4/77  
mm

H. MEKUNY

26/4/77

CAPE TOWN — The Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, yesterday denied that the Defence Force was opposed to giving a bigger role to non-Whites.

Mr. Botha said reports of his speech in the Assembly on April 22 were partly incorrect, out of context, and capable of being misinterpreted unless seen in the context of other statements on the subject he made earlier during the debate on his Budget vote.

While the Defence Force employed thousands of non-Whites in factories and combat units, it was not prepared to establish large units consisting of people of colour to create a larger permanent force providing special and leader services, he said.

## Reply

Mr. Botha pointed out that, in reply to opposition calls for the inclusion of more non-Whites in the Defence Force, he had said on April 21 that the Defence Force had not failed to fill its manpower needs from other population groups.

"The navy has been using Coloureds to an increasing degree for some years. The army does it and the air force has just begun to do it."

"In South West Africa, in the operational area, 17 percent of the soldiers in border operations come from other population groups," he said then.

## Commandos

Mr. Botha said his statement on April 22 on not creating large units of people of colour should be seen in this context, and in the context of his statement then that a larger permanent force was necessary because South Africa, like Switzerland and Israel, had to have a people's army where the citizen force and commandos would always

He had stated that the Defence Force would not establish large units of non-Whites for this purpose, but had not said during the debate that the Defence Force was opposed to giving people of colour a bigger role, Mr. Botha said. — (Sapa.)



# Swelling the ranks

The proposed changes in the military call-up system are obviously good for the Defence Force. But are they good for the economy?

In some senses, they are. The SADF has obviously made a very real effort to reconcile its manpower needs with those of the economy, and has come up with a solution which partly achieves this.

As far as its own needs are concerned, the SADF is trying to remedy the present situation whereby men who have undergone military training render only 95 days' operational service as members of the Citizen Force after their initial one-year period of uninterrupted training as national servicemen.

Under the new plan, conscripts will undergo two years of uninterrupted training and service, followed by eight camps of 30 days each — but not more than one a year, as long as the operational position does not change radically.

The two-year initial period may, however, be reduced to 18 months or extended to 30 months.

The SADF reckons this system will enable it to get a better "cost-effective" return on its training investment.

As far as the economy is concerned, the new system also has its advantages. Despite reports to the contrary, the three-month Citizen Force call-up is still with us, and could be for some time depending on the situation in the field.

Nevertheless, what the SADF is trying to do is to reduce the need for Citizen Force personnel by vastly increasing the national service complement. If it succeeds in this aim, the economy will benefit, since delaying the entry of not yet economically active school leavers for an extra year will cause less disruption than the withdrawal of economically productive Citizen Force members.

Of course, the SADF concedes, there will be a one-year period when the economy will feel the pinch because the expected SADF outflow simply won't be there. But this, it correctly suggests, is only a passing phase, and the fact that it will probably be timed during a recession, should help.

Straightforward as this may seem, there are, nevertheless, problems which are being glossed over.

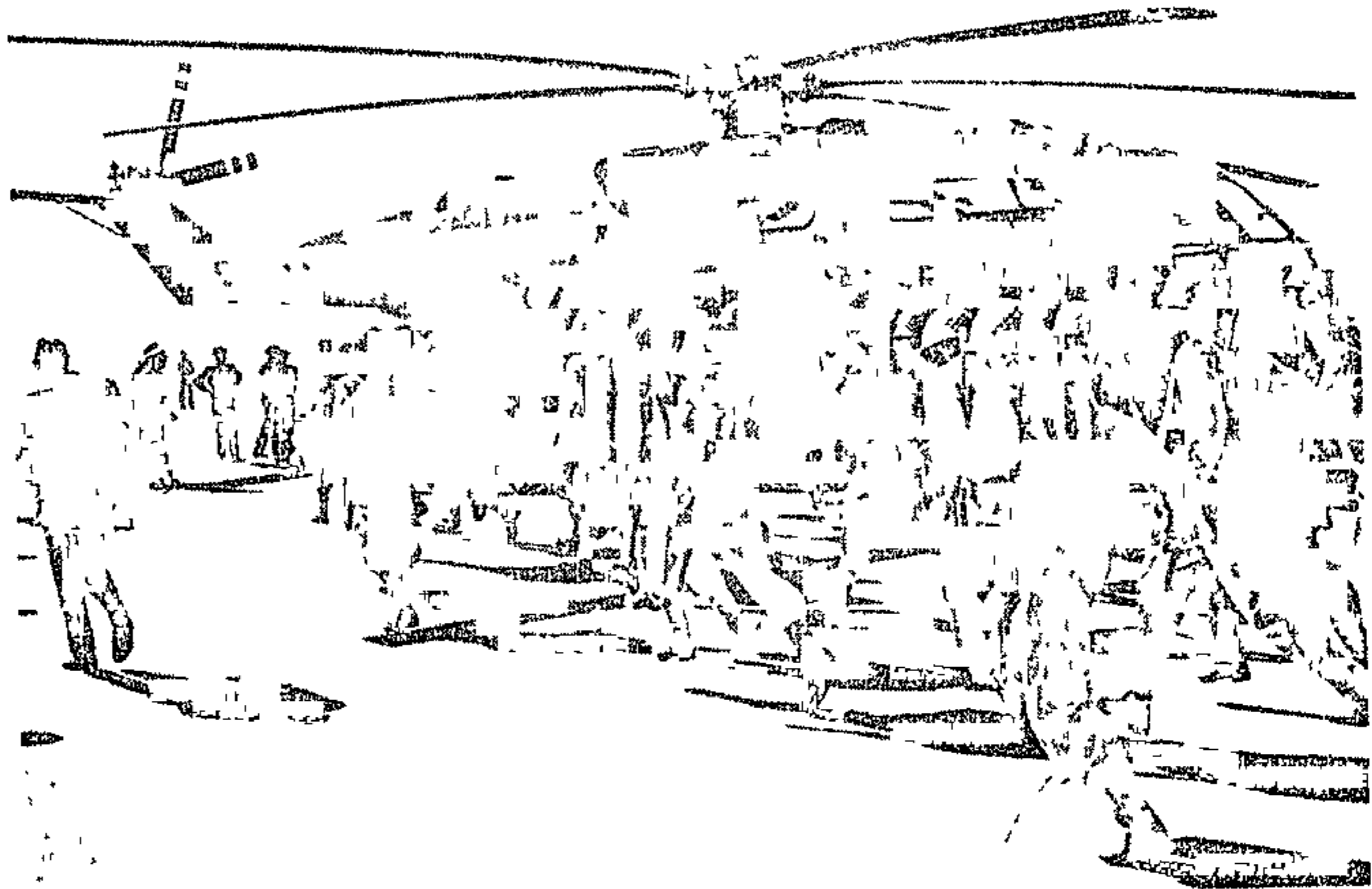
The first is that the compulsory post-national service camps are being

increased from five 19-day stints to eight annual 30-day ones. It's hoped that this will eliminate the need, which arose at the time of the Angola incident, for 19 day camps to become 3 month ones. But this could make life difficult for smaller firms. The Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut has asked that special consideration be given to such firms.

The key question, of course, is the long-term effect which an increased use of military manpower could have on the skilled white labour situation. Recessions don't last for ever, and at some stage

paying and maintaining an extra 25 000 P1 men would be recouped by the productivity benefits of freeing school-leavers from military tasks."

According to his calculations, there are 1,79m economically active whites. Of these, 750 000 are males between the ages of 18 and 35 and therefore potential soldiers. A large proportion of the potentially economically active white population will enter the economy one year later than at present, because of the new call-up system. They will also begin learning — and contributing — skills



A bigger Permanent Force . . . or a more widely-spread burden?

there's going to be a renewed and pressing need for skilled white manpower.

Progref Defence spokesman Harry Schwarz is particularly worried about the training and productivity lag which will result from school-leavers spending an extra year in the military instead of in university, or in an artisan or white-collar job. "The idea is militarily very efficient," he says, "but it's not economically efficient. The same goal could have been achieved by increasing the Permanent Force."

Schwarz concedes that drastically enlarging the Permanent Force would cost a lot. But, he argues, "the expense of

one year late

Says Schwarz "This is the inevitable effect of a whites-only military. You can't expect three quarters of a million men to bear the entire Defence burden. Military service must be extended to other race groups — but you can't do that without giving them rights as well."

Another issue of importance is the effects the longer call-up will have on African job advancement.

It was, after all, in World War II that Africans advanced quickest up the jobs ladder simply because there weren't whites around to do the work. Particularly crucial here would be the conscrip

# Civil defence death pay-out?

258

CAPE TOWN — Provision for compensation for death or injury resulting from civil defence action in time of disaster was made in a new Civil Defence Bill published in the Assembly yesterday.

The Bill replaces the Civil Protection Bill introduced earlier in the session and referred to a parliamentary select committee.

It empowers the State President to make regulations for the payment of compensation, but retains the indemnity protecting the state or people in authority from liability for anything done in good faith in exercising powers or duties contained in the Bill.

It confers on provincial councils power to make ordinances in connection with civil defence in a state of emergency or disaster, and repeals the 1966 Civil Defence Act.

The new measure provides for the declaration of a state of disaster. It must be confirmed as soon as possible in the Gazette after declaration,

reasons be given to Parliament within 14 days or, if it is in recess, within 14 days of Parliament reconvening.

A Government-appointed commission of inquiry has called on the State and insurance companies to clarify in the public interest the cover of South Africa soldiers in war conditions.

The commission of inquiry into the long-term insurance industry, whose report was tabled in parliament yesterday, said it was in the public interest "the duties and responsibilities of the State and of the industry under war conditions be more clearly defined."

The present legal position was the insurer's liability if a policyholder performed military or naval service during a war in which the Republic was involved could not be declared null and void.

But a life policy could stipulate the insurer will not be liable if the person insured died on military duty outside South Africa or anywhere on an aircraft. — SAPA/PC



*Cape Times*  
20/4/77

# Bonds Church to act

258

JOHANNESBURG. The Defence lottery row took another turn yesterday when the Gereformeerde Kerk decided that church members who bought Defence bonds would be disciplined by church councils.

If they ignore council warnings and persist in "sinfully" buying the bonds with the intention of gambling, they could be barred from communion and ultimately excommunicated.

The decision was taken by the church synod's standing committee in Potchefstroom.

The Prime Minister's decision to forge ahead with the Bonds scheme in spite of strong protest from the largest Afrikaans church — the Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk — and the GK which is numerically the smallest with 115 000 adherents, has not altered either church's opposition to lotteries.

"We have no doubt that the Defence lottery is a lottery. Although there is a state of emergency in the country, we stand firm on our principles and will not make an exception of the Defence lottery. The end does not justify the means," Professor Peet Coetzee said last night.

He is chairman of the GK Synod's standing committee and was one of two GK delegates who saw the Prime Minister to protest against the lottery in the same way as the Ned. Geref. Kerk sent a delegation to Mr Verwoerd for the same purpose.

Acceptance of 2-year service

# Army improve

(258)

22/11/77

per

# welcome

Labour Reporter

Spokesmen for organised commerce, industry and labour have accepted — and even welcomed — the extended initial training period for national servicemen

258

22/4/77

STAR

It should improve the choice of careers for young white school leavers by reducing the number of entrants into the labour market. Commented J. H. K. would be president of the Confederation of Labour.

Mr. Arthur Grobbelaar, general secretary of the Trade Union Council of South Africa, said that national service should be continuous training and should not be intermittent.

**Shortage**

Extended school leavers would not have a marked effect on the economy. With the available work, especially of leavers, not bad.

Mr. J. de Villiers, chairman of General Mining and many other companies, said that it is necessary for the country to have to make the sacrifice.

Mr. J. J. Revinders, director of the Federated Chamber of Industries, did not foresee any marked detrimental effect on the economy.

**Occupation**

Mr. S. O. Goodwin, president of the Association of Chambers of Commerce, pointed out that in 1936, as a result of the depression, the Special Service Battalion was set up to provide occupation for thousands of young school leavers without work.

He said the new measure might well provide alleviation during the current recession which had resulted in rising unemployment, particularly among young school leavers and black school leavers.

University of the Witwatersrand, registrar, Mr. K. V. Standenmacher, said longer military service may make it more difficult for young men to settle down at university.

But the greater maturity of the men should be considered.

STAR.

22 | 4 | 77

258



An armoured car patrol of the South African security forces in Owambo on a road near the Roman Catholic mission school where more than 100 schoolchildren were abducted by Swappe terrorists this week. The border terrain. Commissioner General Mr. Jannie de Wet said yesterday, favoured terrorists — and there were too many schools for each to be guarded. — Page 17.

CHA  
TO F

# Army training to last 30 months now?

22/8/78  
258

CHOOSING MY FIB

CAPE TOWN — National service could be extended to a maximum of 30 months in the initial period, Mr P. W. Botha, Minister of Defence, announced yesterday.

maximum of 30 days each in the eight years following the initial service period

quirements, which could not be met by the existing system.

WHAT JOBS ARE T

He said during the defence debate the existing 12 months' maximum was to be increased to 24 months, but this could either be decreased or increased by six months depending on operational demands

He said the voluntary periods of 18 months and two years which existed now, and the bonuses which went with them, would fall away

Mr Botha's announcement yesterday was foreshadowed in the recent defence White Paper which dealt in detail with the shortcomings of the present service system which lacks flexibility to cater for the varying manpower needs which have been forecast.

WHAT DO YOU KNOW

TOPIC

Box 7

Legislation would be introduced this session and the new service periods applying to Citizen Force and commando units would become effective from next January 1

Mr Botha explained a representative committee of the Defence Force had been instructed to investigate the manpower requirements of the force between 1976 and 1981 with consideration for the interests of private enterprise and the national economy

The White Paper hinted at the expansion of the Permanent Force, increasing national service from 12 to 24 months and extending national service to white women and men of other race groups.

HOW CAN YOUR EFF

When should

The work should

Mr Botha also explained the 105-day period of unbroken service after completion of the initial period has been completed will be increased to a maximum of 240 days

The committee's recommendations had been based on the finding that escalating and de-escalating operational demands would be made on the Defence Force

Mr Botha said in a short interview the new system could involve trainees already in service, but "not too far back." He said the new legislation would be published in the next week, and this aspect would be clarified then. — PC

The idea was to apply this in eight camps of a

This had needed a system which could provide increasing and decreasing manpower re-

Education after school

27

TOPIC BOXES

Box 8 Your basic skills at work

25

Box 9 Which university?

29

TO FINE

FOR MYSELF?

# Nod for Coloured unit

CHOOSING MY FIRST

15

WHAT JOBS ARE THE

18

WHAT DO YOU KNOW

19

TOPIC B

Box 7

s of my own age

21

HOW CAN YOUR EDUCA

D JOB?

When should y

22

The work skill

23

Education aft

27

TOPIC B

Box 8

25

Box 9

29

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY —  
The Government has approved the establishment of a volunteer citizen force maintenance unit for Coloureds who will eventually fill all posts.

This was announced yesterday by the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, after all three Opposition parties had called for greater use of black people in the Defence Force.

The unit, which will be based near Cape Town, will initially have a white commanding officer and whites in other key posts such as company commanders, adjutants and regimental sergeant majors.

“Volunteers will provide for such musterings as storemen, clerks, drivers, supply handlers, fuel truck assistants, and so on,” Mr Botha said.

Earlier, the United Party's defence spokesman, Mr Vause Raw, said the Government was not making full use of the people in the Defence Force. “I believe we are playing with the potential we have,” he said.

258

# Air base on way and 'we'll make weapons too'

Parliamentary Correspondent

CAPE TOWN—The Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, announced in the Assembly yesterday that a new air force base was to be established at Hoedspruit in the Eastern Transvaal as part of the air force's modernisation programme.

Speaking during the debate on his vote Mr. Botha said there were very good operational reasons why the new air base would be at Hoedspruit, and no opposition to the decision would be accepted.

For one thing, Sapa reports him as saying, an air base had to fall under South Africa's radar umbrella, which Hoedspruit did because of its altitude.

"We investigated other places, and chose the best. Other places also wanted the new base, but we explained to them there were very good reasons why this place was chosen."

## Reasons

"There are operational reasons which I cannot name here this morning and the decision on the base is therefore final," Mr. Botha said.

A new air base was necessary to relieve the congestion of aircraft at Waterkloof and Swartkop, he said.

He also declared that South Africa would produce all the arms it could not obtain elsewhere — "even if it costs more time and money."

Mr. Botha was reacting to President Valéry Giscard d'Estaing's announcement that he would call on his Western partners to halt arms deliveries to South Africa.

In an interview with the Mercury's Cape Town correspondent he said certain types of

weapons now being denied South Africa were not needed.

## Dream

"I think a general boycott is a dream," he said, adding: "You can't impose a general boycott on South Africa without paying the price for it yourself."

As long as South Africa had the money there would always be enough people ready to sell her arms, he said. And the cash, he said would be readily available to do business with them.

Mr. Botha said however, that he had not had an opportunity to study the French President's statement fully to see what effect it would have. But there was no question at present of any existing contracts not being renewed.

## Debate

During the debate on his vote earlier, Sapa reports Mr. Botha as saying South Africa needed to have a "peoples army."

A bigger permanent force was necessary, and that was why he wanted more money.

But he did not favour the idea of giving Blacks, Indians and Coloureds a bigger role in the SADF.

However he announced that commandos could make use of selected, armed Africans and Coloureds.

He said instructions for this had already been issued.

23/4  
mm  
258

# Botha: Boycott a dream

CAPE TOWN — The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said yesterday South Africa would produce all the arms it could not obtain elsewhere — “even if it costs more time and money.”

arms deliveries to South Africa.

Mr Botha said certain of the types of weapons which are being denied South Africa were not needed in any event.

“I think a general boycott is a dream,” he said “You can't impose a general boycott on South Africa without paying the price for it yourself”

258

The Committee recommended in 1977, first meeting in the Building.

Mr Botha was reacting to Pres Giscard D'Estaing's announcement he would call on his Western partners to halt

presenting to Faculty a March Faculty Board meeting, Staff Common Room, Beattie

of the suggested list of priorities as recommended by the small sub-committee appointed to investigate the staffing position, the Committee referred it back to the small sub-committee for re-consideration. At a second meeting, held in the same venue on Tuesday, 15th March, the list of staffing priorities, amended by the small sub-committee in the light of interviews, comments by Heads and 1977 student figures,\*\* was approved by the Committee of Heads, who now present it to the Board for approval.

\*\* attached.

## I. For Immediate Implementation as a Matter of Extreme Urgency:

### School of Economics (Division of Economic History):

R510 for 1977 only, owing to shortfall in salary for teaching assistant (see attached annexure).

## II. Recommended List of Staffing Priorities 1977:

- |      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 1.   | Romance Studies                                       | Chair of Italian  |
| 2.   | Archaeology   | Lectureship   |
| 3.   | Cultural History                                      | Lectureship   |
| 4.   | School of Economics<br>(Division of Economic History) | Teaching assistance (approx. R2 500, half of a Junior Lectureship)                  |
| 5.   | School of Librarianship                               | R3 500 (+ 10%) teaching assistance  |
| 6(a) | School of Economics<br>(Division of Economics)        | part-time clerical assistant (approx. R1 800)                                       |
|      | (b) Religious Studies                                 | ¼ clerical assistance (approx. R1 000)  |
| 7.   | Anthropology  | Junior Lectureship in Social Anthropology   |
| 8.   | Political Science                                     | Junior Lectureship  |
| 9.   | History   | Lectureship   |
| 10.  | School of Economics<br>(Division of Economics)        | Lectureship   |
| 11.  | Speech and Drama                                      | Technical Instructor  |
| 12.  | Religious Studies                                     | Senior Lectureship  |
| 13.  | African languages                                     | Junior Lectureship in Xhosa   |
| 14.  | German  | Junior Lectureship (trade-in of graduate assistantship and 5 demonstrator sessions) |
| 15.  | Romance Studies                                       | Junior Lectureship in French  |
| 16.  | Speech and Drama                                      | Lectureship   |

cont./



# Call-up shock faces 30 000 from last two intakes

ABOUT 15 000 national servicemen due to finish their military training in July could be in for a rude shock: they may have to complete an extra six or 12 months.

With only three months to go, these servicemen — who comprised last year's July intake — now face the prospect of having personal plans, like job opportunities, disrupted, until at least the end of the year.

And the same fate — and disappointment — could also apply to a further 15 000 servicemen conscripted in January this year.

This is the interpretation military authorities place on the new compulsory 24-month call-up announced by the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha.

The legislation could be retrospective, a Defence Force spokesman said — "and this means that those undergoing military service now are by no means off the hook".

All of them, he said — about 30 000 — could "cop

## Further camps on the sea cards

BY KITT KATZIN

it" by being kept back. Last year's intake, however, could possibly "make it" on the grounds that training has almost been completed.

But for this year's batch the picture looks ominous.

"They should start preparing for an extra 6-12 months," the spokesman said.

No decision, however, has been made, as it is not possible to determine the country's requirements in advance.

"It all depends on whether

there is going to be an increase or decrease in military activity — and there is, just no way of saying," said the spokesman.

Although the new initial training period is flexible — it can be limited to 18 months or extended to 30 months — it is believed it will be confined for now to 24 months.

It comes into operation on January 1 next year, when it will no longer be a question of volunteering for 18 and 24 months, but compulsory service for two consecutive years.

The purpose of extended service, I was told, was to obviate the need to call "out-of-training" Citizen Force men, their families, jobs and personal circumstances.

Into the gap will be fed freshly trained servicemen, well led, motivated and disciplined — a move that will benefit everyone and the country generally.

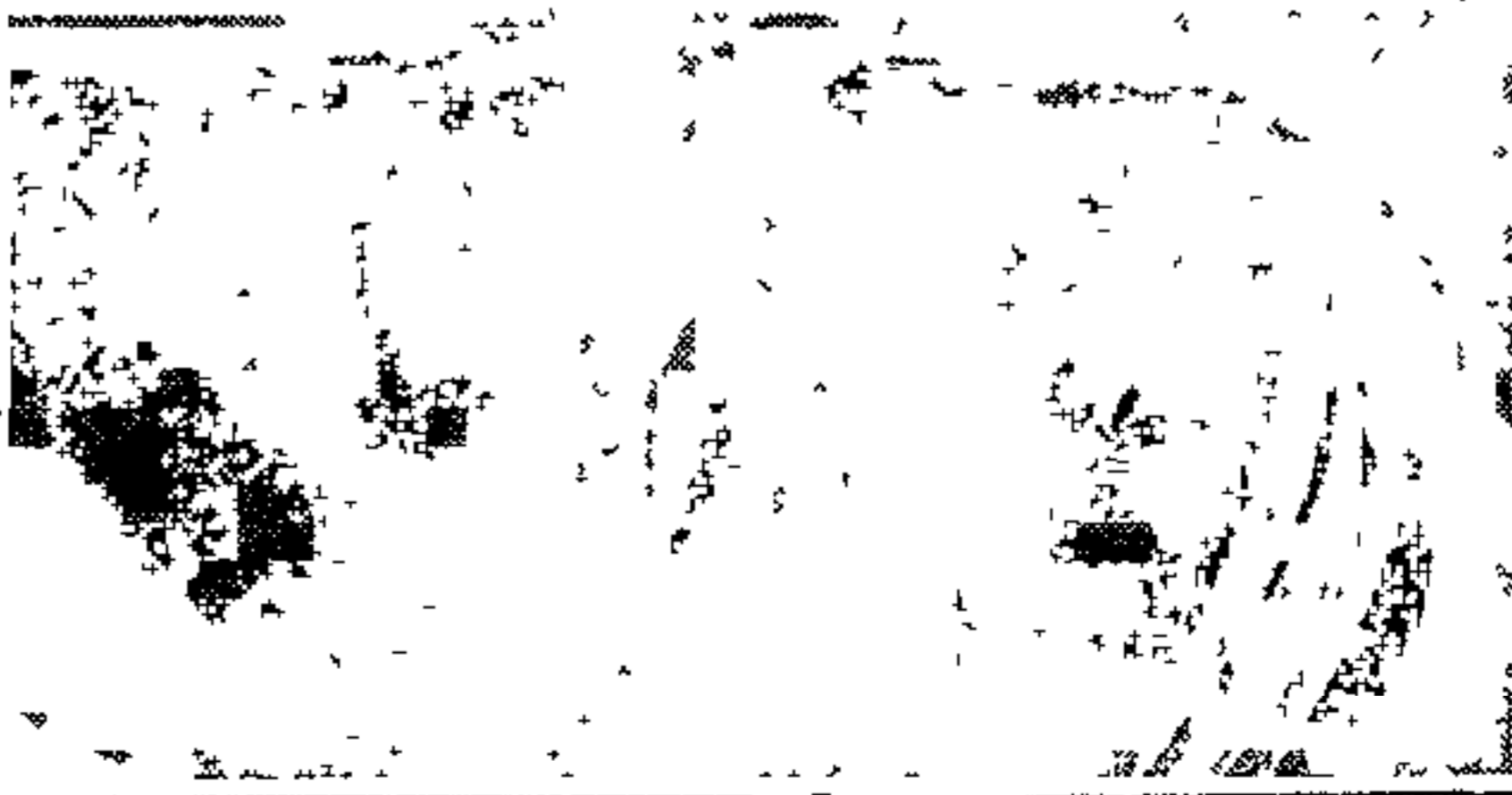
The present 95-day unbroken training following the initial period of service



● Robert Jackson, 17: "Well, when you have to go, you have to go . . ."



● Nicholas Ballantine, 17: "Two years in the army with camps is ridiculous."



● David Friedlander, 22: "Removing the bonus for service will create tension."

has been extended to 240 days.

This will mean a 30-day "camp" a year for eight years.

The new move also eliminates the system of bonuses coupled to voluntary training, though payments will be made to present

recruits.

Reaction from those immediately affected by the extra 12-month term was a mixture of shock, disappointment and "Oh well, I suppose it is necessary and had to come sooner or later."

● Peter Handley (engineer-

ing student) "I've done my national service — and the extended period will be justified if the boys can be kept occupied."

● Paul Wilton (commerce student) "It's becoming like Israel — one wonders when women are going to be used."

used."

# 3-month call-up may end soon if tension eases

ARGUS 26/4/77 (258)  
The Argus Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The three-month Citizen Force call-up will be abolished at the end of the year — possibly sooner if the operational situation in South West Africa improves.

The Deputy Chief of Staff (Personnel) of the Defence Force, Rear-Admiral R. A. Edwards, said today: 'The purpose of extending national service to two years is to phase out the three-month call-ups.'

From January 1 Citizen Force men will not be called up for more than 30 days a year, as long as the operational position does not change radically.

'We will not prolong the three-month training periods a moment longer than necessary,' said Admiral Edwards.

I expect they will continue for the rest of the year, but we would abolish them earlier if there was a relaxation of tension on the Angolan border, although I think that is unlikely.

#### HOMELAND DEFENCE

'We have a commitment to defend the Ovambo, Kavango and Caprivi homelands'

Admiral Edwards said extended national service was 'a trade-off' for shorter Citizen Force camps.

'Keeping school and university leavers an extra year will have far less impact on the economy

than calling up older, economically active men for three months,' he said.

Abolition of the three-month call-up has two important implications.

- Most Citizen Force men are unlikely to see further service on the border. It would not be productive to send them to the operational area for a month when the travelling time there and back is more than a week.

#### EXTRA YEAR?

- Youths who began national service in January are likely to serve an extra year. Otherwise there will be a shortage of trained soldiers in the first half of next year.

Admiral Edwards said he could not say which national service intake would be the first to serve two years.

Legislation to amend the Defence Act is expected to be given its first reading in the House of Assembly today. Last week the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said the legislation would come into effect on January 1 next year.

Annual camps to be 30 days

# No 3-month call-ups

26/4/77  
JTA

258

border. It would not be productive to send them to the operational area for a month when travelling time is taken into account.

● Youths who began national service in January are likely to serve an extra year. This will obviate a shortage of trained soldiers in the first half of next year. Admiral Edwards said he could not say which national service intake would be the first to serve two years.

## Police

National service in the police will be extended to two years in line with the longer service period in the Defence Force. General Gert Prinsloo, Commissioner of Police, said today.

An amendment to the Police Act before Parliament would provide that a man had to serve in the police for two years before being exempt from Defence Force duties, he said.

After their initial period of service, those who had been in the police would serve 30 days a year for four years. General Prinsloo said this period would not be extended.

Asked to comment on claims that many youths applied to the police to avoid going to the border, he said "We have men on the border, too, but because they are few in number we can apply a selection process."

Police men undergo five-and-a-half months training at the Police College before being posted to a station, usually in their home area.

## Defence Correspondent

The three-month Citizen Force call-ups will be abolished at the end of the year — possibly even sooner if the operational situation in SWA/Namibia improves.

The Deputy Chief of Staff (Personnel) of the Defence Force, Rear-Admiral R. A. Edwards, said today "The purpose of extending national service to two years is to phase out the three-month call-ups."

From January 1 next year Citizen Force men will not be called up for more than 30 days a year as long as the operational position does not change radically.

"We will not prolong the three-month training period a moment longer than necessary," said Admiral Edwards.

"We have a commitment to defend the Ovambo, Kavango and Caprivi homelands."

## Trade off

Admiral Edwards said extended national service was "a trade-off" for shorter Citizen Force camps.

"Keeping school and university leavers an extra year will cause far less disruption on the economy than calling up older, economically active men for three months," he said.

Abolition of the three-month call-ups has two important implications:

● Most Citizen Force men are unlikely to see service on the

# 28/1/77 Do Servicemen's waiting game

CAPE TOWN. — Thousands of national servicemen undergoing training and duty on the border will anxiously be waiting to hear whether their period of service has been extended to two years in terms of a Bill published here yesterday.

The Bill — the Second Defence Amendment Bill — makes no categorical reference to the position of those at present in the forces.

The issue, according to a senior defence spokesman, will only be clarified by the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, when he speaks during the Second Reading of the legislation which increases national service to two years and fixes annual training camps at 30 days for a total of 240.

This means that in normal call-up circumstances a member of the citizen force will serve two years continuous training, followed by eight 30 day camps over eight years, making a total of ten years service.

The Bill, it is understood, is expected to become law before July 1 — the start of the new callup.

Mr Botha, during the defence vote last week, said the legislation would come into operation on January 1 next year. But yesterday's Bill does not spell out whether servicemen called up in July last year, and those called up in January this year, will be required to serve for the extended period of two years or the normal one year when they enlisted.

There is also doubt concerning length of service of those due to be called up on July 1.

Defence spokesman questioned here yesterday declined to discuss the position of those at present in the forces and those due to sign on in two months time.

Opposition defence spokesmen anticipate, however, that Mr Botha will set the minds of servicemen at rest when he speaks in the Second Reading — PC.

# Many get arms business — Botha

Own Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — More than 75 percent of the amount spent on producing arms in South Africa winds up in the pockets of private industry, Mr P W Botha, Minister of Defence, said in Pretoria yesterday.

Mr Botha used the opportunity of opening a new Armscor munitions factory to reply to allegations that Armscor, a Government organization, retained for itself the major share of Defence spending.

More than half of this year's Defence budget, about R1 000m, would be spent on armaments and of this amount 75 percent would be spent in this country, Mr Botha said.

## Allegations

Allegations had been made that Armscor tended to retain this business for itself. But he said 40 percent of all local business was contracted directly to the private sector and the balance went to subsidiaries of Armscor which in turn sub-contracted up to 80 percent of the package to the private sector.

This meant that at least 75 percent of the amount spent on armaments in South Africa would wind up in the pockets of the private sector, Mr Botha said. South Africa would never become self-sufficient in

armaments. Faced by embargoes and a growing negative attitude, South Africa would have to start producing more than 75 percent of its arms requirements.

This phase would imply putting together not only facilities and money, but the development of special expertise and ingenuity.

5	73.44	50.27	41.95
4	65.89	56.45	58.50
3	58.50	57.00	44.00
2	72.00	51.00	45.50
1	58.50	44.00	51.00
Profit Size: ...	Skilled Earning	Unskilled "	Part-time "

TABLE 16 Earnings (Rands/month) in different classes by profit size

Table 16 shows the different earnings by farms in the various profit categories. It is at the expense of workers that crop farmers have this second highest farm profit rate and enjoy the accompanying standard of living and state of affluence.

Unskilled Labo
Skilled Labou
Profit Catego

TABLE 17

These different the profit categorie

unprofitability lies not the wages paid a substantial profit wage bill of farms few hands a month, difference between The wages paid by t

doing this more on the basis of the low wage rates that they pay. Farmer responsible for their own low standards of who cannot find work elsewhere. This result However, this has the effect of attracting are just managing to survive do this on the if not the quantity, at least the quality of pricing and well-managed farms and are prepa to afford higher wage levels. These profits have relationship is a result of two factors As the profitability of the farms increase, Farmers who are just making a living pa